

# THERMOPLASTICS TPO/PVC FIELD GUIDE



# THERMOPLASTICS (TPO/PVC) FIELD GUIDE

#### FIELD GUIDE PURPOSE

This manual has been developed to serve as a reference guide during the roof installation for Versico's approved contractors, quality assurance personnel or anyone involved during the rooftop installation activities. Anyone using the reference guide shall already be familiar with our roofing systems and responsible for actual roof installation.

The following pages include system descriptions, product information, installation procedures, and quality control information to complete a successful TPO or PVC single-ply roof system installation.

#### **Specifications**



Details



#### **DISCLAIMER**

This manual is offered as a supplement, not a substitute to the Specification Manual, Safety Data Sheets, or Technical Data Bulletins.

Please visit Versico's website for all the latest product information installation details.

When installing a Versico warranted system, refer to your roof drawing for your project's exact requirements. Should you have questions regarding the roof system, contact information is available in the back of this guide.

#### **TABLE OF CONTENTS**

Description of Systems	
Products & Accessories	
Insulation	
Fasteners & Plates	
Adhesives, Primers, & Sealants	
Accessories	
Tools & Equipment	
Common Installation Issues	
Staging & Storage Best Practices	
Execution / Installation Procedures	
VersiWeld TPO – General	
VersiWeld TPO – Execution	
VersiFlex PVC – General	
VersiFlex PVC – Execution	
Daily Procedures	
Insulation Details	107
A-27.1 Versico Insulation / Cover Board Attachment	107
A-27.2 Minimum 2" Thick VersiCore® / SecurShield® Polyisocyanurate Insulation	108
A-27.3 Minimum 1 1/2" Thick VersiCore / SecurShield Polyisocyanurate Insulation	
A-27.4 1/4" or 1/2" Thick Securock or DensDeck®/DensDeck Prime	
A-27.5 %" Thick Securock or DensDeck, DensDeck Prime or DensDeck StormX Prime .	111
A-27.6 OSB (Oriented Strand Board) Attachment	
A-27.7 Insulation / Cover Board Attachment Using Bead Adhesive	113
MA-27.1 Insulation / Cover Board Attachment Up To 15-Year Warranties	114
MA-27.2 Insulation / Cover Board Attachment	
for Projects Exceeding 15- Year Warranties	115
MA-27.3 R-Tech® Fanfold Roof Underlayment	116
MA-27.4 R-Tech Fanfold Roof Underlayment for FM Assemblies	117
MA-27.5 Insulation/Coverboard Attachment	
When Using SecurShield Products for All Warranty Lengths	118
Mechanically Fastened Details	119
TPMA-2.0A Membrane Securement	
TPMA-2.0B TPO Membrane Securement with PS RUSS	
TPMA-2.1 Mechanically Attached Membrane Splice	
TPMA-2.2 Fastener and Plate Placement	
TPMA-22.0 Ridge Membrane Attachment	
Universal Details	
Metal Edges and Gravel Stops	
TPC-1.1 VersiTrim Drip Edge Fascia	124
TPC-1.1T VersiTrim Drip Edge Fascia	124
TPC-1.11 Versittim Drip Eage Fascia	
TPC-1.2 Versitrim Heat Weldable Drip Eage Fascia	
TPC-1.4 VersiTrim 200	
TPC-1.5 VersiTrim 300	
1FU-1.0 VEISIIIIII 2000 & 3000	130

Mombrana Chlicos	
Membrane Splices TPC-1.7 Pressure-Sensitive PVC/KEE HP Cover Strip	121
TPC-1.7 Plessure-serisitive PVC/REE RP Gover Strip	
TPC 2.1 QA TPO Membrane Splice	
Expansion Joints	133
•	124
TPC-3.1 Deck-to-Deck Expansion Detail	
TPC-3.2 Deck-to-Wall Expansion Detail	135
Curb Flashing TDO 5 1 Out Flashing	100
TPC-5.1 Curb Flashing	136
TPC-5.1T Curb/Wall with VersiGard White EPDM & VersiGard	
White Peel & Stick Seam Tape	
TPC-5.2 Coated Metal Curb Flashing	
TPC-5.2T Curb with VersiGard White Peel & Stick EPDM Curb Wrap Flashing	
TPC-5.3 Pre-Fabricated TPO or PVC Curb Wrap Corner	
TPC-5.4 Self-Flashing Curb	141
Drains	
TPC-6.1 Roof Drain (Drain Sump up to 3 inches to 1 Horizontal Foot)	142
TPC-6.2 Roof Drain (Drain Sump Greater than 3 inches to 1 Horizontal Foot)	
Option 1	143
TPC-6.3A Roof Drain (Drain Sump Greater than 3 inches to 1 Horizontal Foot)	
Option 2, Page 1 of 2	144
TPC-6.3B Roof Drain (Drain Sump Greater than 3 inches to 1 Horizontal Foot)	
Option 2, Page 2 of 2	145
TPC-6.4 Add-On Drain	146
Pipe Flashing	
TPC-8.1 Pre-Molded Flashing	147
TPC-8.1T Pre-Molded Peel & Stick VersiGard White EPDM Pipe Seal	148
TPC-8.2 Field Fabricated Pipe Flashing	149
TPC-8.3 Certified Pre-Fabricated Square Tube Wrap	
TPC-8.4 Field-Fabricated Square Tube Flashing	
TPC-8.4T Field Fabricated Flashing with VersiGard White Uncured EPDM	
TPC-8.5 Certified Pre-Fabricated Split Pipe Seal	
TPC-8.6 Certified Hot Pipe Flashing	
Terminations Page	
TPC-9.0A Membrane Terminations, Page 1 of 2	155
TPC-9.0B Membrane Terminations, Page 2 of 2	
Parapet Flashing	
TPC-12.1 Parapet Flashing – Fastened into Deck	157
TPC-12.1A Parapet Flashing – Fastened into Wall	
TPC-12.1T Parapet/Curb with VersiGard White EPDM	100
& VersiGard White Peel & Stick Seam Tape	159
TPC-12.2A Parapet Flashing with PS RUSS, Page 1 of 2	
TPC-12.2B Parapet Flashing with PS RUSS, Page 2 of 2	
TPC-12.3 Coated Metal Wall Flashing	
TPC-12.6 Parapet Flashing / No Adhesion — Any Height Option	
TPC-12.7 VersiWeld QA TPO Parapet Flashing with TPO PS RUSS	
TPC-12.8 VersiWeld QA TPO Parapet Flashing with TPO PS RUSS	100
Tie-Ins TPC-13.1 TPO Tie-In to Built-Up Roofing Over Steel Roof Deck	166
TPC-13.2 TPO Tie-In to Built-Up Roofing Over Concrete Roof Deck	10/

	TPC-13.3 TPO/PVC Tie-In to Existing Single-Ply	
	TPC-13.5 EPDM Tie-In on Concrete Deck	
	TPC-13.6 TPO/PVC Tie-In to Shingled Roof.	
	TPC-13.7 PVC Tie-In to Existing Single-Ply Roof on Concrete Deck	
	TPC 13.8 PVC Tie-In to Existing Single-Ply Roof on Metal Deck	
Ir	nside/Outside Corners	. 170
••	TPC-15.1 Pre-Molded Inside Corner Flashing	174
	TPC-15.2 Field Fabricated Inside Corner Flashing	
	TPC-15.3 Inside Corner with Coated Metal Wall Flashing	
	TPC-15.3T VersiGard White Peel & Stick Inside Corner	. 170
	with Continuous TPO Wall Flashing	177
	TPC-15.4 Pre-Molded Outside Corner Flashing	
	TPC-15.5 Field Fabricated Outside Corner Flashing	
	TPC-15.5T Outside Corner with Pre-Cut Peel & Stick Flashing (Option 1)	
	TPC-15.6 Outside Corner with Coated Metal Wall Flashing	
	TPC-15.0 Odiside Corner Will' Codied Weld Wall Hashing  TPC-15.7 PVC or TPO: Universal Corners – Combination Inside and Outside Corners	
	TPC-15.77 Outside Corner with Peel & Stick EPDM Flashing (Option 2)	
c	ealant Pocket	. 103
3	TPC-16.1 Molded Sealant Pocket	18/
	TPC-16.2T Peel & Stick Pourable Sealer Pocket	
T	hrough-Wall Scupper Page	. 103
•	TPC-18.1 Scupper with Coated Metal	186
	TPC-18.2 Scupper at Deck – TPO	107
	TPC-18.3 Scupper at Deck – PVC	
	TPC-18.4 Scupper with VersiFlex PVC PS Cover Strip Flashing	
	TPC-18T Scupper at Deck with Pressure Sensitive Elastoform	
	ightning Rods	. 190
	TPC-20.1 Lightning Rod at Parapet (Vertical Attachment)	101
	TPC-20.2 Lightning Rod at Deck Level	
c	leeper	. 192
J	TPC-24 Sleeper	103
	·	
Ш	duction Welding	
	FP-1 Induction Welding Attachment Method - Fastening Patterns/Enhancements	
	FP-2 Induction Welding Attachment Method - Fastening Patterns/Enhancements	
	IW-1 Induction Weld Attachment Method – Number of Fasteners and Locations	
	IW-2 Angle Change Securement Method with Induction Weld Plates	
	IW-3 Induction Weld - Wall Attachment	.200
	RB-1 RhinoBond Attachment Method – Number of Fasteners and Location	
	RB-2 RhinoBond Attachment Method – Angle Change Securement	
	RB-3 RhinoBond – Wall Attachment	.203
L	iquid Flashing	.204
	Attachment 1- Inspection, Cleaning & Substrate Preparation (Page 1 of 2)	
	Attachment 1- Inspection, Cleaning & Substrate Preparation (Page 2 of 2)	
	Attachment 2- Application of LiquiSeal Primer & Resin	
	LF-1.1 Sheet Metal Drip Edge or Gravel Stop Flashing.	
	LE-8 LA Single or Multiple Pine Penetrations (Page 1 of 2)	211
	LF-8.1A Single or Multiple Pipe Penetrations (Page 1 of 2)	
	LF-8.1A Single or Multiple Pipe Penetrations (Page 1 of 2)	.212

LF-13.2A Tie-In: TPO or PVC Membrane into Existing Acceptable Roofs	01/
with Metal Deck (Page 1 of 2)	2 1 4
with Metal Deck (Page 2 of 2)	215
LF-13.3 Tie-In: Membrane into Existing Acceptable Roof with Concrete Deck	216
LF-18.1 Through-Wall Scupper	217
LF-30.1A Steel I-Beam Flashing (Page 1 of 2)	218
LF-30.1B Steel I-Beam Flashing (Page 2 of 2)	219
TPO Flashing Procedures Utilizing VersiGard White EPDM Flashing Products	220
TPC-1.1T VersiTrim Drip Edge Fascia	222
TPC 5.1T- Curb/Wall with VersiGard® White EPDM	
& VersiGard White Peel & Stick Seam Tape	223
TPC-5.2T Curb with VersiGard White Peel & Stick EPDM Curb Wrap Flashing	224
TPC-8.1T Pipe: Pre-Molded Peel & Stick VersiGard White EPDM Pipe Seal	
VGMA-8.2T Field Fabricated Pipe Seal	
TPC-8.4T Hot Stack: Field Fabricated Flashing with VersiGard White Uncured EPDM	227
TPC-12.1T Parapet/Curb with VersiGard White EPDM	
& VersiGard White Peel & Stick Seam Tape	228
TPC-15.3T VersiGard White Peel & Stick Inside Corner	000
with Continuous TPO Wall Flashing	
TPC-15.5T Outside Corner with Pre-Cut Peel & Stick Flashing (Option 1) TPC-15.7T Outside Corner with Peel & Stick EPDM Flashing (Option 2)	
TPC-16.2T Peel & Stick Pourable Sealer Pocket	
TPC-18T Scupper at Deck with Pressure-Sensitive Elastoform	
	200
VacuSeal Details	234
VacuSeal Details	
V-0.1 Roof Assembly Over Existing Single-Ply Roof	234
V-0.1 Roof Assembly Over Existing Single-Ply Roof V-0.2 Roof Assembly Over Existing Asphaltic Roof	234 235
V-0.1 Roof Assembly Over Existing Single-Ply Roof V-0.2 Roof Assembly Over Existing Asphaltic Roof. V-0.3 Roof Assembly Over Steel Deck	234 235
V-0.1 Roof Assembly Over Existing Single-Ply Roof  V-0.2 Roof Assembly Over Existing Asphaltic Roof.  V-0.3 Roof Assembly Over Steel Deck  V-0.4 Roof Assembly Over Poured-In-Place Concrete Deck.	234 235 236
V-0.1 Roof Assembly Over Existing Single-Ply Roof V-0.2 Roof Assembly Over Existing Asphaltic Roof. V-0.3 Roof Assembly Over Steel Deck	234 235 236 237
V-0.1 Roof Assembly Over Existing Single-Ply Roof V-0.2 Roof Assembly Over Existing Asphaltic Roof V-0.3 Roof Assembly Over Steel Deck V-0.4 Roof Assembly Over Poured-In-Place Concrete Deck V-0.5 Roof Assembly Over Concrete Plank	234 235 236 237 238
V-0.1 Roof Assembly Over Existing Single-Ply Roof V-0.2 Roof Assembly Over Existing Asphaltic Roof. V-0.3 Roof Assembly Over Steel Deck V-0.4 Roof Assembly Over Poured-In-Place Concrete Deck V-0.5 Roof Assembly Over Concrete Plank. V-0.6 Roof Assembly Over Lightweight Concrete Deck V-0.7 Roof Assembly Wood Deck V-1.1 Roof Edge: Roof Recover	234 236 236 238 238 240
V-0.1 Roof Assembly Over Existing Single-Ply Roof V-0.2 Roof Assembly Over Existing Asphaltic Roof. V-0.3 Roof Assembly Over Steel Deck. V-0.4 Roof Assembly Over Poured-In-Place Concrete Deck. V-0.5 Roof Assembly Over Concrete Plank. V-0.6 Roof Assembly Over Lightweight Concrete Deck. V-0.7 Roof Assembly Wood Deck. V-1.1 Roof Edge: Roof Recover. V-1.2 Roof Edge: Tear-Off & Re-Roofing	234 235 236 238 240 241 242
V-0.1 Roof Assembly Over Existing Single-Ply Roof V-0.2 Roof Assembly Over Existing Asphaltic Roof. V-0.3 Roof Assembly Over Steel Deck. V-0.4 Roof Assembly Over Poured-In-Place Concrete Deck. V-0.5 Roof Assembly Over Concrete Plank. V-0.6 Roof Assembly Over Lightweight Concrete Deck. V-0.7 Roof Assembly Wood Deck. V-1.1 Roof Edge: Roof Recover. V-1.2 Roof Edge: Tear-Off & Re-Roofing. V-5.1 Curb Base Flashing – New Construction and Re-Roof (Recover)	234 235 236 237 238 240 241 242
V-0.1 Roof Assembly Over Existing Single-Ply Roof V-0.2 Roof Assembly Over Existing Asphaltic Roof. V-0.3 Roof Assembly Over Steel Deck V-0.4 Roof Assembly Over Poured-In-Place Concrete Deck V-0.5 Roof Assembly Over Concrete Plank. V-0.6 Roof Assembly Over Lightweight Concrete Deck. V-0.7 Roof Assembly Wood Deck V-1.1 Roof Edge: Roof Recover V-1.2 Roof Edge: Tear-Off & Re-Roofing V-5.1 Curb Base Flashing – New Construction and Re-Roof (Recover) V-6.1 Roof Drain: Re-Roof (Recover)	234 235 236 237 240 241 242 243
V-0.1 Roof Assembly Over Existing Single-Ply Roof V-0.2 Roof Assembly Over Existing Asphaltic Roof. V-0.3 Roof Assembly Over Steel Deck V-0.4 Roof Assembly Over Poured-In-Place Concrete Deck V-0.5 Roof Assembly Over Concrete Plank. V-0.6 Roof Assembly Over Lightweight Concrete Deck. V-0.7 Roof Assembly Wood Deck V-1.1 Roof Edge: Roof Recover V-1.2 Roof Edge: Tear-Off & Re-Roofing V-5.1 Curb Base Flashing — New Construction and Re-Roof (Recover) V-6.2 Roof Drain: New Construction	234235236237238240241242244244
V-0.1 Roof Assembly Over Existing Single-Ply Roof V-0.2 Roof Assembly Over Existing Asphaltic Roof. V-0.3 Roof Assembly Over Steel Deck V-0.4 Roof Assembly Over Poured-In-Place Concrete Deck V-0.5 Roof Assembly Over Concrete Plank. V-0.6 Roof Assembly Over Lightweight Concrete Deck. V-0.7 Roof Assembly Wood Deck V-1.1 Roof Edge: Roof Recover V-1.2 Roof Edge: Tear-Off & Re-Roofing V-5.1 Curb Base Flashing — New Construction and Re-Roof (Recover) V-6.2 Roof Drain: Re-Roof (Recover) V-6.2 Roof Drain: New Construction V-8.0 VacuSeal Vent with Pre-Applied Skirt Flashing	234235236237238240241242244245
V-0.1 Roof Assembly Over Existing Single-Ply Roof V-0.2 Roof Assembly Over Existing Asphaltic Roof. V-0.3 Roof Assembly Over Steel Deck V-0.4 Roof Assembly Over Poured-In-Place Concrete Deck V-0.5 Roof Assembly Over Concrete Plank. V-0.6 Roof Assembly Over Lightweight Concrete Deck. V-0.7 Roof Assembly Wood Deck V-1.1 Roof Edge: Roof Recover V-1.2 Roof Edge: Tear-Off & Re-Roofing V-5.1 Curb Base Flashing — New Construction and Re-Roof (Recover) V-6.2 Roof Drain: Re-Roof (Recover) V-6.2 Roof Drain: New Construction V-8.0 VacuSeal Vent with Pre-Applied Skirt Flashing V-8.1 Pipe/Structural Steel Tube Through Metal Deck	234 235 236 237 238 240 241 242 243 244 245 246 247
V-0.1 Roof Assembly Over Existing Single-Ply Roof V-0.2 Roof Assembly Over Existing Asphaltic Roof. V-0.3 Roof Assembly Over Steel Deck V-0.4 Roof Assembly Over Poured-In-Place Concrete Deck V-0.5 Roof Assembly Over Concrete Plank. V-0.6 Roof Assembly Over Lightweight Concrete Deck. V-0.7 Roof Assembly Wood Deck. V-1.1 Roof Edge: Roof Recover V-1.2 Roof Edge: Tear-Off & Re-Roofing V-5.1 Curb Base Flashing — New Construction and Re-Roof (Recover) V-6.1 Roof Drain: Re-Roof (Recover) V-6.2 Roof Drain: New Construction V-8.0 VacuSeal Vent with Pre-Applied Skirt Flashing V-8.1 Pipe/Structural Steel Tube Through Metal Deck V-8.2 Multiple Penetrations Through Steel Deck — New Construction	234235236237238240241242244245246247
V-0.1 Roof Assembly Over Existing Single-Ply Roof V-0.2 Roof Assembly Over Existing Asphaltic Roof. V-0.3 Roof Assembly Over Steel Deck V-0.4 Roof Assembly Over Poured-In-Place Concrete Deck V-0.5 Roof Assembly Over Concrete Plank. V-0.6 Roof Assembly Over Lightweight Concrete Deck. V-0.7 Roof Assembly Wood Deck. V-1.1 Roof Edge: Roof Recover V-1.2 Roof Edge: Tear-Off & Re-Roofing V-5.1 Curb Base Flashing – New Construction and Re-Roof (Recover) V-6.1 Roof Drain: Re-Roof (Recover) V-6.2 Roof Drain: New Construction V-8.0 VacuSeal Vent with Pre-Applied Skirt Flashing V-8.1 Pipe/Structural Steel Tube Through Metal Deck V-8.2 Multiple Penetrations Through Steel Deck – New Construction V-8.3 Single Penetration Through Existing Roof Assembly	234235236237238240241242244245246246246
V-0.1 Roof Assembly Over Existing Single-Ply Roof V-0.2 Roof Assembly Over Existing Asphaltic Roof. V-0.3 Roof Assembly Over Steel Deck V-0.4 Roof Assembly Over Poured-In-Place Concrete Deck V-0.5 Roof Assembly Over Concrete Plank. V-0.6 Roof Assembly Over Lightweight Concrete Deck. V-0.7 Roof Assembly Wood Deck. V-1.1 Roof Edge: Roof Recover V-1.2 Roof Edge: Tear-Off & Re-Roofing V-5.1 Curb Base Flashing – New Construction and Re-Roof (Recover) V-6.2 Roof Drain: Re-Roof (Recover) V-6.2 Roof Drain: New Construction V-8.0 VacuSeal Vent with Pre-Applied Skirt Flashing V-8.1 Pipe/Structural Steel Tube Through Metal Deck V-8.2 Multiple Penetrations Through Steel Deck – New Construction V-8.3 Single Penetration Through Existing Roof Assembly V-8.4 Cluster of Penetrations Through Existing Roof Assembly	234235236237238240241242245246246246246
V-0.1 Roof Assembly Over Existing Single-Ply Roof V-0.2 Roof Assembly Over Existing Asphaltic Roof. V-0.3 Roof Assembly Over Steel Deck V-0.4 Roof Assembly Over Poured-In-Place Concrete Deck V-0.5 Roof Assembly Over Concrete Plank. V-0.6 Roof Assembly Over Lightweight Concrete Deck V-0.7 Roof Assembly Wood Deck. V-1.1 Roof Edge: Roof Recover V-1.2 Roof Edge: Tear-Off & Re-Roofing V-5.1 Curb Base Flashing – New Construction and Re-Roof (Recover) V-6.1 Roof Drain: Re-Roof (Recover) V-6.2 Roof Drain: New Construction V-8.0 VacuSeal Vent with Pre-Applied Skirt Flashing V-8.1 Pipe/Structural Steel Tube Through Metal Deck V-8.2 Multiple Penetrations Through Steel Deck – New Construction V-8.3 Single Penetration Through Existing Roof Assembly V-8.4 Cluster of Penetrations Through Existing Roof Assembly V-8.5A Hot Stack Air Flashing – Option A.	234235236237238240241242245246246246246245246
V-0.1 Roof Assembly Over Existing Single-Ply Roof V-0.2 Roof Assembly Over Existing Asphaltic Roof. V-0.3 Roof Assembly Over Steel Deck V-0.4 Roof Assembly Over Poured-In-Place Concrete Deck V-0.5 Roof Assembly Over Concrete Plank. V-0.6 Roof Assembly Over Lightweight Concrete Deck V-0.7 Roof Assembly Wood Deck. V-1.1 Roof Edge: Roof Recover V-1.2 Roof Edge: Tear-Off & Re-Roofing V-5.1 Curb Base Flashing – New Construction and Re-Roof (Recover) V-6.1 Roof Drain: Re-Roof (Recover) V-6.2 Roof Drain: New Construction V-8.0 VacuSeal Vent with Pre-Applied Skirt Flashing V-8.1 Pipe/Structural Steel Tube Through Metal Deck V-8.2 Multiple Penetrations Through Steel Deck – New Construction V-8.3 Single Penetrations Through Existing Roof Assembly V-8.4 Cluster of Penetrations Through Existing Roof Assembly V-8.5A Hot Stack Air Flashing – Option A. V-8.5B Hot Stack Air Flashing – Option B	234235236237238240241242245246245245245245
V-0.1 Roof Assembly Over Existing Single-Ply Roof V-0.2 Roof Assembly Over Existing Asphaltic Roof. V-0.3 Roof Assembly Over Steel Deck V-0.4 Roof Assembly Over Poured-In-Place Concrete Deck V-0.5 Roof Assembly Over Concrete Plank. V-0.6 Roof Assembly Over Lightweight Concrete Deck V-0.7 Roof Assembly Wood Deck. V-1.1 Roof Edge: Roof Recover V-1.2 Roof Edge: Tear-Off & Re-Roofing V-5.1 Curb Base Flashing – New Construction and Re-Roof (Recover) V-6.1 Roof Drain: Re-Roof (Recover) V-6.2 Roof Drain: New Construction V-8.0 VacuSeal Vent with Pre-Applied Skirt Flashing V-8.1 Pipe/Structural Steel Tube Through Metal Deck V-8.2 Multiple Penetrations Through Steel Deck – New Construction V-8.3 Single Penetrations Through Existing Roof Assembly V-8.4 Cluster of Penetrations Through Existing Roof Assembly V-8.5A Hot Stack Air Flashing – Option A. V-8.5B Hot Stack Air Flashing – Option B	234235236237238240241242244245245245245255
V-0.1 Roof Assembly Over Existing Single-Ply Roof V-0.2 Roof Assembly Over Existing Asphaltic Roof. V-0.3 Roof Assembly Over Steel Deck V-0.4 Roof Assembly Over Poured-In-Place Concrete Deck V-0.5 Roof Assembly Over Concrete Plank. V-0.6 Roof Assembly Over Lightweight Concrete Deck V-0.7 Roof Assembly Wood Deck. V-1.1 Roof Edge: Roof Recover V-1.2 Roof Edge: Tear-Off & Re-Roofing V-5.1 Curb Base Flashing – New Construction and Re-Roof (Recover) V-6.1 Roof Drain: Re-Roof (Recover) V-6.2 Roof Drain: New Construction V-8.0 VacuSeal Vent with Pre-Applied Skirt Flashing V-8.1 Pipe/Structural Steel Tube Through Metal Deck V-8.2 Multiple Penetrations Through Steel Deck – New Construction V-8.3 Single Penetrations Through Existing Roof Assembly V-8.4 Cluster of Penetrations Through Existing Roof Assembly V-8.5A Hot Stack Air Flashing – Option A. V-8.5B Hot Stack Air Flashing – Option B	234235236237238240241242244245245245250

#### **SECTION 1: DESCRIPTION OF SYSTEMS**

#### MECHANICALLY ATTACHED THERMOPLASTIC ROOFING SYSTEMS

VersiWeld® TPO / VersiWeld Spectro-Weld™ TPO / Induction Weld / VersiFlex™ PVC / VersiFlex KEE HP

#### The VersiWeld TPO Mechanically Attached Roofing System

- White, Gray, and Tan Membrane Colors Available
- 4', 6', 8', 10', and 12'
   Widths Available
- 45-mil, 60-mil, and 80-mil Thicknesses Available
- Special Colors Available
- APEEL™ Protective Film Available



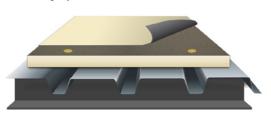
#### The VersiWeld Spectro-Weld TPO Mechanically Attached Roofing System

- White Membrane Only
- 6' and 10' Widths Available
- 60-mil and 80-mil Thicknesses Available



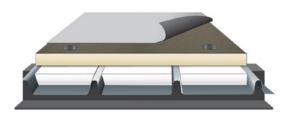
## The VersiWeld TPO Induction Welded Grid Mechanically Attached Roofing System

- White, Gray, and Tan Membrane Colors Available
- 4', 6', 8', 10', 12', and 16'
   Widths Available
- 45-mil, 60-mil, and 80-mil Thicknesses Available
- Special Colors Available



#### The VersiWeld TPO Metal Retrofit Mechanically Attached Roofing System

- White, Gray and Tan Membrane Colors Available
- 4', 6', 8', 10', and 12'
   Widths Available
- 60-mil and 80-mil Thicknesses Available
- Option 1 Pressure-Sensitive (PS) Russ Strip
- Option 2 Linear Induction Welded



#### The VersiFlex PVC Mechanically Attached Roofing System

- White, Gray, Tan, Light Gray, and Slate Gray
   Membrane Colors Available
- 40.5", 5', 81", and 10'
   Widths Available
- 50-mil, 60-mil, and 80-mil Thicknesses Available
- APFFL Protective Film Available



#### The VersiFlex KEE HP Mechanically Attached Roofing System

- White, Gray, Tan, and Light Gray Membrane Colors Available
- 5' and 10' Widths Available
- 50-mil, 60-mil, and 80-mil Thicknesses Available
- APEEL Protective Film Available

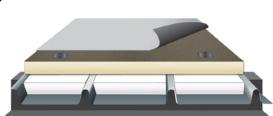


## The VersiFlex PVC and KEE HP Induction Welded Grid Mechanically Attached Roofing System

- White, Gray, Tan, Light Gray, and Slate Gray (PVC only)
   Membrane Colors Available
- PVC: 40.5", 5', 81", and 10' Widths Available
- KEE HP: 5' and 10' Widths Available
- 50-mil, 60-mil, and 80-mil Thicknesses Available

# The VersiFlex PVC and KEE HP Metal Retrofit Mechanically Attached Roofing System

- White, Gray, Tan, Light Gray, and Slate Gray (PVC only)
   Membrane Colors Available
- 40.5", 5', 81", and 10'
   Widths Available
- 60-mil and 80-mil Thicknesses Available
- Option 1 Half Sheets
- Option 2 Linear Induction Welded



#### ADHERED THERMOPLASTIC ROOFING SYSTEMS

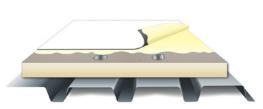
## VersiWeld TPO / VersiWeld Spectro-Weld TPO / VersiWeld QA TPO / VersiFlex PVC / VersiFlex KEE HP

#### The VersiWeld TPO Adhered Roofing System

- White, Gray, and Tan Membrane Colors Available
- 4', 6', 8', 10', 12', and 16'
   Widths Available
- 45-mil, 60-mil, and 80-mil Thicknesses Available
- APEEL Protection Film Available
- Special Colors Available



- White Membrane Only
- 10' Widths Available
- 60-mil and 80-mil Thicknesses Available



#### The VersiWeld QA (Quick-Applied) TPO Roofing Systems

- White, Gray, and Tan Membrane Colors Available
- 10' Widths Available
- 60-mil and 80-mil Thicknesses Available
- Laminated to an Elastomeric Quick-Applied Adhesive



#### The VersiFlex PVC Adhered Roofing System

- White, Gray, Tan, Light Gray, and Slate Gray
   Membrane Colors Available
- 40.5', 5', 81", and 10' Widths Available
- 50-mil, 60-mil, and 80-mil Thicknesses Available
- APEEL Protective Film Available



#### The VersiFlex KEE HP Adhered Roofing System

- White, Gray, Tan, and Light Gray Membrane Colors Available
- 5" and 10' Widths Available
- 50-mil, 60-mil, and 80-mil Thicknesses Available
- APEEL Protective Film Available



#### VersiWeld TPO VacuSeal™ Roofing System

- White, Gray, and Tan Membrane Colors Available
- 4', 6', 8', 10', and 12' Widths Available
- 45-mil, 60-mil, and 80-mil Thicknesses Available
- Special Colors Available
- APEEL Protective Film Available



#### **SECTION 2: PRODUCTS & ACCESSORIES**

#### Insulation



## SecurShield with ReadyFlash Technology

A rigid roof insulation panel composed of a closed-cell polyisocyanurate foam core bonded to high performance coated glass facers (CGF). ReadyFlash features a dark CGF to accelerate adhesive flash-off on one side of the insulation board and a light CGF to slow down adhesive flash-off on the other. Ideal for use in adhered membrane systems. Provides a direct to combustible deck UL Class A fire rating at 1" thickness.

**Sizes:** 4' x 4' and 4' x 8' **Thicknesses:** ½" to 4 ½"

Compressive Strengths: 20 and 25 psi



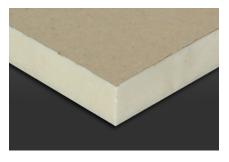
## SecurShield HD with ReadyFlash Technology

A rigid roof insulation panel composed of ½" high-density, closed-cell polyisocyanurate foam core bonded to a premium performance coated glass facer (CGF) specifically designed for use as a cover board. ReadyFlash features a dark CGF to accelerate adhesive flash-off on one side of the insulation board and a light CGF to slow down adhesive flash-off on the other. Provides 5 times the R-value at one-fifth the weight of traditional gypsum cover boards. Achieves a UL Class A fire rating direct to combustible deck.

Sizes: 4' x 4' and 4' x 8'

Thickness: 1/2"

Compressive Strength: 109 psi max



#### VersiCore Polyiso

A rigid roof insulation panel composed of a closed-cell polyisocyanurate foam core bonded to glass-reinforced felt (GRF) facers. UL and FM approved for direct application over steel decks, polyiso provides the highest R-value per inch of any commercially available insulation product.

Sizes:  $4' \times 4'$  and  $4' \times 8'$ Thicknesses: 1/2" to 4 1/2"

Compressive Strengths: 20 and 25 psi



#### DuraFaceR® Polyiso

A rigid roof insulation composite panel composed of a closed-cell polyisocyanurate foam core bonded to a glass-reinforced felt (GRF) facer on one side and  $\%_{16}$ " oriented strand board (OSB) on the other.

Sizes: 4' x 4' (routed 3 sides) and

4' x 8' (routed 4 sides) Thicknesses: 1  $\frac{1}{2}$ " to 4  $\frac{1}{2}$ "

Standard Thickness: 1 ½", 2", 2 ½", 3", and 4"



#### SecurShield HD Plus

A rigid roof insulation panel composed of a ½" high-density, closed-cell polyisocyanurate foam core bonded to a premium performance coated glass facer (CGF) specifically designed for use as a cover board. Enhanced performance of the HD Plus product provides a FM 1-90 wind uplift rating with only 8 fasteners.

Sizes: 4' x 4' and 4' x 8'

Thickness: 1/2"

Compressive Strength: 109 psi max



#### **SecurShield HD Composite**

A unique composite insulation panel comprised of  $\frac{1}{2}$ " high-density polyiso cover board bonded during the manufacturing process to SecurShield rigid polyiso roofing insulation. Eliminates the need for a separate cover board, reduces inter-ply adhesives and saves labor on the roof. A single product solution.

**Sizes:** 4' x 4' and 4' x 8' **Thicknesses:** 1 ½" to 4 ½"

Compressive Strengths: 20 psi (SecurShield)

or 109 psi max (SecurShield HD)



#### **EPS**

Engineered rigid insulation made of highperformance, water-resistant expanded polystyrene (EPS). Meets ASTM C578 requirements, includes extensive UL and FM ratings, and can be applied direct to metal decks. Warranted long-term R-value of up to 4.76/inch @ 40°F.

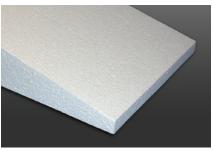
Sizes: 4' x 4' or 4' x 8'; custom sizes and

tapered panels available

Thicknesses: 1/4" to 40" per panel

Densities: 1 to 3 lb/ft3

Compressive Strength: 10 to 60 lb/ft3



#### **Tapered EPS**

Tapered engineered EPS insulation available in virtually any slope. Can be combined with Versico's polyiso for tapered hybrid roof systems. Design assistance is available from Versico's Tapered Design Team. Custom saddles and crickets also available.

Slope: Virtually any slope Thickness: ½" to 40" Densities: 1 to 3 lb/ft<sup>3</sup>



#### VersiCore NH

VersiCore NH Polyiso is an LBC "Red List Free" rigid roof insulation panel composed of a closed-cell polyisocyanurate foam core bonded on each side to fiber-reinforced paper facers. VersiCore NH contains zero halogenated flame retardants.

**Sizes:** 4' x 4' and 4' x 8' **Thickness:** ½" to 4 ½" **Slope:** 20 and 25 psi



#### SecurShield NH

SecurShield NH Polyiso is an LBC "Red List Free" rigid roof insulation panel composed of a closed cell polyisocyanurate foam core bonded during the manufacturing process to premium performance coated glass facers (CGF). SecurShield NH contains zero halogenated flame retardants.

**Sizes:** 4' x 4' and 4' x 8' **Thickness:** ½" to 4 ½" **Slope:** 20 and 25 psi



#### SecurShield HD EPS Composite

High-density polyiso cover board (1/2") laminated to Versico's engineered EPS. Five times lighter than traditional cover boards. Approved for both adhered and mechanically attached systems. Provides enhanced protection against severe weather and hail and meets Title 24 requirements for continuous insulation on combustible decks.

Sizes: 4' x 4' or 4' x 8'; custom sizes and

tapered panels available

Thickness: 1 ½" to 7" (including ½" HD polysio

cover board)

Densities: 1 to 3 lb/ff3

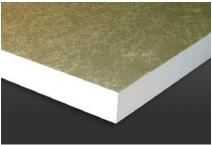


#### **DeckVent®**

Versico's high-performance DeckVent insulation is composed of lightweight, closed-cell expanded polystyrene meeting the requirements of ASTM C578 Type IX. DeckVent has excellent dimensional stability, compressive strength, and water-resistant properties. DeckVent is designed to be mechanically fastened directly to concrete decks. The use of DeckVent in conjunction with one-way and two-way relief vents allows the installation of the roof system to begin upon structural cure of concrete.

Sizes: 4' x 4' Thickness: 2"

Compression Strength: 25 psi

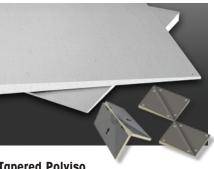


#### Versico SP EPS

Premium coated-alass-faced insulation approved for mechanically attached or self-adhering systems without a slip sheet. Warranted long-term R-value provides up to R-30 in a single layer.

Sizes: 4' x 4' or 4' x 8'; custom sizes and

tapered panels available Thicknesses: 1/4" to 6" Densities: 1 1/4 to 3 lb/ft3



#### **Tapered Polyiso**

A sloped, rigid roof insulation panel composed of a closed-cell polvisocvanurate foam core bonded to a coated glass or fiber-reinforced facer. Designed to promote positive drainage and prevent ponding water.

Hinged Target Sumps and Pre-Cut Hips and Valleys ship ready to install, require no field cuts and save valuable time on the roof. Multiple thicknesses and slopes available to accommodate specific job conditions with no waste, thus reducing disposal fees.

4' x 4' and 4' x 8' Sizes:

4' x 4' (Hip/Valley)

Thicknesses: ½" to 4 ½" (multiple layers utilized

for increased thicknesses)

Compressive Strengths: 20 and 25 psi



#### InsulLam

OSB, plywood, or gypsum board laminated to Versico's engineered EPS. Approved for both adhered and mechanically attached systems. Provides enhanced protection against severe weather and hail. Can be utilized as a nail base, is available vented and with a wide assortment of cover boards.

Sizes: 4' x 4' or 4' x 8' Thickness: 11/2" to 7"

Laminate: OSB 7/16" and 5/8"; plywood 5/8"; gyp.

thickness varies



#### **R-Tech Fanfold Recover Board**

High-performance water-resistant facers laminated to Versico engineered EPS. Code-approved for recover applications and compatible with both light- and dark-colored single-ply membranes. Five times lighter than traditional cover boards with a coverage rate of 200 sq. ft. Saves time and labor on the roof.

**Sizes:** 2' x 4' (folded), 4' x 50' (unfolded)

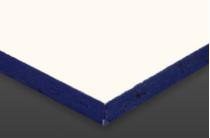
Thicknesses: 1/4", 3/8", 1/2", 3/4"



#### **EPS Flute-fill**

Custom-cut, engineered EPS flute-fill insulation manufactured for virtually any standing seam profile. Meets ASTM C578 requirements and includes extensive UL and FM ratings, including direct to metal deck installations.

**Thickness, Shape and Size:** Custom manufactured to fit any roof profile



#### DuraStorm VSH™

Engineered composite building material made from a proprietary blend of plastic and cellulose fiber sourced from post-industrial and post-consumer waste streams.

Sizes: 4' x 4' and 4' x 8'

Thickness: 1/2"

Compressive Strength: 3990 psi



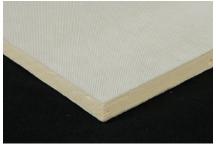
#### VersiCore RL

VersiCore RL is a standard density polyisocyanurate roof boards specially designed to act as the hook in the RapidLock (hook and loop) system. VersiCore RL utilizes a GRF facer and SecurShield RL a CGF facer.

Size: 4' x 8'

Thickness: 2.0" and 2.6"

Compressive Strengths: 20 psi



#### SecurShield HD RL

SecurShield HD RL is a high-density rigid roof polyisocyanurate board bonded to coated-glass (CGF) facers specially designed to act as the hook in the RapidLock (hook and loop) system.

Sizes: 4' x 8'
Thickness: ½"

Compressive Strength: 109 psi max



#### SecurShield HD Composite RL

SecurShield HD Composite RL is a rigid roof insulation panel composed of a top layer of high-density, closed-cell foam, and a bottom layer of 20 psi closed-cell foam, specifically designed to act as the hook in the RapidLock system. This creates a single-component solution that eliminates the need for a coverboard.

**Sizes:** 4' x 8' and 4' x 4' **Thickness:** 2.0" to 4.0"

Compressive Strength: 20 psi (SecurShield)

and 109 psi max (SecurShield HD)

#### **Fasteners & Plates**

#### Insultite Fastener





Can be used to secure insulation. Compatible with wood (minimum 15/32" [12mm] CDX plywood) and steel decks (22-guage [0.76 mm1 or heavier).

#### Sizes Available:

1%", 2", 2 ¼", 3"-8" (1" increments)

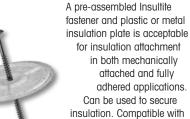
Size & Quantity Per Box:

1%", 2 1/4", 2"-8": 1,000

#### Insultite ASAP Fastener & Plate







Can be used to secure insulation. Compatible with wood (minimum 15/32" [12mm] CDX plywood) and steel decks (22-guage [0.76 mm] or heavier). Longer fastener sizes available through special order.

#### Sizes Available:

2 1/4", 3" - 8" (1" Increments)

#### Size & Quantity Per Box:

2 1/4" - 8": 250; 10" - 12": 200

Applications requiring a fastener larger than 8" should use MP 14-10 fasteners.

#### **HPVX Fastener & HPV-XL Fastener**



Can be used to secure membranes, RTS, and insulation. Compatible with wood (minimum 15/32" [12mm] CDX plywood) and steel decks (22-augge [0.76] mm] or heavier).

#### Sizes Available:

2"- 8" (1" Increments) 10"- 16" (2" Increments)

#### Size & Quantity Per Box:

2"-4": 1,000: 5"-12": 500: 14"- 16": 250

#### **HPV-XL Fastener**

Also available (not shown) A #21 diameter fastener compatible with wood (minimum 15/32" [12mm] CDX plywood) and steel decks (22-guage [0.76 mm] or heavier).

#### Sizes Available:

2" - 8" (1" increments)

#### Size & Quantity Per Box:

500 (2" - 6"), 250 (7" - 8")

#### MP 14-10 Fastener





membranes, RTS, and insulation. Compatible with wood (minimum 15/32" [12mm] CDX plywood) and structural concrete (minimum 2,500 psi).

#### Sizes Available:

2"- 12" (1" Increments) 14"- 24" (2" Increments)

#### Size & Quantity Per Box:

2"-4": 1,000; 5"-11": 500; 12"- 24": 250



#### GypTec Fastener & Plate



Can be used to secure membranes, RTS, and insulation. Applicable to cementitious wood fiber, lightweight concrete and gypsum decks.

#### Sizes Available:

2 ½"- 10" (½" Increments)

#### Size & Quantity Per Box:

2 ½"- 7": 500; 7 ½"- 10": 250

#### **Gyptec Plate**

#### Sizes Available:

2" Metal membrane plate

3" Metal insulation plate

Quantity Per Box: 1,000

#### HPVX ASAP





#### Sizes Available:

2"-10" (1" Increments) 12"-16" (2" Increments)

#### Size & Quantity Per Box:

2"-9": 250; 10"-12": 200;

14"- 16": 150

#### CD-10 Fastener



Can be used to secure membranes, RTS, and insulation. Compatible with structural concrete decks (minimum 2,500 psi).

#### Sizes Available:

2"- 6" (1/2" Increments) 7"- 12" (1" Increments)

#### Size & Quantity Per Box:

2"-8": 500: 9"- 12": 250

#### HP Lite-Deck Fastener





Used in conjunction with a specially designed 3" Lite-Deck Metal Plate for Insulation attachment to avpsum. cementitious wood fiber (Tectum). Features an oversize diameter (0.312" shank) and a deep, coarse thread designed for high pullout resistance.

#### Sizes Available:

2 <sup>5</sup>/<sub>8</sub>", 3"– 10", 12" (1" Increments)

#### Size & Quantity Per Box:

2 5/8"-4": 500: 5"-8": 250: 9",10",12": 125



#### Purlin Fastener



Used with Versico's Metal Retrofit Roofing System to secure membrane and RTS to structural steel purlins. Provides superior back-out resistance in standard 16-gauge Purlins.

Sizes Available:

3 ¾", 4 ¾", 5 ¾", 7", 8"

Quantity Per Box: 1,000

#### RetroDriller Fastener





A specially designed fastener with a 1/2" drill point used for attachina VersiWeld and VersiFlex membranes to structural steel purlins (up to  $\frac{3}{16}$ ") in standing seam metal roof retrofit applications.

Sizes Available:

4", 5", 6", 8" & 10"

Size & Quantity Per Box: 500

#### Lite-Deck Metal Plate







Used in conjunction with **HPV Lite-Deck Fasteners** for insulation attachment to gypsum, cementitious wood fiber (Tectum).

Sizes Available:

3" diameter

**Quantity Per Box: 500** 

#### Induction Welding Plate







A 3" round specially coated plate is used with HP-X Fasteners and the corresponding induction welding tool for membrane and insulation attachment.

#### Sizes Available:

3" diameter

**Quantity Per Box: 500** 

**Options Include:** 

RhinoBond Induction Welding Plate isoweld Induction Welding Plate

#### AccuTrac Plate (Insulation)







AccuTrac Plates are 3" square flat- or recessed-bottom plates made of Galvalume®-coated steel. Used to fasten insulation with the AccuTrac Tool.

Sizes Available: 3"

Quantity Per Box: 1,000

#### Insulation Fastening Plate







Used for insulation securement over wood (minimum 15/32" [12mm] CDX plywood), steel (22-guage [0.76 mm] or heavier), and concrete decks. Available in steel and plastic versions.

Sizes Available:

3" diameter

**Quantity Per Box: 1,000** 

#### **HPVX Plate**





Used to secure VersiWeld and VersiFlex membranes over wood (minimum 15/32" [12mm] CDX plywood), steel (22-guage [0.76 mm] or heavier), and concrete decks.

Sizes Available: 2 %" diameter

Quantity Per Box: 1,000

**HPV-XL Plate** 

Also Available (not shown)

Used with HPV-XL Fasteners to secure VersiWeld and VersiFlex membranes to wood (minimum 15/32" [12mm] CDX plywood), steel (22-guage [0.76 mm] or heavier) decks.

Sizes Available:

2 %" diameter

Quantity Per Box: 1,000

#### SecurFast™ Insulation Fastening Plate



Designed for SECUROCK® securement under VersiWeld or VersiFlex roofing systems. Plates are stamped from Galvalume-coated steel for long-term protection against corrosion.

Sizes Available: 2 %"

Quantity Per Box: 1,000

#### Termination Bar (Aluminum)





Extruded aluminum bar that is designed for securing and sealing compression type flashing terminations. The bar features a top edge for ease of applying Versico's Lap Sealant or Universal Single Ply Sealant for TPO installations. The bar can be easily cut to any desired length.

Sizes Available: 1" wide x 10' long

Quantity Per Box: 50 pcs; 500

Linear Feet

#### Term Bar Nail-In





Used with Versico's Termination Bar or Seam Fastening Plates to secure membrane to concrete block, brick, or structural concrete walls. A zinc-plated steel pin provides excellent corrosion resistance while the zinc alloy body provides excellent holding power.

Sizes Available: 1 ¼"

Quantity Per Box: 1,000

#### Oval Barbed Plate





Along with the appropriate fastener, used to secure VersiFlex membranes to wood (minimum 15/32" [12mm] CDX plywood) and steel decks (22-guage [0.76 mm] or heavier).

Sizes Available:

**Quantity Per Box: 500** 

#### **Dual Prong Fasteners**



Designed to secure base sheets over gypsum, fibrous cement, and lightweight concrete decks and consist of a galvanized (G-90) tube, a 2.7"-diameter Galvalume plate, and a locking staple formed from high-tensile coated

steel wire. Dual Prong Fasteners are installed using Versico's stand-up Dual Prong Applicator, which holds and drives the tube into the deck and sets the wires

Sizes Available: 1.8" (45.17 mm)

**Quantity Per Box:** 500

#### Adhesives, Primers, & Sealants

#### VersiWeld TPO Bonding Adhesive



A high-strength, solvent-based contact adhesive that allows bonding of VersiWeld membrane to various porous and non-porous substrates.

**Coverage Rate:** 60 square feet per agllon of finished surface.

Packaging: 5-gallon pail
Product Number: 302323
Shelf Life: 12 months

#### Aqua Base 120 Bonding Adhesive





A semi-pressure-sensitive, waterbased adhesive. This product may be used as a two-sided contact adhesive with standard TPO and VersiFleece® TPO membranes

Coverage Rate: 120 square feet per gallon of finished surface. (May vary due to conditions such as insulation type or wall construction.)

Packaging: 5-gallon pail
Product Number: 307431
Shelf Life: 12 months

#### Low-VOC Bonding Adhesive\*



A high-strength, solvent-based contact adhesive that allows bonding of all TPO membranes to various porous and non-porous substrates. This product meets the <250 gpl VOC content requirements of the OTC Model Rule for Single-Ply Roofing Adhesives.

Coverage Rate: 60 square feet per gallon of

finished surface.

Packaging: 5-gallon pail
Product Number: 303090
Shelf Life: 12 months

#### HydroBond™ PVC Water-Based Adhesive



A water-based, wet lay-in, onesided dispersion adhesive used to adhere all VersiFlex PVC and VersiFleece membranes to a variety of substrates. Complies with the California Clean Air Act of 1988 (updated in 1997) and California Air Quality Control District's listing of VOC

limitations. Meets the requirements of the OTC Model Rule for Single-Ply Roofing Adhesives. Cannot be used with KEE HP smooth-backed membrane.

#### Coverage Rate:

#### Smooth-backed membrane:

Roller application – 100 square feet per gallon of finished surface.

Spray application – 133 square feet per gallon of finished surface.

#### VersiFleece membrane:

Roller application – 100 square feet per gallon over polyiso, DensDeck, DensDeck Prime, SECUROCK, and plywood.

Spray application – 100 square feet per gallon over DensDeck and 133 square feet per gallon over polyiso, DensDeck Prime/SECUROCK, and plywood.

Packaging: 5-gallon pail
Product Number: 322112
Shelf Life: 12 months

#### **Weathered Membrane Cleaner**





Used to clean both new and in-service TPO membranes prior to seaming or application of Quick-Applied (QA) or Pressure-Sensitive (PS)

products. Helps to loosen and remove dirt and other contaminants from the surface of the membranes and leaves a suitable surface for application of adhesive or primer. Please refer to the Technical Data Bulletins for specific instructions for TPO applications.

Coverage Rate: 400 square feet (one surface)

per gallon.

#### Packaging:

(2) 1-gallon closed-top cans,5-gallon closed-top pail1-gallon cans

**Product Number:** 304066 1-gallon pail **Product Number:** 302074 5-gallon pail

#### Low-VOC Bonding Adhesive 1168\*





A high-strength, solvent-based contact adhesive that allows bonding of all VersiWeld TPO membranes to various porous and non-porous substrates. This product meets the requirements for SCAQMD regulations.

Coverage Rate: 60 square feet per gallon of

finished surface.

Packaging: 5-gallon pail Product Number: 318847 Shelf Life: 12 months

\* Not compliant in all CA counties

#### Flexible DASH™ Adhesive





A low-rise, two-component, VOC-free, energy-absorbing, impact-resistant adhesive used to adhere VersiFleece membranes and insulation boards to various substrates for a totally non-penetrating system application. Flexible DASH adhesive provides a wider window of temperature workability (25°F - 120°F).

,

Coverage Rate: See Technical Data Bulletin.

#### Packaging:

50-gallon drums – Part A – Product Number: 310472 50-gallon drums – Part B – Product Number: 310473

15-gallon drums – Part A – Product Number: 317329 15-gallon drums – Part B – Product Number: 317331

5-Gallon Jug – Part A – Product Number: 329526

5-Gallon Jug – Part B – Product Number: 329527

Dual Tank – Part A – Product Number: 336340 Dual Tank – Part B –

Product Number: 336342

Dual Cartridge -

Product Number: 326735

**Shelf Life:** 12 months (Part A and Part B)

#### Flexible DASH Accessories:

Dual Tank 25' Hose with Gun: 341411 Dual Tank Color-Changing Nozzle Tips

(10/pack): 341412

Dual Tank 14" Extension Nozzle Tubs

(10/pack): 330881

#### Low-VOC UN-TACK™ Adhesive Remover and Cleaner



Used to clean spray guns and hoses applied by CAV-GRIP 3V Low-VOC Adhesive/Primer. Removes adhesives and primers from a variety of surfaces including single-ply membranes, accessories, metal, plastic, rubber, and glass. Low-VOC UN-TACK is VOC compliant in all 50 states.

Coverage Rate: 250 – 300 square feet per cylinder

Packaging: #8 Aerosol Cylinder Product Number: 330793

#### PVC and KEE HP Membrane Cleaner





This cleaner is specially formulated to clean both new and in-service VersiFlex PVC and VersiFlex KEE HP membranes.

**Coverage Rate:** 400 square feet (one surface) per gallon.

Packaging: 5-gallon closed-top pail

Product Number: 329729

#### Low-VOC PVC Bonding Adhesive



A high-strength, solvent-based contact adhesive that allows bonding of VersiFlex PVC and KEE HP membranes to various porous and non-porous substrates.

Meets the <250 gpl VOC content requirements of the OTC Model Rule for Single-Ply roofing adhesives.

Coverage Rate: 60 square feet per gallon of

finished surface.

Packaging: 5-gallon pail
Product Number: 309126

Shelf Life: 12 months

#### Low-VOC Primer



Designed for one-step cleaning and priming of TPO surfaces prior to the application of pressure-sensitive products. It is a Low-VOC product that is ideal for use where environmental issues are a concern.

Coverage Rate: As high as 700 square feet per

gallon with TPO membrane.

#### Packaging:

3-gallon pail – Product Number: 332715 5-gallon pail – Product Number: 329161

Shelf Life: 12 months

## CAV-GRIP® 3V Low-VOC Adhesive/Primer



a variety

CAV-GRIP 3V is a low-VOC, spray applied aerosol contact adhesive and primer used for a variety of applications: adhering standard TPO and EPDM membranes to horizontal

and vertical surfaces, adhering VersiFleece membranes to vertical surfaces, as a primer for VapAir Seal™ 725TR, and as an unexposed asphalt primer for Flexible DASH for insulation attachment.

DASH TOT THIS UTUINOTH CHICCHITIETH.

Coverage Rate: See Product Data Sheet.

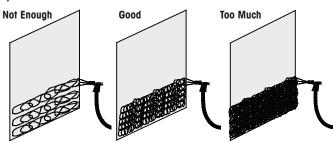
#### Packaging:

# 40 aerosol cylinder – Product Number: 330420 # 85 aerosol cylinder – Product Number: 332800 Adjustable Spray Gun – Product Number: 307490 Spray Gun with Extension – Product Number: 330912

Replacement Tips – Product Number: 332774 **Shelf Life:** 12 months unopened container

6' Hose – Product Number: 304302 12' Hose – Product Number: 304303 18' Hose – Product Number: 304304 Hose Splitter – Product Number: 332680

#### **Spray Patterns:**



#### **CAV-GRIP PVC Adhesive**



#### Overview

CAV-GRIP PVC Aerosol Contact Adhesive can be used for a variety of applications: adhering PVC bareback membranes to a variety of horizontal substrates and vertical walls and adhering VersiFleece membranes to vertical walls. CAV-GRIP PVC cannot be used with any KEE or KEE HP bareback membranes.

Coverage Rate: See Product Data Sheet

Packaaina:

Standard Cylinder - 335178 Large Cylinder - 336104

Shelf Life: 12 months unopened container

#### Installation

- Connect spray gun to hose and connect hose to cylinder. Open valve on cylinder to check fittings for leaks. Keep cylinder valve open to maintain pressure in the hose/spray gun when not in use.
- CAV-GRIP PVC can be applied at ambient temperatures of 35°F (1°C) and above. Propellant in cylinders must be kept above 70°F (21°C) for the product to spray properly. Utilize power-heated blankets and hot boxes when necessary. Ensure that cylinder temperatures stay below 110°F (43°C). Substrate shall be clean, dry, and free of debris and contaminants.
- 3. For applications taking place in ambient temperatures below 70°F (21°C), store cylinders in heated space and move to project area during application. Cylinders must be kept warm on the jobsite. Dispense product from cylinder while it is still warm. When product in cylinder becomes too cold, it will begin to spit rather than spray. If this occurs, swap cold cylinder for warmer one and return cold cylinder to heated area. When changing cylinder, close the valve on the cylinder and depressurize the hose. Remove the hose and attach to the new cylinder. Open valve and do a test spray.
- 4. Apply CAV-GRIP PVC in an even coat to substrate (refer to the drawing on the next page), keeping the spray tip approximately 12" (30.5 cm) away and perpendicular to the surface during spray. Avoid high thickness buildup.

5. Allow CAV-GRIP PVC to flash-off (roughly 5-7 minutes depending upon ambient temperature). Once flashed-off, adhesive will have little to no tackiness and provides an application window of roughly 15-20 minutes depending upon ambient temperature. Limit application of CAV-GRIP PVC to surfaces that will be covered with membrane.

#### Vertical Applications of Standard PVC or Any VersiFleece Membrane

Acceptable substrates include: VersiCore Polyiso, SecurShield Polyiso, SecurShield HD, SecurShield HD Plus, DensDeck Prime, SECUROCK, OSB, plywood, metal, and clean concrete black

Residual asphalt is an acceptable substrate for VersiFleece membranes only. To improve adhesion and reduce the potential for asphalt bleedthrough on vertical surfaces with residual asphalt, apply an initial "sealing" base coat of CAV-GRIP PVC and allow to flash off properly; then, apply a secondary coating of CAV-GRIP PVC to the vertical surface. Contact Versico before using on substrates other than those listed above. There are no height restrictions when using CAV-GRIP PVC for vertical applications if the appropriate membrane terminations are utilized.

- 1. Spray wall and back of the membrane, utilizing a 50% overlapping spray pattern.
- Do not apply adhesive to splice areas to be hot-air welded.
- Allow adhesive to become tacky but not overly dry; it should not transfer to fingers when touched

- Mate membrane with the wall from the center of the sheet toward the edges, smoothing by hand.
- 5. Broom the membrane with a soft-bristle broom.
- 6. Roll in with a hand roller.

### Horizontal Application of Bareback PVC Membranes

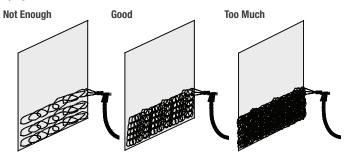
Acceptable substrates include: VersiCore Polyiso, SecurShield Polyiso, SecurShield HD, SecurShield HD Plus, DensDeck Prime, SECUROCK, OSB, and plywood. Please see Versico's Specifications for a complete list of acceptable substrates.

The surface on or against which adhesive is to be applied shall be clean, smooth, dry, free of films, sharp edges, loose and foreign materials, oil, and grease. Depressions greater than ¼" (6 mm) should be feathered using epoxy, mortar, or other approved patching material. All sharp projections shall be removed by sweeping, blowing, or vacuum cleaning. Application shall be continuous and uniform, avoiding globs or puddles.

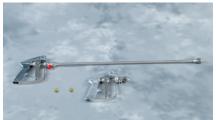
- Spray substrate and back of the membrane with enough overlap to ensure 100% coverage (2-3" of overlap).
- 2. Do not apply adhesive to splice areas to be hot-air welded.
- Allow adhesive to become tacky but not overly dry; it should not transfer to fingers when touched.
- 4. Roll the membrane onto the adhesive-coated substrate while avoiding wrinkles. Immediately brush down the bonded portion of the sheet with a soft-bristle push broom, and then roll the membrane with a 150-lb weighted segmented roller to achieve maximum contact.

**CLEANUP:** Versico's CAV-GRIP PVC UN-TACK safe solvent or mineral spirits can be used to clean tools and surfaces. If the spray gun valve becomes stuck, attach hose and spray gun to cylinder of PVC UN-TACK and trigger spray gun repeatedly until operation is smooth. If the spray gun is clogged, soaking the brass fitting in PVC UN-TACK is helpful. For application procedures and precautions please see the low-VOC UN-TACK Adhesive Remover and Cleaner Product Data Sheet.

#### **Spray Patterns:**



#### CAV-GRIP 3V and CAV-GRIP PVC Accessories



# **Spray Gun**

Versico's CAV-GRIP Spray Gun is an industrial grade spray gun for use with CAV-GRIP 3V Adhesive/Primer and CAV-GRIP PVC Adhesive. The ergonomic handle makes it easy to apply bonding adhesive to vertical surfaces.

#### Installation

- 1. Use the adjustment wheel to close the valve until ready to use
- 2. Ensure all fittings are tight and leak free
- 3. Position the gun tip 12" to 14" from the surface. This allows for maximum pattern width.
- 4. Hold gun at a 90 degree angle to the surface by locking your wrist. Try not to move your wrist as that will cause an irregular spray pattern.
- 5. When you are done spraying, turn the adjustment wheel to the closed position. This will lock the gun.
- 6. When you want to resume spraying, turn the adjustment wheel to the open position. No cleaning should be needed if the hose and gun remain pressurized.
- 7. To clean the CAV-GRIP spray gun, turn the cylinder off at the valve. Ensure there is no adhesive left in the hose and gun. Hook the hose up to a cylinder of Low-VOC UN-TACK to clean the system. Turn cylinder off and drain Low-VOC UN-TACK from the hose.

Note: When cleaning CAV-GRIP 3V Adhesive/Primer, use Low-VOC UN-TACK. When cleaning CAV-GRIP PVC Adhesive, use CAV-GRIP PVC Low-VOC UN-TACK.

8. Use an adjustable wrench to remove and replace spray tips as necessary.



#### **Hose & Splitter**

The CAV-GRIP Hose should be used in conjunction with CAV-GRIP 3V/CAV-GRIP PVC and a CAV-GRIP Spray Gun. The CAV-GRIP Hose is available in 6', 12' and 18' lengths.

#### Installation

- 1. Ensure all fittings are tight and leak free
- 2. No cleaning should be needed if the hose and gun remain pressurized.
- 3. To clean the CAV-GRIP spray aun, turn the cylinder off at the valve. Ensure there is no adhesive left in the hose and gun. Hook the hose up to a cylinder of Low-VOC UN-TACK to clean the system. Turn cylinder off and drain Low-VOC UN-TACK from the hose.
- 4. Use an adjustable wrench to attach the splitter to the CAV-GRIP cylinder.
- 5. Attach hoses to both ends of the splitter using an adjustable wrench.

#### **Dual-Tip Spray Applicator**

Versico's Dual-Tip Spray Applicator, specially designed for use with CAV-GRIP 3V. reduces



application time by spraying two steams adhesive with a single CAV-GRIP Spray Gun and Hose.

Product Number: 348903



#### CAV-GRIP PVC UN-TACK Low-VOC Adhesive Remover and Cleaner

#### Overview

Versico's CAV-GRIP PVC UN-TACK Adhesive Remover and Cleaner is designed to remove adhesives and primers from a variety of surfaces including single-ply membranes, accessories, metal, plastic, rubber, and glass. PVC UN-TACK can also be used to clean spray guns and hoses used to apply CAV-GRIP PVC Low-VOC Adhesive. DO NOT use CAV-GRIP PVC UN-TACK for removal of CAV-GRIP 3V Adhesive/Primer.

 $\textbf{Coverage Rate: } 250-300 \text{ ft}^2\text{/Cylinder surface}$ 

area to be cleaned

Packaging: #8 Aerosol cylinder

Product Number: 336090

#### **CAV-PRIME Products & Accessories**



#### **CAV-PRIME VersiWeld TPO Primer**

#### Overview

CAV-PRIME VersiWeld TPO Primer is Versico's TPO Primer packaged in a pressurized cylinder for spray application. VersiWeld TPO Primer is used to prepare TPO membrane for improved adhesion to pressure-sensitive TPO accessories. CAV-PRIME primers are applied using a self-contained spray system coupled with a spray gun with extension wand and applicator attachment kit. CAV-PRIME spray guns, hoses, and applicator attachment kits are each sold separately.

**Coverage Rate:** Approximately 1,540 ft<sup>2</sup> / cylinder can be expected

Packaging: #20 cylinder
Product Number: 341448



## CAV-PRIME Accessories, Assembly, Application, Storage and Cleaning

#### Overview

Application of membrane primer from a pressurized cylinder will require the following accessories:

#### **CAV-PRIME Cylinder**

Spray Gun with 24" (330912) or 36" Extension (341897) 6'-long Material Hose (304302)

#### CAV-PRIME Backpack (341898)

Applicator Kit (341228)

4"-wide Paint Roller Frame with 3%"-nap Cover Low-VOC Gun and Hose Cleaner (341407)



#### **Assembly**

- Cut out the perforation at the top of the CAV-PRIME cardboard carton. Push the material hose through the perforation and thread onto the cylinder. Tighten the fitting with a %6" open end wrench or an adjustable wrench.
- Thread the other end of the material hose to the spray gun. Tighten the fitting with a ¾" wrench or an adjustable wrench. Make sure the trigger is in the locked position.
- Install the CAV-PRIME Applicator Kit attachment and roller on the spray gun with extension nozzle. Follow the instructions provided in the applicator attachment kit (341228).
- Place the CAV-PRIME cylinder in the backpack. Secure the cylinder in the backpack with the adjustable strap.
- Open the valve on the top of the cylinder to the fully open position. As the hose becomes pressurized, make sure there are no leaks.
- 6. Shoulder the backpack and adjust the straps for a snug fit.

CAV-PRIME Low-VOC Cleaner must be used to flush and clean the gun and hose prior to storage. Do not interchange cleaners, as other cleaners such as Low-VOC UN-TACK will react adversely with the primers, rendering the spray gun and hose unusable.



#### Application

- 1. Adjust the spray gun stop nut and trigger lock to half throttle.
- Spray a small puddle of primer onto the surface to be primed. "Wet out" the roller cover with the primer.
- 3. Begin the primer application by triggering the gun and rolling the assembled apparatus on the membrane at a walking speed that allows you to maintain a controlled and straight line. A back and forth action may be necessary depending on how wide the primer needs to be applied. Trigger the gun as needed to keep the roller cover wet with primer. Continue to apply the primer, making sure that there will be no dry edges once the pressure-sensitive tape product is in place.
- 4. Any time the spray gun is idle the trigger lock should be engaged.
- The tank valve should remain open until the contents in the tank are spent or when the hose is to be flushed with cleaner.

#### Storage and Cleaning

- Store cylinders in a protected, conditioned space with temperatures maintained between 70°F (21°C) and 100°F (38°C). Do not store or heat cylinders where temperatures reach 110°F or higher. Contents are flammable.
- 2. Semi-daily use of the primer will not require the tank valve to be closed between uses. The tank valve should remain open and the system pressurized until you are ready to clean and flush the system. Keeping the gun, tip and hose clean is important for long term performance. Flush the gun and hose with CAV-PRIME Low-VOC Cleaner (341407) if the equipment is going to be idle for more than a few days.
- To clean the gun and hose, close the tank valve on the primer cylinder. Relieve hose and gun pressure by triggering the gun into a trash bag.
- 4. When the pressure is relieved, remove the hose from the tank using a %6" open end wrench or an adjustable wrench. Thread the hose onto the CAV-PRIME Low VOC Hose and Gun Cleaner cylinder (341407) and tighten the hose with the wrench.

- Open the valve on the CAV-PRIME Cleaner canister and begin flushing the primer out of the gun and hose with the cleaner. The primer is flushed from the gun and hose when a light fan pattern is formed, and the spray is completely clear.
- 6. Store the gun and hose as is or disconnect it from the cleaner after relieving pressure.

NOTE: Only use CAV-PRIME Low-VOC Hose and Gun Cleaner (341407) for cleaning the CAV-PRIME gun and hose. Never use Low-VOC UN-TACK or PVC UN-TACK. Do not interchange cleaners as other cleaners will react adversely with the primers, rendering the spray gun and hose unusable

#### General Tips, Tricks and Precautions

- Ideal jobsite storage temperatures and cylinder performance are between 70°F (21°C) and 100°F (38°C).
- To keep cylinders warm in cold weather, use a hot box or heated blanket where temperature can be regulated and does not reach above 100°F. Do not use standard heat bands as they do not have temperature controls and can overheat the cylinders.
- Utilize the perforated cut out in cardboard box for easier hose installation to on/off valve.
- When using the backpack, the 6' material hose (304302) works best to prevent excess hose from getting in the way during application.
- Regulate primer flow through gun by adjusting stop nut/trigger lock to approximately half throttle. This will reduce splashing of the primer as it is being sprayed onto the membrane.
- Position the CAV-PRIME applicator attachment clamps so that nozzle of the spray gun is just above the roller cover (approx. 2-3" away) so that it is close to the roof surface and spraying in front of the roller while walking forward.



#### **CAV-PRIME Hose and Gun Cleaner**

#### Overview

CAV-PRIME Low-VOC Hose & Gun Cleaner is designed to clean the spray guns and hoses used to apply CAV-PRIME primers. It can also be used to remove primer from various surfaces including single-ply membranes, accessories, and metal. CAV-PRIME Low-VOC Hose & Gun Cleaner is VOC compliant in all 50 states. It can be used to clean spray gun tips and allows for easy cleanup of excess primer.

#### To Clean Hose and Gun for Storage

Turn off the valve on the CAV-PRIME cylinder and depressurize the hose & gun. Lock the spray gun trigger, remove the hose from the CAV-PRIME cylinder, and attach to the cleaner cylinder. Open valve, unlock trigger, and aim gun away from people. Trigger gun into a trash bag or vessel for 10-15 seconds, or until spray is completely clear. Turn off valve on cleaner and depressurize the hose and gun before removing for storage. To Clean Up Excess Primer: Spray directly on primer to be removed and wipe with cloth. Can also spray on cloth and wipe. Wear protective, solvent resistant gloves and goggles when cleaning.

#### **Precautions**

Flammable liquid, propellant, and vapor. Keep away from open flame. Use with adequate ventilation. Avoid inhalation of spray mist and vapors. Harmful or fatal if swallowed. May cause eye irritation. Keep out of reach of children. Use of goggles and gloves recommended. Cylinders are not refillable and when empty are harmless and disposable. Dispose of according to local codes and laws. Keep cans and cylinders below 100°F (37°C)



## CAV-PRIME Low-VOC EPDM and TPO Primer

CAV-PRIME Low-VOC EPDM & TPO Primer is Versico's Low-VOC membrane primer packaged in a pressurized cylinder for spray application. Low-VOC Primer is a solvent-based product designed for one-step priming of EPDM or TPO surfaces prior to the application of Factory-Applied Tape, Coverstrip, Quick-Applied Tape, and all other pressure-sensitive (PS) products. This product is designed to comply with VOC regulations. CAV-PRIME is applied via a self-contained spray system coupled with a spray gun with extension wand and applicator attachment kit. CAV-PRIME spray guns, hoses, and applicator attachment kits are each sold separately.

**Coverage Rate:** Approximately 1,760 ft²/cylinder can be expected on Kleen EPDM and TPO membrane. Do not use with standard (dusted) EPDM membrane without cleaning.

**Packaging:** # 20 small cylinder – Product # 341449

#### TPO Primer



A high-solids, clear polymerbased primer used to prepare TPO membrane prior to the application of Pressure-Sensitive (PS) products.

Coverage Rate: 200 - 250 square feet (one surface) per gallon.

Packagina: (6) 1-gallon cans Product Number: 310471

Shelf Life: 12 months unopened can

#### One-Part Pourable Sealer







A single-component, moisturecuring, elastomeric polyether sealant that is compatible with Versico's TPO and PVC membranes. Designed to provide a flexible, durable and long-

lasting seal around hard-to-flash penetrations. The sealant's consistency allows for quick pocket filling without mixing. Unused sealant is usable for up to 30 days if pouch is resealed with original cap.

Coverage Rate: 122 cubic inches of volume per

1/2-aallon pouch.

Packagina: (4) 1/2-gallon pouches per bucket

**Product Number:** 307647 - Black 307603 - White

**Shelf Life:** 12 months unopened container

#### **Cut-Edge Seglant**

EDGE





#### **TPO Cut-Edge Sealant**

A clear, free-flowing polymeric material designed for sealing cut edges (exposed fabric) of CAV-GRIP 3V membrane

Packaging: (8) 16-oz. Bottles/carton

Product Number: 303436 - Clear; Low-VOC - Product Number:

327530

Shelf Life: 12 months

Coverage Rate: 225' - 275' per 16-oz. bottle

when applied with 1/8" bead.

#### PVC Cut-Edge Sealant



PVC Cut-Edge Sealant can be used for sealing cut edges (exposed fabric) of VersiFlex membrane. Cut-Edge Sealant is clear in color.

Packagina: (12) 16-oz. Bottles/carton

Product Number: 307754 Shelf life: 12 months

Coverage Rate: 225'-275' per bottle when

applied with 1/8" bead.

\*\* Certain restrictions apply, see Technical Data Bulletin



#### Low-VOC PVC Step 1 Activator



A high-strength, solvent-based activator that is applied to VersiFlex PVC or KEE HP membranes prior to application of the primer. This essential component allows the use of PVC Pressure-Sensitive Cover Strip with PVC or KEE HP

membranes. It is specially formulated using a blend of VOC-exempt solvents.

Coverage Rate: 250 to 300 square feet (23.2 to

27.9 m<sup>2</sup>) per gallon finished surface

Packaging: (2) 1 gallon (3.8 liters) cans per

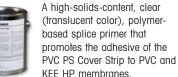
carton

Product Number: 332651

Shelf Life: 1 year

#### PVC Step 2 Primer





Coverage Rate: 200–250 square feet (19–24

m<sup>2</sup>) per gallon (one surface)

Packaging: 2 each 1-gallon cans per carton

Product Number: 332653

Shelf Life: 1 year

#### Low-VOC PVC Step 2 Primer





(translucent color), Low-VOC polymer-based splice primer that promotes the adhesive of the PVC PS Cover Strip to PVC and KFF HP membranes.

Coverage Rate: 200-250 square feet (19-24 m<sup>2</sup>) per gallon (one surface)

Packaging: (2) 1-gallon (3.8 liters) cans per

carton

Product Number: 332652

Shelf Life: 1 year

#### Universal Single-Ply Sealant





A 100%-solids, solvent-free, one-part, polyether sealant that provides a weathertight seal to a variety of building substrates.

Coverage Rate: 25' per tube or 600' per carton using a 1/4" bead.

Packagina: 24 Tubes/carton Product Number: 310131

349227 - Gray

**Shelf Life:** 12 months unopened container

 $(@ < 90^{\circ}F)$ 

#### Water Cut-Off Mastic





A one-component, low-viscosity, self-wetting, butyl-blend mastic used in conjunction with roofing and waterproofing systems. It is used as a sealing agent between various membranes and substrates for compression-type terminations.

Coverage Rate: 10' per tube, using

a  $\frac{7}{16}$ " bead.

Packaging: 25 Tubes/carton Product Number: 302202

**Shelf Life:** 12 months unopened container



#### **Thermoplastic Accessories**

#### Reinforced Flashina





Pre-slit reinforced membrane used to overlay fasteners, plates, and end laps on VersiFleece and VersiWeld Quick-Applied (QA) membranes.

#### **TPO**

#### Sizes Available:

#### 45-mil

6" x 100' - Product Number: 300485 - White 6" x 100' - Product Number: 300486 - Gray 6" x 100' - Product Number: 302811 - Tan

#### 60-mil

6" x 100' - Product Number: 325005 - White 6" x 100' - Product Number: 325003 - Gray 6" x 100' - Product Number: 325004 - Tan 9" x 50' - Product Number: 310419 - White 9" x 50' - Product Number: 310417 - Gray 9" x 50' - Product Number: 310418 - Tan

9" x 50' - Product Number: 318404 - White

Quantity Per Box: 3 rolls (6"), 2 rolls (9")

#### **TPO Pressure-Sensitive RUSS**





Available in 6" and 10" RUSS and is used in place of narrow-width sheets to secure membrane in the perimeter of the roof on mechanically fastened systems. 6" RUSS is also available and is used to secure membrane at the

base of vertical walls for additional membrane securement without penetrating the sheet.

#### Sizes Available:

6" x 100' - Product Number: 303373 10" x 100' - Product Number: 305442

Quantity Per Box: 1 roll (10"), 2 rolls (6")

#### Non-Reinforced Flashing







Non-reinforced thermoplastic membrane used to fieldfabricate pipe flashings and scuppers when the use of a premolded accessory is not feasible.

#### **TPO**

#### Sizes Available:

12" x 50' - Product Number: 300473 - White 12" x 50' - Product Number: 300479 - Grav 12" x 50' - Product Number: 300476 - Tan 24" x 50' - Product Number: 300474 - White 24" x 50' - Product Number: 300480 - Grav 24" x 50' - Product Number: 300477 - Tan 24" x 50' - Product Number: 332963 -Medium Bronze 24" x 50' - Product Number: 328056 -Rock Brown 24" x 50' - Product Number: 328047 -

Terra Cotta

24" x 50' - Product Number: 328053 -Slate Gray

24" x 50' - Product Number: 328050 -Patina Green

Quantity Per Box: 1 roll

#### **PVC / KEE HP**

#### Sizes Available:

12" x 50' - Product Number 327840 - White/Gray 12" x 50' - Product Number 327842 - White/Tan 24" x 50' - Product Number 327841 - White/Gray 24" x 50' - Product Number 327843 - White/Tan 24" x 50' - Product Number: 334437 -Light Gray/Gray

24" x 50' - Product Number: 335821 -Slate Gray/Gray

Quantity Per Box: 1 roll

#### **TPO Pressure-Sensitive Cover Strip**



Non-reinforced TPO laminated to quick-applied tape used for stripping in flat metal flanges such as shop-bent drip edae.

#### Sizes Available:

6" x 100' - Product Number: 303102 - White 6" x 100' - Product Number: 303103 - Gray 6" x 100' - Product Number: 303104 - Tan

Quantity Per Box: 2 rolls

#### TPO Yellow PS Warning Strip





TPO Yellow PS Warning Strip can be used on TPO to indicate roof edges or other hazards.

#### Sizes Available:

6" x 100' - Product Number: 325721

Quantity Per Box: 2 rolls

#### PVC Yellow PS Warning Strip





PVC Yellow PS Warning Strip can be used on PVC and KEE HP to indicate roof edges or other hazards. It must be used in conjunction with PVC Step 1 Activator and PVC Step 2 Primer.

#### Sizes Available:

6" x 100' - Product Number: 325721

Quantity Per Box: 2 rolls

#### **PVC PS Cover Strip**



A nominal 35-mil (0.76 mm) non-reinforced KEE HP flashing laminated to a nominal 35-mil (0.76 mm), fully cured, pressuresensitive, synthetic rubber adhesive. PVC PS Cover Strip is exclusively tested

and designed for use on Versico's VersiFlex PVC and KEE HP membranes.

#### PVC

#### Sizes Available:

6" x 100' - Product Number - 332616 - White 6" x 100' - Product Number - 332617 - Gray 6" x 100' - Product Number - 332618 - Tan



Versico's PVC Reinforced Cover Strip is an 8" (20.3 cm)-wide, nominal 60-mil (1.52 mm) and 80-mil (2.03 mm)-thick flashing that contains a polyester reinforcing fabric. PVC Reinforced Cover Strip is used for stripping in rows of fasteners and plates and covering the butt joints of Versico's VersiFlex PVC and KEE HP membranes.



#### **PVC / KEE HP**

#### Sizes Available:

8" x 75' - Product Number: 325165 -White (80-mil KEE HP Reinforced) 8" x 75' - Product Number: 325167 -Gray (80-mil KEE HP Reinforced) 8" x 75' - Product Number: 326120 -Tan (80-mil KEE HP Reinforced) 8" x 75' - Product Number: 325168 -White (80-mil PVC Reinforced Coverstrip) 8" x 75' - Product Number: 325169 -Gray (80-mil PVC Reinforced Coverstrip) 8" x 75' - Product Number: 326121 -Tan (80-mil PVC Reinforced Coverstrip)) 8" x 100' - Product Number 325981 -White (.60-mil KEE HP Reinforced) 8" x 100' - Product Number: 348090 -White (.60-mil PVC Reinforced)

Quantity Per Box: 2 rolls (60-mil), 1 roll (80-mil)

# Split Pipe Seals



Prefabricated using 60-mil reinforced VersiWeld detail membrane and VersiFlex membranes split pipe seals are designed to flash pipes with obstructions that prevent the use of a molded molded seal. A split and overlap tab

allow the flashings to be opened and wrapped around the penetration. Other sizes and colors available through special order.

### TPO

# Sizes Available:

1" - Product Number: 303504 - White 1" - Product Number: 307654 - Grav 1" - Product Number: 307648 - Tan 2" - Product Number: 303505 - White 2" - Product Number: 307655 - Gray 2" - Product Number: 307649 - Tan 3" - Product Number: 303506 - White 3" - Product Number: 307656 - Grav 3" - Product Number: 307650 - Tan 4" - Product Number: 303507 - White 4" - Product Number: 307657 - Gray 4" - Product Number: 307651 - Tan 5" - Product Number: 303508 - White 5" - Product Number: 307658 - Gray 5" - Product Number: 307652 - Tan 6" - Product Number: 303509 - White 6" - Product Number: 307659 - Grav 6" - Product Number: 307653 - Tan

# **Quantity Per Box: 8**

### PVC

### Sizes Available:

1" - Product Number: 307724 - White 1" - Product Number: 307725 - Grav 1" - Product Number: 307726 - Tan 2" - Product Number: 307727 - White 2" - Product Number: 307728 - Gray 2" - Product Number: 307729 - Tan 3" - Product Number: 307730 - White 3" - Product Number: 307731 - Gray 3" - Product Number: 307732 - Tan 4" - Product Number: 307733 - White 4" - Product Number: 307734 - Grav 4" - Product Number: 307735 - Tan 5" - Product Number: 307736 - White 5" - Product Number: 307737 - Gray 6" - Product Number: 307739 - White 6" - Product Number: 307740 - Gray

# **Square Tubing Wraps**





Prefabricated using 60mil reinforced VersiWeld detail membrane and VersiFlex membranes square tubing wraps are designed to flash square metal tubing. A split and overlap tab allow the

flashings to be opened and wrapped around a square penetration with an obstruction. Other sizes and colors available through special order.

### **TPO**

# Sizes Available:

3" x 3" – Product Number: 305576 – White
3" x 3" – Product Number: 307664 – Gray
3" x 3" – Product Number: 307660 – Tan
4" x 4" – Product Number: 305577 – White
4" x 4" – Product Number: 307665 – Gray
4" x 4" – Product Number: 307661 – Tan
5" x 5" – Product Number: 305578 – White
5" x 5" – Product Number: 307666 – Gray
5" x 5" – Product Number: 307662 – Tan
6" x 6" – Product Number: 305579 – White
6" x 6" – Product Number: 307667 – Gray
6" x 6" – Product Number: 307663 – Tan

### **Quantity Per Box: 8**

### **PVC**

## Sizes Available:

3" x 3" – Product Number: 307742 – White 3" x 3" – Product Number: 307743 – Gray 4" x 4" – Product Number: 307745 – White 4" x 4" – Product Number: 307746 – Gray 6" x 6" – Product Number: 307748 – White 6" x 6" – Product Number: 307749 – Gray

### **Quantity Per Box: 8**



# **Molded Pipe Seals**



Injection-molded, preformed pipe flashings for pipes ¾" to 8" diameter. Molded Pipe Seals provide a reliable method of waterproofing round pipe

penetrations, as well as a substantial labor savings compared to field-fabrication.

### **TPO**

### Sizes Available:

34" – 8" diameter – Product Number: 316534 – White 34" – 8" diameter – Product Number: 316535 – Gray 34" – 8" diameter – Product Number: 316536 – Tan

**Quantity Per Box: 8** 

# PVC

### Sizes Available:

¾"- 8" diameter - Product Number: 316537 - White
¾" - 8" diameter - Product Number: 322959 - Gray
¾" - 8" diameter - Product Number: 323823 - Tan
¾" - 8" diameter - Product Number: 348093 - Light Gray

Quantity Per Box: 8

# Molded Seglant Pockets



Interlocking, two-piece, injection-molded, weldable pockets used to waterproof pipe clusters or other oddly shaped penetrations.

#### TPO

# Sizes Available:

6" wide x 2" high

Can be adjusted from 7 1/2" to 11 1/2" in length

Product Number: 316539 – White Product Number: 316540 – Gray Product Number: 316541 – Tan

Quantity Per Box: 5 complete pockets

### PVC

### Sizes Available:

6" wide x 2" high

Can be adjusted from 7 1/2" to 11 1/2" in length

Product Number: 316542 – White **Quantity Per Box:** 5 complete pockets

# **Curb Wrap Corners**



Prefabricated flashings made of 60-mil reinforced VersiWeld detail membrane designed to reduce curb

flashing time. Each corner has a 6"-wide base flange and a 12" overall height. One curb will require 4 corners. Other sizes and colors available through special orders. Available in 1-or 2-piece wraps.

### TPO

# Sizes Available:

7" Wrap for 12" Curb -

Product Number: 305062 - White

13" Wrap for 24" Curb -

Product Number: 305063 - White

19" Wrap for 36" Curb -

Product Number: 305064 - White

Quantity Per Box: 12 pieces or 3 complete curbs

### **PVC**

### Sizes Available:

7" Wrap for 12" Curb -

Product Number: 322973 – White Product Number: 322970 – Gray Product Number: 322977 – Tan

13" Wrap for 24" Curb -

Product Number: 322975 – White Product Number: 322971 – Gray Product Number: 322978 – Tan

19" Wrap for 36" Curb -

Product Number: 322976 – White Product Number: 322972 – Gray Product Number: 322979 – Tan

10' – Product Number: 334439 – Light Gray 10' – Product Number: 335823 – Slate Gray

Quantity Per Box: 12 pieces or 3 complete curbs

VersiWeld TPO
VersiFlex PVC
and KEE HP

# Universal Corners



Pre-molded corners, used for flashing outside or inside corners on new construction installations where right-angled conditions are more common. Installation is

fast and easy with no stretching required.

#### TPO

Sizes Available: One Size Product Number: 318070 – White Product Number: 327601 – Gray Product Number: 327602 – Tan

**Quantity Per Box: 20** 

#### **PVC**

Sizes Available: One Size

Product Number: 318071 – White

Product Number: 329288 – Gray

Product Number: 329289 – Tan

Product Number: 348092 – Light Gray

**Quantity Per Box: 20** 

# Inside/Outside Corners





Pre-molded corners, used for flashing inside and outside corners on a variety of details.

#### TPO

Sizes Available: One Size

Product Number: 300016 – White – Outside Product Number: 300020 – Gray – Outside Product Number: 300025 – Tan – Outside Product Number: 307406 – White – Inside Product Number: 307408 – Gray – Inside Product Number: 307407 – Tan – Inside

**Quantity Per Bag: 12** 

### **PVC**

Sizes Available: One Size

Product Number: 329286 – White/Gray – Outside Product Number: 329284 – White/Gray – Inside Product Number: 329287 – White/Tan – Outside Product Number: 329285 – White/Tan – Inside

**Quantity Per Bag: 12** 



This profile is extruded from the same weatherresistant TPO or PVC compound as the membrane. The Rib Profile is secured to the TPO or PVC roofing membrane to simulate a standing seam metal roofing system. The physical dimensional stability of the profile is enhanced with fiberglass and the rectangular profile provides exceptional shadow lines for aesthetic appeal.

### TPO

# Sizes Available:

10' – Product Number: 324572 – White 10' – Product Number: 324573 – Gray 10' – Product Number: 324574 – Tan 10' – Product Number: 333064 – Medium

Bronze

10' – Product Number: 330830 – Rock Brown 10' – Product Number: 330797 – Terra Cotta 10' – Product Number: 330799 – Slate Gray 10' – Product Number: 330798 – Patina Green

**Quantity Per Box: 20** 

#### PVC

# Sizes Available:

10' – Product Number: 321909 – White 10' – Product Number: 321911 – Gray 10' – Product Number: 321910 – Tan 10' – Product Number: 334439 – Light Gray 10' – Product Number: 335823 – Slate Gray

**Quantity Per Box: 20** 

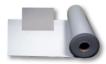


# **Walkway Rolls**



Heat-weldable walkway rolls designed to protect Versico's TPO and PVC membranes in areas exposed to repetitive foot traffic and other hazards.





### **TPO**

### Sizes Available:

34" x 50' – Product Number: 310508 – White 34" x 50' – Product Number: 310509 – Gray 34" x 50' – Product Number: 310510 – Tan

### Crossarip Walkway Rolls

3' x 33' – Product Number: 332475 – White 3' x 33' – Product Number: 332474 – Gray 3' x 33' – Product Number: 340355 – Yellow

# **Packaged Individually**

### PVC

### Sizes Available:

36" x 60' - Product Number: 307711 - Gray

### Crossarip Walkway Rolls

3' x 33' – Product Number: 332475 – White 3' x 33' – Product Number: 332474 – Gray 3' x 33' – Product Number: 340355 – Yellow

# **Packaged Individually**

# T-Joint Covers





Injection-molded non-reinforced flashings used to seal T-Joint splice intersections.

### TPO

### Sizes Available:

4 ½" diameter – Product Number: 307476 – White 4 ½" diameter – Product Number: 307478 – Gray 4 ½" diameter – Product Number: 307477 – Tan

**Quantity Per Box: 100** 

# **PVC**

### Sizes Available:

4 ½" diameter – Product Number: 308224 – White 4 ½" diameter – Product Number: 309494 – Gray 4 ½" diameter – Product Number: 309847 – Tan

**Quantity Per Box: 100** 

# Coated metal



24-gauge (0.6 mm) galvanized steel sheets coated with a layer of .035" non-reinforced flashing. Membrane may be welded directly to the coated metal

The sheet is cut to the appropriate width and used to fabricate metal drip edges or other roof perimeter edging profiles.

### **TPO**

### Sizes Available:

10 Pcs/Pallet -

4' x 10' – Product Number: 309272 – White 4' x 10' – Product Number: 309273 – Gray 4' x 10' – Product Number: 309274 – Tan

# 25 Pcs/Pallet -

4' x 10' – Product Number: 303181 – White 4' x 10' – Product Number: 303183 – Gray 4' x 10' – Product Number: 303182 – Tan

### 5 Pcs/Pallet

4' x 10' – Product Number: 332916 – Medium Bronze

4' x 10' – Product Number: 332913 – Rock Brown 4' x 10' – Product Number: 332915 – Terra Cotta 4' x 10' – Product Number: 332914 – Slate Gray

4' x 10' – Product Number: 332912 –
Pating Green

# PVC

### Sizes Available:

10 Pcs/Pallet -

4' x 10' – Product Number: 307708 – White 4' x 10' – Product Number: 307709 – Gray 4' x 10' – Product Number: 307710 – Tan 4' x 10' – Product Number: 334438 – Light Gray 4' x 10' – Product Number: 335822 – Slate Gray



# **SECTION 3: TOOLS & EQUIPMENT**

# **Use Proper Generators**

Use commercial-grade generators only. Required generator wattage follows:

- 6,500 watts 1 Auto- Welder
- 3,000 watts 2 Hand- Welders



# **Use Proper Gauge Extension Cords**

- Auto Welders: 10 Gauge Wire- 100' maximum length
- Hand Welders: 12 Gauge Wire- 100' maximum length



10 Gauge Wire



12 Gauge Wire

# Welding for Step-offs

- 1. Crease membrane into step-offs
- 2. Use 2" silicone roller
- 3. Complete immediately after auto-welder crosses seam intersection

Note: Prevents formation of a water channel



# Probe All Seams at the End of Each Day



# Clean Nozzle Regularly with Brass Wire Brush

 Confirm air outlet holes on top and bottom of nozzle are unobstructed.



# Keep Air Intake Free From Debris

 Clean dirt and debris from heat gun air intake daily. This allows for maximum airflow.



Dirt and debris in intake



Clean intake

# TPO Membrane: Auto-Welder Ideal Set-Up Parameters

# Leister Varimat

Welding Temperature	1,004°F
Speed	. 12.5 feet per minute
Airflow	100%

# Leister V2 (TPO2 Preset)

Welding Temperature	986°F
Speed	18 feet per minute
Airflow	90%

# **BAK LarOn**

Welding	Temperature	1,004°F
Speed	12.5	feet per minute
Airflow		100%

# Recommended Settings for Auto-Welders Not Shown

Welding Temperature	1,000°F
Speed	12 feet per minute
Airflow	100%

# TPO Membrane: Hand-Held Welder Ideal Set-Up Parameters

# **Hand-Held Welder**

Flashing.....Set temperature setting at "6" Membrane.....Set temperature setting at "8"







# **PVC Membrane: Auto-Welder Ideal Set-Up Parameters**

Leister Varimat         Welding Temperature       1,094°F         Speed       8.5 feet per minute         Airflow       100%	BAK LarOn 21 Standard Welding Temperature1,100°F Speed
Leister V2Welding Temperature1,094°FSpeed10.4 feet per minuteAirflow75%	Smoke Reduction Welding Welding Temperature
BAK LarOn Welding Temperature	Recommended Settings for Auto-Welders Not Shown  Welding Temperature

# PVC Membrane: Hand-Held Welder Ideal Set-Up Parameters

# Hand-Held Welder

Flashing.....Set temperature setting at "7" Membrane.....Set temperature setting at "8"







# **SECTION 4: COMMON INSTALLATION ISSUES**

### Reduce the chance for cold welds on TPO membranes:

- A good starting point for welding all types and thickness of VersiWeld TPO on auto-welders is 1,000°F at 12'/minute with airflow at 100%. Hand welding flashing the welder should be set at #7 and for membrane set at #8. A proper hot air welded seam has no voids or wrinkles and must be a least 1 ½" wide.
- Perform a test weld at the start of each morning and afternoon on a piece of like membrane over the same substrate.
- Mark the end of the hot air welded seam with a water-soluble marker for easy identification.
   A hand-held welder will be necessary to complete the weld in the area between where the automatic welder stopped and restarted.
- Weld all seams prior to the end of the work day. Any blown-in contamination or moisture must be removed using a Splice Wipe soaked with Weathered Membrane Cleaner. Seams that are not welded within 24 hours should be cleaned with a Splice Wipe soaked with Weathered Membrane Cleaner regardless of conditions. Allow the cleaned area to vent for at least 10 minutes prior to welding again.
- Welding aged membrane (over 1-year and longer) may require the use of a Primer Pad and
  Weathered Membrane Cleaner. Work up a slurry using the Primer Pad and Weather Membrane
  Cleaner. Using a Splice Wipe remove the residue from the cleaned area. Wipe the membrane
  again using a clean Splice Wipe and Weathered Membrane Cleaner. Allow the cleaned area to
  vent for at least 10 minutes prior to welding.

# Seam Probing:

Probing seams must be done once hot air welds have thoroughly cooled (min. 20 minutes). Hot
air weld seams must be probed throughout the day to check seam quality and to make proper
adjustments to hot air welding equipment. The repair of deficiencies must be done routinely
throughout the day but no later than the end of each workday.

### **Membrane Securement:**

- Membrane securement must be installed at perimeters of each roof level, curbs, skylights, expansion joints and all inside deck angle changes greater than 2" in 12".
- Membrane securement is also required around all pipe penetrations and sealant pockets regardless
  of size on mechanically fastened systems. On adhered systems only when the pipe diameter
  exceeds 18" in size or the sealant pocket exceeds 12" in size is membrane securement required.

### Overheated Welds:

- Overheating of welds is evident when "bleed-out" occurs. Bleed-out is the dark underside of the membrane that begins to melt and flow. Bleed-out will not occur with VersiWeld TPO membrane if properly welded.
- If overheating is evident, a piece of non-reinforced flashing may be used for a repair. The non-reinforced flashing should overlay the deficiency 2" in all directions and be welded 100%.

### Reduce the chance for cold welds on PVC membranes:

When cleaning PVC it is important to allow the solvents from the PVC Membrane Cleaner to
thoroughly flash-off prior to welding. This will take up to 15 minutes to occur. If this procedure
is rushed the PVC membrane may exhibit cold welding. Cold welding is defined as a weld that
is not properly fused together, allowing the weld area to separate after natural expansion and
contraction occurs in the roofing system.

- Perform a test weld at the start of each morning and afternoon on a piece of like membrane over the same substrate.
- A good starting point for welding all types and thickness of VersiFlex PVC on auto-welders is 1,094°F. at 8.9'/ minute. Using the Leister V-2 welder the speed can be utilized up to 10.2'/ minute.
- A proper weld for PVC will exhibit a little bit of bleed-out at the overlap step-off. Bleed-out is when
  the darker bottom ply actually starts to flow from the heat melting the sheet.
- Welding PVC membranes that are 5 7 years or older category may be difficult to achieve proper fusion. You may have to utilize the bottom side of the older sheet that has not seen weathering and is generally more stable for welding.
- When probing PVC make sure the membrane is thoroughly cooled. Proceed with probing making sure the probe point is duller and has a flatter point compared to TPO probing.

# **SECTION 5: STAGING & STORAGE BEST PRACTICES**

### General

- Perimeter warning lines and safety equipment must be in place per OSHA requirements prior to beginning any of the following roof activity.
- Before staging material, an assessment of the roof should be conducted to determine work flow, staging areas, weak spots, structural layout and placement of rolls and insulation.

### Insulation

- Insulation and underlayment must be stored so it is kept dry and protected from the elements.
   Store bundles flat and upright with the bottom of the bundles elevated (2" or more) above a finished surface.
- Slit the insulation bundle packaging vertically down the center of the two short sides to prevent
  moisture accumulation within the package. Completely cover the bundle with a waterproof tarp
  and secure to prevent wind damage and/or displacement.

### Adhesives/Primers

- Keep these products between 60°F 80°F (15.6°C 26.7°C) for best results and ease of application.
- Jobsite storage more than 90°F (32°C) may affect product shelf life. Prolonged exposure to below-freezing temperatures will cause the adhesive to thicken and eventually solidify in the can. Should the Low-VOC Bonding Adhesive be stored below freezing, restore to room temperature for a minimum of 24 hours prior to use; the adhesive will perform as intended once it is returned to a liquid state. When temperatures are expected to be consistently below 40°F (4.4°C), a heated enclosure or hot box is recommended for jobsite storage. Keep the adhesive between 60°F 80°F (15.6°C 26.7°C) for ease of application.
- Products are EXTREMELY FLAMMABLE. It contains solvents that are dangerous fire and explosion hazards when exposed to heat, flame or sparks. Do not smoke while applying. Do not use in a confined or unventilated area. Vapors are heavier than air and may travel along ground or may be moved by ventilation and ignited by pilot lights, other flames, sparks, heaters, smoking, electrical motors, static discharge or other ignition sources at locations distant from material handling point and flashback. Use only non-sparking tools. All containers should be grounded when material is transferred from one container to another. A red caution label is required when shipping. A fire extinguisher should be available. In case of fire, use water spray, foam, dry chemical or carbon dioxide. Do not use a solid stream of water, because it can scatter and spread the fire.

These materials are sensitive to atmospheric moisture; heat will accelerate the effect of moisture.
 Opened containers of bonding adhesive should be used within 48 hours. Adhesive will begin to thicken after this point, making it difficult, and eventually impossible, to control adhesive thickness.

### CAV-GRIP 3V Low-VOC Adhesive/Primer

Store cylinders in protected, conditioned space with temperature maintained above 70°F (21°C).
 Do not store cylinders in areas where temperatures reach 110°F (43.3°C) or higher. Contents are flammable. Store in accordance with local, state, and federal regulations.

# Membrane and Flashing

- Store TPO, PVC & KEE HP membrane in the original undisturbed plastic wrap and cover with light colored, breathable tarpaulins. TPO, PVC & KEE HP flashing should also be stored in the original packaging in the same manner.
- QA TPO membrane must be stored in the original undisturbed plastic wrap in a cool, shaded area and cover with light-colored, breathable, waterproof tarpaulins. QA TPO membrane that has been exposed to the weather must be prepared with Weathered Membrane Cleaner prior to hot-air welding. QA TPO membrane must be installed at ambient temperatures above 50°F (10°C).
- VersiFleece, VerisFleece RL, VersiFleece AC TPO, PVC & KEE HP and VersiFleece FR TPO
  membrane rolls must be tarped and elevated to keep dry prior to installation. If the fleece gets
  wet, use a wet-vac system to help remove moisture from the fleece. Do not install membrane
  if fleece is wet. If any of the membrane is exposed to the weather must be prepared with the
  appropriate Weathered Membrane Cleaner prior to hot-air welding.
- When positioning the rolls on the roof pay attention to the "unroll" labels found on each individual roll to reduce the need for repositioning.

# **Quick-Applied Products**

• TPO quick-applied products to include TPO QA Coverstrip, Warning Strip and RUSS must not be prolonged to jobsite storage temperatures more than 90°F (32.2°C) may affect product shelf life. In warm, sunny weather, keep TPO QA Coverstrip rolls in their box or in a shaded area until ready to use. Storage and use of TPO QA Coverstrip at temperatures below 40°F (4.4°C) will result in a loss of adhesive tack, and in extreme cases will result in an inadequate bond to the substrate. Overnight storage must be available to keep the temperature of the TPO QA Coverstrip at a minimum of 40°F (4.4°C). Hot boxes for jobsite storage must be provided to maintain a minimum product temperature of 40°F (4.4°C). TPO QA Coverstrip must be stored in a dry area.

### TPO, PVC and KEE HP Accessories

- Thermoplastic accessories to include molded and prefabricated products should be stored in a
  cool, shaded area and cover with light colored, breathable, waterproof tarpaulins. Thermoplastic
  accessories exposed to the weather must be prepared with the appropriate Weathered Membrane
  cleaner prior to hot-air welding.
- LIQUISEAL® Liquid Flashing products are to be stored in a cool, dry location between 35°F 80°F (1.7°C 26.7°C). Do not store in direct sunlight. Approximate shelf life is 12 months with proper storage. Best practice is to store material at 65°F 70°F (18.3°C 21.1°C) for 24 hours before use. Do not install if ambient temperature is below 40°F (4.4°C) or above 90°F (32.2°C).

# **SECTION 6: EXECUTION/INSTALLATION PROCEDURE**



# **July 2023**

The information contained in this generic specification represents a part of Versico's requirements for obtaining a roofing system warranty. Construction materials and practices, building siting and operation, climatic conditions, and other site-specific factors will have an impact on the performance of the roofing system. Versico recommends that the building owner retain a design professional to determine appropriate design measures to be taken in order to address these factors.

This section is to serve as criteria for Specifiers and Authorized Contractors regarding the design and installation of Versico's Fully Adhered and Mechanically Attached Thermoplastic Membrane Roofing Systems. Additional information essential for the design and installation of the roof system mentioned herein are also included in the Design Reference Section and also listed in the form of a Specification Supplement at the end of the Technical Manual. Specifiers and Authorized Contractors are advised to reference all applicable sections.

Various Warranty Tables have been included in Paragraph 1.05 citing various requirements by which specific warranty coverage can be obtained. Appropriate Warranty Table should be referenced to ensure proper warranty coverage.

# PART I - GENERAL

# 1.01 Description

# A. Mechanically Attached Systems (VersiWeld / VersiFlex)

- 1. The VersiWeld Mechanically Attached Roofing System incorporates 12', 10' or 8' wide, white, tan or gray 45, 60, or 80-mil thick scrim-reinforced, VersiWeld Thermoplastic Polyolefin (TPO) membrane field sheets (also available in special colors in 60-mil thick, maximum 10' wide sheets). Insulation is mechanically attached to an acceptable roof deck. VersiWeld perimeter sheets (6' used with 10' and 12' wide field sheets; 4' used with 8' wide field sheets) are installed along building edges and field membrane sheets are Mechanically Attached to the roof deck with the appropriate Versico fasteners and fastening plates. Adjoining sheets of VersiWeld membrane are overlapped and joined together with a minimum 1-½" wide heat weld. Membrane fastening requirements are outlined in Warranty Tables in Paragraph 1.05 of this Specification.
- 2. The VersiFlex Mechanically Attached Roofing System incorporates 50, 60 or 80-mil thick Polyester Reinforced VersiFlex Polyvinyl Chloride (PVC) membrane (white, gray, light gray, slate gray and tan) OR 50, 60 or 80-mil thick Polyester Reinforced VersiFlex KEE HP (High Performance) Membrane (white, gray, light gray or tan). Either membrane is available in 10' wide (white, gray, light gray, slate gray and tan) field sheets and 5' perimeter sheets. Standard Polyester Reinforced membrane is also available in 81" wide (white, gray or tan) field sheets and 40.5" perimeter sheets. VersiFlex sheets are available in 75' or 100' rolls. All sheets are mechanically attached over an approved insulation/underlayment to an acceptable roof deck with the appropriate Versico Fasteners and Fastening Plates. Adjoining sheets of VersiFlex membrane are overlapped and joined together with a minimum 1-½" wide heat weld. Membrane fastening requirements are outlined in Warranty Tables in Paragraph 1.05 of this Specification.

**NOTE:** The VersiWeld Roofing System may be specified utilizing the RhinoBond attachment method, refer to Attachment I, at the end of this specification for additional information.

**NOTE:** The VersiWeld Roofing System may be specified over an existing standing seam, flat seam or corrugated metal roof (mechanically attached systems incorporate membrane securement into the structural purlins). **Refer to the Metal Retrofit Roofing System Specification**, published separately, for applicable requirements.

# B. Fully Adhered Roofing Systems (VersiWeld / VersiWeld QA TPO / VersiFlex)

- 1. The VersiWeld Fully Adhered Roofing System incorporates maximum 16' wide white, gray or tan 45, 60 or 80-mil thick scrim-reinforced VersiWeld Thermoplastic Polyolefin (TPO) membrane (also available in special colors in 60-mil thick, maximum 10' wide sheets). Versico Insulation is mechanically attached to the roof deck or secured with Flexible DASH Adhesive, OlyBond 500 BA, or OlyBond Spot Shot Adhesive and the membrane is fully adhered to the insulation with the appropriate VersiWeld Bonding Adhesive. Adjoining sheets of membrane are overlapped approximately 2" and joined together with a minimum 1-1/2" wide heat weld.
- The VersiWeld QA TPO (Quick-Applied TPO) membrane is a heat-weldable single-ply
  thermoplastic polyolefin (TPO) sheet available in 10' wide, (white, tan or gray) 60 or
  80-mil thick reinforced TPO membrane laminated to an elastomeric pressure-sensitive
  adhesive.
- 3. The VersiFlex Fully Adhered Roofing System incorporates maximum 10' wide, 50-mil, 60-mil or 80-mil thick Fiberglass reinforced VersiFlex FRS Polyvinyl Chloride (PVC) membrane (white, gray, light gray, slate gray and tan). Versico Insulation is mechanically attached to the roof deck or secured with an approved adhesive and the membrane is fully adhered to the substrate with VersiFlex PVC Low-VOC Bonding Adhesive, CAV-GRIP PVC or Hydrobond Water-Based Adhesive. Adjoining sheets of membrane are overlapped and joined together with a minimum 1-½" wide heat weld.

A KEE HP enhanced (white, gray, light gray and tan) VersiFlex KEE HP membrane with Polyester Reinforcement and is available in 5' and 10' width.

Polyester Reinforced membrane is available in widths of 40.5", 5', 81" and 10' wide (white, gray, light gray, slate gray and tan).

Fiberglass Reinforced membrane is available in widths of 10' (white, gray, light gray or tan).

# 1.02 General Design Considerations

Various Warranty Tables have been included in Paragraph 1.05 citing various requirements by which specific warranty coverage can be obtained. Appropriate Warranty Table should be referenced to ensure proper warranty coverage.

- A. The maximum roof slope for Mechanically Attached Roofing Systems is 18" in one horizontal foot. There are no maximum slope restrictions for the application of the Fully Adhered Roofing System.
- B. The mechanically attached roofing system is **not acceptable** for installations on steel decks lighter than 22 gauge unless the steel deck is used in conjunction with lightweight concrete and a minimum of 360 pounds pullout per fastener is achieved with HPVX Fasteners into the steel deck below. A Fully Adhered Roofing System may be specified or refer to the Metal Retrofit Roofing System Specification, published separately for other roofing options.
- C. Certain petroleum-based products, chemicals, and waste products may not be compatible with these roofing membranes. Contact Versico for verification of compatibility and recommendations concerning an acceptable roofing membrane.
- D. Metal-Edge Systems and Copings should be designed in compliance with Section 1504.5 of the International Building Code and shall be tested in accordance with ANSI/SPRI ES-1.

- E. Concentrated loads from rooftop equipment may cause deformation of insulation/underlayment and possible damage to the membrane if proper protection is not provided. A protection course or sleepers must be specified.
- F. It is the responsibility of the specifier to review local, state and regional codes to determine their impact on the specified Versico Roofing System.
- G. It is the responsibility of the building owner or his/her designated representative to verify structural load limitation. In addition, a core cut may be taken to verify weight of existing components when the roofing system is to be specified on an existing facility.

### H. Construction Generated Moisture / Vapor Drive

- On new construction projects, especially in cold climate regions, moisture generated due
  to the construction process could adversely impact various components within the roofing
  assembly if not addressed. Refer to Design Reference DR-01-21 "Construction Generated
  Moisture" included in the Versico Technical Manual.
- 2. On structural concrete decks, when a vapor retarder is not used, gaps in the deck along the perimeter and around penetrations must be sealed along with vertical joints between tilt-up panels, if present, to prevent infiltration of hot humid air and possible moisture contamination resulting from condensation. This is specifically important when adhesive is used to attach the roof insulation.

**NOTE:** If left unaddressed, collected moisture could weaken insulation boards and facers resulting in a blow-off or increase the probability of mold growth.

# I. Drainage

Drainage must be evaluated by the specifier in accordance with all applicable codes.
 Slopes may be provided by tapering the structure or through the use of tapered insulation;
 a sufficient number of roof drains should also be specified and properly located to allow
 for positive drainage. Significant ponding that could remain after 48 hours should be
 eliminated with the addition of auxiliary drains in low areas where ponding is anticipated.

Versico specifically disclaims responsibility for the design and selection of an adequate drainage system and drain accessories. Selection must be made by the building owner or the owner's design professional.

- 2. Small incidental areas of ponded water will not impact the performance of this roofing system; however, in accordance with industry standards, the roofing assembly should be designed to prevent ponding of water on the roof for prolonged periods (longer than 48 hours). Good roofing practice dictates proper drainage to prevent possible excessive live load and, in the event of a roof leak, to minimize potential interior damage to the roofing assembly and to the interior of the building.
- Tapered edge strips, crickets or saddles are recommended where periodic ponding of water may occur. When the slope of the taper exceeds 2 inches to one horizontal foot, additional membrane securement at the base of the tapered edge strip will be required.
- 4. Subject to code requirement, it is recommended that a minimum roof slope of \( \lambda \)" per horizontal foot be provided to serve long-term aesthetics. On new construction projects, roof drains should be positioned in areas where minimum deflection is anticipated. Slopes greater than \( \lambda \)" per foot should be considered due to possible roof deflection.
- J. **Retrofit Recover Projects** (when the existing roofing material is left in place)
  - The removal of existing wet insulation and membrane must be specified. The specifier shall select an appropriate and compatible material as filler for voids created by removal of old insulation or membrane.

- 2. Entrapment of water between old and new membrane can damage and deteriorate new insulation/underlayment between the two membranes. If a vapor retarder or air barrier is not specified, Versico recommends existing membrane be perforated to avoid potential moisture accumulation to allow for detection of moisture to enable the building owner to take corrective action. This can be accomplished by drilling approximately ¾" diameter holes every 100 square feet in the existing built-up roof or single-ply membrane (excluding non-reinforced PVC membrane).
- If total removal of existing non-reinforced PVC membrane is not specified, existing
  membrane may be cut into maximum 10' x 10' sections, when the new insulation or
  membrane underlayment is to be mechanically attached.
- Regardless of the type of membrane or assembly selected, any loose flashings at the perimeter, roof drains and roof penetrations must be removed.

# 1.03 Quality Assurance

Building codes are above and beyond the intended purpose of this specification. The building **owner, owner's representative or Specifier** should verify local codes for applicable requirements and limitations. It is the responsibility of the specifier to review local, state and regional codes to determine their impact on the specified Versico Roofing System.

**NOTE: For code approvals** achieved with the Versico Roofing Systems, refer to the Versico Code Approval Guide, DORA (Directory of Roof Assemblies), Factory Mutual (FM) Approval Guide or Underwriters Laboratories (UL) Fire Resistance or Roofing Materials and Systems Directories.

- A. When recovering or retrofitting an existing roof system, the addition of new insulation (type and thickness) may alter the fire performance characteristics of the assembly. Building owners or their designated representatives shall consult the local code enforcement agency to avoid potential code violation.
- B. Versico recommends the use of Versico supplied products for use with VersiWeld/VersiFlex Roofing Systems. The performance or integrity of products by others, when selected by the specifier and accepted as compatible by Versico, is not the responsibility of Versico and is expressly disclaimed by the Versico warranty.
- C. This roofing system must be installed by a Versico Authorized Roofing Contractor in compliance with drawings and specifications as approved by Versico.
- D. There must be no deviations made from Versico's specifications or Versico's approved shop drawings without the **PRIOR WRITTEN APPROVAL** of Versico.
- E. After completion of the installation, upon request, an inspection shall be conducted by a Technical Representative of Versico to ascertain that the membrane roofing system has been installed according to Versico's published specifications and details applicable at the time of bid. This inspection is to determine whether a warranty shall be issued. It is not intended as a final inspection for the benefit of the owner.
- F. Coordination between various trades is essential to avoid unnecessary rooftop traffic over completed sections of the roof and to prevent subsequent damage to the membrane roofing system.
- G. Provide polyisocyanurate insulation that meets PIMA Quality Mark Certified LTTR value through third party verification meeting ASTM C 1289, Type II, Class 1, Grade 2.
- H. The solar reflectance of this roofing product may decrease over time due to environmental defacement such as dirt, biological growth, ponded water, etc. The roof should be monitored at regular intervals and maintained or cleaned when necessary to assure the maximum solar reflectance.
- Refer to the Design Reference DR-07-20 "CRRC/LEED Information" for information. (i.e. solar emittance, solar reflectance and recycled content)

### 1.04 Submittals

- A. To ensure compliance with Versico's minimum warranty requirements, the following projects should be forwarded to Versico for review prior to installation, preferably prior to bid:
  - Air pressurized buildings, canopies and buildings with large openings where the total wall openings exceed 10% of the total wall area on which the openings are located (such as airport hangars, warehouses and large maintenance facilities).
  - 2. Cold storage buildings and freezer facilities.
  - 3. Fully Adhered Roofing System projects over 250' in height (maximum 15-year warranties) and 100' in height (warranties greater than 15 years).
  - Mechanically Attached Roofing System projects over 100' in height regardless of warranty duration.
  - 5. Projects where the VersiWeld or VersiFlex membrane is expected to come in direct contact with petroleum-based products or other chemicals.
  - 6. Mechanically Attached systems specified with a fastener length exceeding 12 inches.
- B. Along with the project submittals (shop drawings and Request for Warranty), the roofing contractor must include pullout tests when results are below the requirements identified in this specification.
- C. Shop drawings must be submitted to Versico by the Versico Authorized Roofing Contractor along with a completely executed Copy-A Job Approval Request for approval. Approved shop drawings are required for inspection of the roof and on projects where on-site technical assistance is requested.

# Shop drawings must include:

- 1. Outline of roof and size
- 2. Deck type (for multiple deck types)
- 3. Location and type of **all** penetrations
- 4. Perimeter and penetration details
- 5. Key plan (for multiple roof areas) with roof heights indicated
- 6. Sheet width and number of perimeter sheets for Mechanically Attached systems
- Fastener type, length and maximum spacing (for membrane securement) for Reinforced Mechanically Attached systems.

**Along with the project submittals** (shop drawing and Request for Warranty), the roofing contractor must include **pullout test** results when the results are below the requirements identified in, Table included in Design Reference DR-06-19 "Withdrawal Resistance Criteria".

When field conditions necessitate modifications to originally approved shop drawings, a copy of the shop drawing out-lining all modifications must be submitted to Versico for revision and approval prior to inspection and warranty issuance.

D. **As-Built Projects** (roofing systems installed prior to project approval by Versico)

The Versico Authorized Contractor may supply Versico with an As-Built drawing for a project completed prior to Versico's approval. The As-Built drawings:

- Must conform to Versico's most current published specifications and details applicable at the time of bid.
- 2. Must be submitted along with a completely executed Copy-B Job Completion.
- 3. Must include the items identified in Paragraph 1.04.C.

**NOTE:** As-Built projects are not recommended for those projects referenced in Paragraph 1.04A in order to ensure Versico warranty requirements have been met.

# E. Copy-B Job Completion

After project completion, a Copy-B - Job Completion Date must be submitted to Versico to schedule the necessary inspection of the project prior to issuance of the Versico Warranty.

# 1.05 Warranty

- A. A Total System Warranty is available for roofing systems on commercial buildings within the United States and applies only to **products marketed by Versico**. The total system is defined as membrane, flashings, adhesives, sealants and other Versico brand products utilized in the installation. For a complete description of these products, refer to the Part II "Products" Section in this Specification and Spec Supplement "Related Products" P-01-22.
- B. See Tables Below for information regarding Warranted Systems and Design Criteria:
  - TABLE I Minimum Membrane Thickness for Various Warranty Options Identifies
    minimum membrane thickness for Reinforced membranes used in fully adhered or
    mechanically attached roofing systems.
  - TABLE II Mechanically Attached Roofing Systems TPO Membrane Fastening Criteria

     Steel/Concrete Decks Identifies fastening density, field membrane width and number perimeter sheets required for the various wind zones. The assemblies are categorized based on various building height and specific wind speed warranty coverage.
  - TABLE III Mechanically Attached Roofing Systems TPO Membrane Fastening Criteria

     Wood Decks Identifies fastening density, field membrane width and number perimeter sheets required for the various wind zones. The assemblies are categorized based on various building height and specific wind speed warranty coverage.
  - 4. TABLE IV Mechanically Attached Roofing Systems TPO Membrane Fastening Criteria Up to 20 Yrs Lightweight Insulating Concrete over Steel/Gypsum/Cementitious Wood Fiber Decks Identifies fastening density, field membrane width and number perimeter sheets required for the various wind zones. The assemblies are categorized based on various building height and specific wind speed warranty coverage.
  - 5. TABLE V Fully Adhered Roofing Systems Underlayment and Fastening Density for TPO Assemblies with Warranties Up to 20 Yrs Identifies required underlayments for fully adhered roofing systems with Warranties up to 20 years based on the various wind speed coverages available. The Table also identifies fastening density or adhesive bead spacing and required edge terminations.
  - 6. TABLE VI Fully Adhered Roofing Systems Underlayment and Fastening Density for VersiWeld QA Assemblies with Warranties Up to 20 Yrs Identifies required underlayments for fully adhered roofing systems with Warranties up to 20 years based on the various wind speed coverages available. The Table also identifies fastening density or adhesive bead spacing and required edge terminations.
  - TABLE VII Fully Adhered Roofing Systems Underlayment and Fastening Density for TPO Assemblies with Warranties – 25 to 30 YR Identifies required underlayments for fully adhered roofing systems with Warranties from 25 to 30 years based on the various wind speed coverages available. The Table also identifies fastening density or adhesive bead spacing and required edge terminations.
  - 8. TABLE VIII Fully Adhered Roofing Systems Underlayment and Fastening Density for VersiWeld QA Assemblies with Warranties 25 to 30 YR Identifies required underlayments for fully adhered roofing systems with Warranties from 25 to 30 year based on the various wind speed coverages available. The Table also identifies fastening density or adhesive bead spacing and required edge terminations.

#### Table I

### Mechanically Attached or Fully Adhered Membrane Systems Warranty Options (9)

	Options (9)									
	Thermoplastic Membranes (VersiWeld TPO / VersiFlex PVC / VersiFlex KEE HP)									
Years	55, 72, 80 or 90 mph		100 mph		110 to 120 mph		Minimum Membrane Thickness	Additional		
	Fully Adhered	Mech. Attached	Fully Adhered	Mech. Attached	Fully Adhered	Mech. Attached	(2)	Hail/Puncture Coverage		
5,10, or 15 year	1	4	4	N/A(1)	4	N/A	VersiWeld 45-mil OR VersiFlex 50-mil (6)	See Below		
20 year	√(3)	1	1	N/A	1	N/A	VersiWeld 60-mil (4) OR VersiFlex 60 mil (6) OR VersiFlex KEE HP 50-mil	See Below		
25 year (9)	1	4	4	N/A	N/A	N/A	VersiWeld 80-mil (5) OR VersiFlex 80-mil (6)(8)(10)	See Below		
30 year (9)	1	4	4	N/A	N/A	N/A VersiWeld 80-mil (5) OR VersiFlex KEE HP 80-mil (10		See Below		

Notes:

N/A = Not Acceptable

Contact Versico for specific requirements.

- √= Acceptable
- (2) All "T-joints" must be overlaid with appropriate flashing material when using 60- or 80-mil TPO or 80-mil PVC/KEE HP membrane.
- (3) Aqua Base 120 adhesive may be used for projects with 20-year maximum warranty and wind speed coverage up to 72 mph. Hydrobond Adhesive may be used for projects with 20-year maximum warranty and wind speed coverage up to 90 mph.
- (4) VersiWeld QA TPO 60-mil membranes may be used. VersiWeld 80-mil TPO in Special Colors are limited to Warranties Up to 20 Year.
- (5) VersiWeld QA TPO 80-mil membrane can be used in lieu of VersiWeld 80-mil membrane.
- (6) VersiFlex FRS membrane can be used in lieu of VersiFlex Polyester reinforced membrane for Fully Adhered Roofing Systems Only. (7) VersiFlex KEE HP PVC 50-mil membrane can be used in lieu of VersiFlex 60-mil membrane for Warranties Up to 20 Year.
- (8) VersiFlex KEE HP PVC 60-mil membrane can be used in lieu of VersiFlex 80-mil membrane for Warranties Up to 25 Year.
- (9) Enhancements may be required for certain flashing details. Publish details must be referenced for applicable requirements.
- (10) VersiFlex PVC 60- or 80-mil membranes in Slate Gray are limited to Warranties Up to 20 Year.

# VersiWeld TPO Membrane

- 1" Dia. Hail Coverage requires a minimum of 60-mil TPO Adhered to cover board.
- 2" Dia. Hail Coverage requires 80-mil TPO Adhered to cover board.

### **Additional Design Requirement:**

Cover board (SecurShield HD, SecurShield HD Plus, SecurShield HD or DuraFaceR Composite, DensDeck Prime, DensDeck StormX Prime, or Securock - Adhered Only).

#### Puncture

Minimum 80-mil TPO Adhered or Mechanically Fastened.

### VersiFlex PVC and KEE HP Membrane

#### Hail

- 1" Dia. Hail Coverage requires a minimum of 60-mil PVC or KEE HP PVC Adhered to cover board.
- 2" Dia. Hail Coverage requires 80-mil PVC or KEE HP PVC Adhered to cover board.

Additional Design Requirement:
- Cover board (SecurShield HD, SecurShield HD Plus, SecurShield HD or DuraFaceR Composite, DensDeck Prime, DensDeck StormX Prime, or Securock - Adhered Only),

### Puncture

Minimum 60-mil PVC with Polyester Reinforcement.

# TPO Membrane Fastening Criteria (All Warranties) for Mechanically Attached Roofing Systems 22 GA. Steel Deck or Structural Concrete Only

Table II
CAUTION:

Projects with 25- or 30-year warranties an additional perimeter sheet is required beyond those listed in the table below.

Projects with 25- or 30-year warranties the use of 12' wide sheets is **NOT PERMITTED**.

	Min. Number of Perimeter Sheets				Fields		
Peak Gust Wind Speed Warranty	Building	Building D	istance from	Coastline	Field* Membrane	Perimeter* Sheet	Fastening Density* (Field & Perimeter
,	Height	Greater than 7 miles	3 to 7 miles	Less than 3 miles	Width	Width	Sheets)
	Up to 60'	1	2	3	12' or 10'	6'	12" O.C.
55 MPH	Up to 60	1	2	3	8'	4'	12" O.C.
55 MPH	61' to 100'	2	2	3	10'	6'	** See Note
	61 10 100	2	2	3	8'	4'	12" O.C.
	Up to 60'	2	2	3	12' or 10'	6'	12" O.C.
72 MPH					8'	4'	12" O.C.
72 MPH	61' to 100'	3	4	4	10'	6'	** See Note
					8'	4'	12" O.C.
	Up to 60'	3	3	4	10'	6'	** See Note
80 MPH	Up to 60	3			8'	4'	12" O.C.
OU MPH	61' to 100'	3	4	4	10'	6'	** See Note
	61 10 100	3			8'	4'	12" O.C.
	Up to 60'	3			10'	6'	** See Note
90 MPH	Op 10 60'	3	4	4	8'	4'	12" O.C.
	0411- 4001		_	_	10'	6'	** See Note
	61' to 100'	4	5	5	8'	4'	12" O.C.

<sup>\*</sup>Using HPVX Fasteners for steel decks and MP 14-10 or CD-10 for structural concrete decks.

<sup>\*\*</sup> Structural Concrete Decks use 12" O.C. spacing utilizing MP 14-10 or CD-10. Steel Decks use 6" O.C. utilizing HPVX Fasteners. Steel Decks use 12" O.C. spacing utilizing HPV-XL Fasteners.

### TPO Membrane Fastening Criteria (Up to 20 Year Warranty – Up to 60' Building Height) for Mechanically Fastening Roofing Systems Wood (Plywood or OSB) Decks

### Table III

Wood (Plywood or OSB) Decks		Projected		ber of Perimo		Field Membrane Width	Perimeter Sheet Width	Fastening Density (Field & Perimeter Sheets)
Peak Gust Wind Speed Warranty	Deck Type	Pull-Out Values	Greater than 7 miles	3 to 7 miles	Less than 3 miles			
	7/16" OSB	210 lbs	2	3	3	10'	5'*	9" O.C.
	7/16 OSB	210103	2	3	3	8'	5'*	12" O.C.
55 MPH	15/32" 3-Ply Plywood	240 lbs	2	2	3	8'	5'*	12" O.C.
55 MPH	15/32" 5-Ply Plywood	530 lbs	1	1	1	10'	6.5'	12" O.C.
	5/01.000	240 lb-	2	3	3	10'	5'*	12" O.C.
	5/8" OSB	310 lbs	2	3	3	8'	5'*	12" O.C.
	15/32" 3-Ply Plywood	240 lbs	2	2	3	8'	5'*	12" O.C.
72 MPH	15/32" 5-Ply Plywood	530 lbs	1	1	1	10'	6.5'	12" O.C.
/Z MPH	EID! OCD	310 lbs	2	3	3	10'	5'*	12" O.C.
	5/8* OSB 310	3 10 lbs	2	3	3	8'	5'*	12" O.C
80 MPH		C	Contact Versi	ico for Approv	al and Evaluat	ion		

<sup>\*</sup> Maximum duration for OSB NOT to exceed 20 Years.

Table IV Up to 20 Yr Warranty for Mechanically Attached Roofing Systems
Lightweight Insulating Concrete over Steel/Gypsum/Cementitious Wood Fiber

Peak	Building Height 50' Max.	Min. Number of Perimeter Sheets					Fastening
Gust Wind	JU Max.	Building Distance from Coastline			Field Membrane	Perimeter Sheet	Density (Field &
Speed Warranty	Deck Type	Greater than 7 miles	3 to 7 miles	Less than 3 miles	Width	Width	Perimeter Sheets)
	Lightweight Concrete over Steel Deck	2	3 (1)	N/A	12'	6'	12" O.C.
		1	2	4	10'	6'	12" O.C.(2)
55 MPH		1	2	3	8'	4'	12" O.C.(3)
	Gypsum Deck or	2 (3)	3	N/A	10'	6'	9" O.C.
	Cementitious Wood Fiber	2 (3)	3	4 (4)	8'	4'	12" O.C.

### N/A is Not Acceptable

- (1) Fastening Density must be secured 6" O.C.
- (2) For Buildings 51' to 75' with 10' field sheets Fastening Density must be secured 9" O.C.
- (3) Acceptable for Buildings up to 75' in height.
- (4) Fastening Density must be secured 9" O.C.

- 1-Membrane configuration and fastening density in Table above is based on HPVX Fasteners penetrating metal pan below Lightweight Insulating Concrete and for Polymer Gyptec Fasteners engaging into Gypsum and Cementitious Fiber Decks.
- 2-See Design Reference DR-06-19 "Withdrawal Resistance Criteria" for more information.

# Table V

### Underlayment/Insulation & Required Attachment Assemblies Up to 20 YR Warranty for TPO Fully Adhered Roofing Systems

Other Requirements are Listed in Additional Design Considerations following this Table

All Versico Products listed for higher wind speed coverage can also be used for Warranties with lower wind speed coverage. (i.e. 72 MPH underlayment may be used for 55 MPH underlayment)

		Ins	ulation Attachme	nt	
Peak Gust Wind Speed Warranty	Minimum Membrane Underlayment*	# of Fasteners per 4' x 8' board size (1)	Adhesive Ribbon Spacing for 4' x 4' size board		Metal Edging
	1" (20 psi) Polyisocyanurate	16(11)			
	1-1/2" (20 psi) Polyisocyanurate	10	1		VersiTrim Drip
55 or 72 MPH	2"(20 psi) Polyisocyanurate	8	12" (6)(7)	6" (6)	Edge or VersiTrim
	1/2" SecurShield HD (3)	12			200
	1/4" DensDeck Prime or 1/4" Securock	12	1		
	1/2" SecurShield HD Plus (3)	8			
	1/2" Versico Recovery Board (2)	16			
	2" SecurShield HD Composite	6	400 (0)(77)(0)	01 (0)(0)	VersiTrim Drip Edge or VersiTrim 200 (12)
80 MPH	1/2" DensDeck Prime or 1/2" Securock (2)	8	12" (6)(7)(8)	6" (6)(8)	
	1-1/2" (25-psi) Polyisocyanurate	10			
	2" (25 -psi) Polyisocyanurate	8			
	1/2" DensDeck Prime or 1/2" Securock (2)	12		6"(8)(9)	VersiTrim Drip Edge (4), VersiTrim 200 (4)(5) or VersiTrim 2000 or
	1/2" SecurShield HD (3) or 1-1/2" (20-psi) SecurShield Polyiso	16			
90 MPH	1/2" SecurShield HD Plus (3)	12	6"(10)		
30 MFH	2" (20-psi) SecurShield or 2" SecurShield HD Polyiso Composite	8	0 (10)		
	1-1/2" DuraFaceR (OSB/Polyiso Composite) or 1/2" DuraStorm VSH (2)	8			3000.
	1-1/2" Insulfoam HD Composite	16			
100 MPH	2" (25-psi) SecurShield Polyiso (1)	16	FS	FS	VersiTrim Drip Edge (4), VersiTrim 200 (4)(5) or VersiTrim 2000 or 3000.
110 MPH	1/2" SecurShield HD Plus (3)	16	FS	FS	VersiTrim 2000 or
TIUMPH	1-1/2" DuraFaceR (OSB/Polyiso Composite) or 1/2" DuraStorm VSH (2)	10	73		3000
	5/8" DensDeck Prime or 5/8" DensDeck StormX Prime or 5/8" Securock (2)	16			
120 MPH	1-1/2" DuraFaceR (OSB/Polyiso Composite) (1) or 1/2" DuraStorm VSH	17	FS	FS	VersiTrim 2000 or
	1/2" SecurShield HD Plus (3)	24			3000
	2" SecurShield HD Composite	16			

### FS=Full Spray or Ribbons @ 4" O.C.

- \*For Direct Application over Wood Decks and Lightweight Cellular Concrete, Refer to Roof Deck & Substrate Criteria Table.
- (1) For Building heights between 51-100, enhance 12-wide perinate with 50% more factors because and plates. (2) Cover boards must be installed over a min. 1 "thick approved Versico Insulation. (3) 1/2" Secur/Shield HD limited to 90 mgh. 1/2" Secur/Shield HD Pilus limited to 120 mgh.
- (4) Versico HPV or HPVX Fasteners must be used to secure VersiTrim Drip Edge or VersiTrim 200 Metal Fascia to perimeter wood nailers. (5) Membrane securement is required at the base of the VersiTrim 200 waterdam.

- (S) membrales Securities in: S requires of a title base of the Versim (S) Carvel Surface BUR Field @ 6" O.C. / Perimeter @ 4" O.C. (S) Cementilious Wood Fiber Field @ 6" O.C. / Perimeter @ 4" (9) Smooth BUR Field @ 6" O.C. / Perimeter @ 4" O.C. (10) Gravel Surface BUR 4" O.C.

- (11) Reduced fastening (11 fasteners per 4 x 8 board) is acceptable on Reroof/No Tear off projects with a maximum roof height of 40'.
  (12) May be fastened with ring shank nails staggered 4" on center. Versico HPV or HPVX Fasteners may also be used fastened 12" on center.

- 1 Refer to Table I in paragraph 1.05 for available warranty options and applicable membrane thicknesses
- 2 Building height shall not exceed 100"
  3 Local Wind Zone per ASCE 7 shall not exceed 130 mph
- 4 Acceptable decking: 22-gauge or heavier steel, structural concrete, 1-1/2" wood plank, or 15/32" plywood.

<sup>\*</sup> Projects where building height exceeds 100', shall be submitted to Versico for review.

#### Underlayment/Insulation & Required Attachment Assemblies Table VI Up to 20 YR Warranty for VersiWeld QA TPO Fully Adhered Roofing Systems

Other Requirements are Listed in Additional Design Considerations following this Table

All Versico Products listed for higher wind speed coverage can also be used for Warranties with lower wind speed coverage. (i.e. 72 MPH underlayment may be used for 55 MPH underlayment)

		Ins	Insulation Attachment			
Peak Gust Wind Speed Warranty	Minimum Membrane Underlayment	# of Fasteners per 4' x 8'	Adhesive Spacing for boa	Metal Edging		
		board size (1)	Field Perimeter			
	1" (20 psi) Polyisocyanurate	16 (9)				
	1-1/2" (20 psi) Polyisocyanurate	10				
55 or 72	2*(20 psi) Polyisocyanurate	8	40" (4\/E\	6" (4)	VersiTrim Drip	
MPH	1/2" SecurShield HD (3)		12" (4)(5)	0 (4)	Edge or VersiTrim 200	
	1/4" DensDeck Prime or 1/4" Securock	12				
	2" (1.25 lb/density) Insulfoam SP*	1				
	1/2" DensDeck Prime or 1/2" Securock (2)	8				
	1/2" SecurShield HD (3)	16		6" (4)(6)	VersiTrim Drip Edge or VersiTrim 200 (10)	
	1/2" SecurShield HD Plus (3)	8	400 (4)(5)(0)			
	2" SecurShield HD Composite	6	12" (4)(5)(6)			
80 MPH	1-1/2" (25-psi) Polyisocyanurate	11				
	2" (25 -psi) Polyisocyanurate	8				
	2" (1.25 lb/density) Insulfoam SP**	16	6" (4)(5)(6)	6" (4)(6)		
	1-1/2" Insulfoam HD Composite*	12	12" (8)	6" (6)(7)		
	1/2" DensDeck Prime or 1/2" Securock (2)	12			VersiTrim Drip	
	1/2" SecurShield HD (3) or 1-1/2" (20-psi) SecurShield Polyiso	16				
90 MPH	1/2" SecurShield HD Plus (3)	12	6" (8)	6" (6)(7)	Edge (11), VersiTrim 200	
90 MIFTI	1-1/2" DuraFaceR (OSB/Polyiso) Composite or 1/2" DuraStorm VSH	8	0 (0)	0 (0)(7)	(11)(12) or VersiTrim 2000	
	2" (20-psi) SecurShield Polyiso or 2" SecurShield HD Composite	8			or 3000.	
	1-1/2" Insulfoam HD Composite	16				
	5/8" DensDeck Prime or 5/8" DensDeck StormX Prime or 5/8" Securock (2)					
	1/2" SecurShield HD Plus (3)				VersiTrimDrip Edge (11),	
100 MPH	1-1/2" DuraFaceR (OSB/Polyiso Composite) or 1/2" DuraStorm VSH	16	FS	FS	VersiTrim 200 (11)(12) or	
	2" (25-psi) SecurShield Polyiso (1)				VersiTrim 2000 or 3000	
	2" SecurShield HD Composite				5. 0000	

# FS = Full Spray or Ribbons @ 4" O.C.

- (1) For Building heights between 51'-100', enhance 12'-wide perimeter with 50% more fasteners and plates.
- (2) Cover boards must be installed over a min. 1" thick approved Versico Insulation.

  (3) 1/2" SecurShield HD limited to 90 mph. 1/2" SecurShield HD Plus limited to 120 mph.
- (4) Gravel Surface BUR Field @ 6" O.C. / Perimeter @ 4" O.C.
- (5) Steel Decks Field & Perimeter @ 6" O.C.
- (6) Cementitious Wood Fiber Field @ 6" O.C. / Perimeter @ 4" O.C.
- (7) Smooth BUR Field @ 6" O.C. / Perimeter @ 4" O.C.
- (8) Gravel Surface BUR 4" O.C.
- (9) Reduced Fastening (11 fasteners per 4 x 8 board) is acceptable on Reroof / No Tear off projects with a maximum roof height of 40'.
- (10) may be fastened with ring shank nails staggered 4" on center. Versico HPV or HPVX Fasteners may also be used fastened 12" on center.
- (11)Versico HPV or HPVX Fasteners must be used to secure VersiTrim Drip Edge or VersiTrim 200 Metal Fascia to perimeter wood nailers.
- (12) Membrane securement is required at the base of the VersiTrim 200 waterdam.
- Maximum warranty available 20 year.
- \*\* Maximum warranty available 15 year.

- 1 Minimum membrane thickness 60-mil VersiWeld QA TPO
- 2 Building height shall not exceed 100\*\*
- 3 Local Wind Zone per ASCE 7 shall not exceed 130 mph\*
- 4 Acceptable decking: 22-gauge or heavier steel, structural concrete, 1-1/2" wood plank, or 15/32" plywood.
- 5 All "T-joints" must be overlaid with appropriate flashing material or Versico "T-Joint" covers.

<sup>\*</sup> Projects where building height exceeds 100' or warranty wind speed exceeds 100 mph, shall be submitted to Versico for review.

### Underlayment/Insulation & Required Attachment Assemblies 25 YR or 30 YR Warranty for Fully Adhered TPO Roofing Systems

Table VII

Other Requirements are Listed in Additional Design Considerations following this Table.

All Versico Products listed for higher wind speed coverage can also be used for Warranties for lower wind speed coverage.

(i.e. 72 MPH underlayment may be used for 55 MPH underlayment)

		Insu	lation Attach		
Peak Gust Wind Speed	Minimum Membrane Underlayment	# of Fasteners per 4' x 8'	Spacing f	ve Ribbon or 4' x 4' size oard	Metal Edging
Warranty		board size (1)	Field	Perimeter	
	1" to 2" (25 psi) Polyisocyanurate				
55 or 72	1/2" Versico Recovery Board (1)(9)				VersiTrim Drip Edge or VersiTrim 200
MPH	1/4" DensDeck Prime or 1/4" Securock	16	6* (3)(5)	6* (5)	
	1/2* SecurShield HD (2)				
	1-1/2" to 2" (25-psi) SecurShield Polyisocyanurate	20	6** (4)(5)(6)	6" (5)(6)	VersiTrim Drip Edge (7), VersiTrim 200 (7)(8) or VersiTrim 2000 or 3000
80 MPH	1/2" DensDeck Prime or 1/2" Securock (2)	16			
OU WIPH	1/2* SecurShield HD Plus (2)	16			
	1/2" SecurShield HD (2)	20			
	1/2" SecurShield HD (2)	24			VersiTrim Drip Edge
90 MPH	1/2* SecurShield HD Plus (2)	20	FS	FS	(7), VersiTrim 200 (7)(8) or VersiTrim
	1/2" DensDeck Prime or 1/2" Securock (2)	20			2000 or 3000
	5/8" DensDeck Prime or 5/8" DensDeck StormX Prime or 5/8" Securock (2)				
100 MPH	1-1/2" DuraFaceR (OSB/Polyiso Composite) or 1/2" DuraStorm VSH (2)	16	FS	FS	VersiTrim 2000 or
	2" SecurShield HD Composite (2)				3000
	1/2* SecurShield HD Plus (2)	24			

### FS = Full Spray or Ribbons @ 4" O.C.

- (1) For Building heights between 51'-100', enhance 12'-wide perimeter with 50% more fasteners and plates.
- (2) Hail coverage offered with substrate.
- (3) Structural Concrete Field @ 12" O.C. / Perimeter @ 6" O.C.
- (4) 80-mph warranty wind speed coverage over Structural Concrete, Adhesive Ribbon Spacing, for Field & Perimeter shall be at 6" O.C. (5) Cementitious Wood Fiber & Wood 4" O.C.
- (6) 80-mph warranty wind speed coverage over Gypsum Decks Adhesive Ribbon spacing shall be at 4" O.C
- (7) Versico HPV or HPVX Fasteners must be used to secure VersiTrim Drip Edge or VersiTrim 200 Metal Fascia to perimeter wood nailers.
- (8) Membrane securement is required at the base of the VersiTrim 200 waterdam.
- (9) 1/2" Recovery Board limited to 55 mph.

- 1 Minimum membrane thickness 80-mil TPO
- 2 Building height shall not exceed 100'\*
- 3 Local Wind Zone per ASCE 7 shall not exceed 130 mph\*
- 4 Acceptable decking: 22-gauge or heavier steel, structural concrete, 1-1/2" wood plank, or 15/32" plywood.
- 5 All "T-joints" must be overlaid with appropriate flashing material or Versico "T-Joint" covers.
- 6- New construction or complete tear-off of existing roofing material.
- 7- Enhancements are required for certain flashing s details. Publish details must be referenced for applicable requirements.

  \* Projects where building height exceeds 100' or warranty wind speed exceeds 100 mph, shall be submitted to Versico for review.

#### Underlayment/Insulation & Required Attachment Assemblies Table VIII 25 YR OR 30 YR Warranty for VersiWeld QA TPO Fully Adhered Roofing Systems

Other Requirements are Listed in Additional Design Considerations following this Table

All Versico Products listed for higher wind speed coverage can also be used for Warranties with lower wind speed coverage. (i.e. 72 MPH underlayment may be used for 55 MPH underlayment)

Peak Gust Wind Speed Warranty	Minimum Membrane Underlayment	Insulation Attachment			
		# of Fasteners per 4' x 8' board size (1)	Adhesive Ribbon Spacing for 4' x 4' size board		Metal Edging
			Field	Perimeter	
55 or 72 MPH	1" to 2" (25 psi) Polyisocyanurate	16	6" (3)(5)	6" (5)	VersiTrim Drip Edge or VersiTrim 200
	1/4" DensDeck Prime or 1/4" Securock				
	1/2" SecurShield HD (2)				
80 MPH	1-1/2" to 2" (25-psi) SecurShield Polyisocyanurate	20	6" (4)(5)(6)	6" (5)(6)	VersiTrim Drip Edge (7), VersiTrim 200 (7)(8) or VersiTrim 2000 or 3000
	1/2" DensDeck Prime or 1/2" Securock (2)	16			
	1/2" SecurShield HD Plus (2)				
	1/2" SecurShield HD (2)	20			
90 MPH	1/2" SecurShield HD (2)	24			VersiTrim Drip Edge (7), VersiTrim 200 (7)(8) or VersiTrim 2000 or 3000
	1/2" SecurShield HD Plus (2)		FS	FS	
	1/2" DensDeck Prime or 1/2" Securock (2)	20			
100 MPH	5/8" DensDeck Prime or 5/8" DensDeck StormX Prime or 5/8" Securock (2)	16	FS	FS	VersiTrim 2000 or 3000
	1-1/2" DuraFaceR (OSB/Polyiso Composite) or 1/2" DuraStorm VSH (2)				
	2" SecurShield HD Composite (2)				
	1/2" SecurShield HD Plus (2)	24			

FS = Full Spray or Ribbons @ 4" O.C.

- (1) For Building heights between 51'-100', enhance 12'-wide perimeter with 50% more fasteners and plates.
- (2) Hail coverage offered with this substrate.
- (3) Structural Concrete Field@ 12" O.C. / Perimeter @ 6" O.C.
- (4) 80-mph over structural concrete Field & Perimeter @ 6" O.C.
- (5) Cementitious Wood Fiber & Wood FS
- (6) 80-mph warranty wind speed coverage over Gypsum Decks- Adhesive Ribbon Spacing shall be @ 4" O.C. (7) Versico HPV or HPVX Fasteners must be used to secure Versico VersiTrim 200 Metal Fascia to perimeter wood nailers (8) Membrane securement is required at the base of the VersiTrim 200 waterdam

### Additional Design Considerations (25 YR or 30 YR Warranty)

- 1 Minimum membrane thickness 80-mil VersiWeld QA TPO
- 2 Building height shall not exceed 100\*\*
   3 Local Wind Zone per ASCE 7 shall not exceed 130 mph\*
- 4 Acceptable decking: 22-gauge or heavier steel, structural concrete, 1-1/2" wood plank, or 15/32" plywood.
   5 All "T-joints" must be overlaid with appropriate flashing material or Versico "T-Joint" covers.
- 6- New construction or complete tear-off of existing roofing material.

<sup>\*</sup> Projects where building height exceeds 100' or warranty wind speed exceeds 100 mph, shall be submitted to Versico for review.

### C. Access for warranty service

It shall be the owner's responsibility to expose the membrane in the event that warranty service is required when access is impaired. Such impairment includes, but is not necessarily limited to:

- Design features, such as window washer systems, which require the installation of traffic surface units in excess of 100 pounds per unit.
- 2. Any equipment, ornamentation, building service units and other top surfacing materials which are not defined as part of this specification.
- Photovoltaic and Mounting systems or other Rooftop equipment that does not provide Versico with reasonable access to the membrane system for purposes of warranty investigation and related repairs.
- 4. Severely ponded conditions.

**CAUTION:** APPLICATIONS SUCH AS WALKING DECKS, TERRACES, PATIOS OR AREAS SUBJECTED TO CONDITIONS NOT TYPICALLY FOUND ON ROOFING SYSTEMS WILL **NOT** BE ELIGIBLE FOR A MEMBRANE SYSTEM WARRANTY

D. The formation or presence of mold or fungi in a building is dependent upon a broad range of factors including, but not limited to, the presence of spores and nutrient sources, moisture, temperatures, climatic conditions, relative humidity, and heating/ventilating systems and their maintenance and operating capabilities. These factors are beyond the control of Versico and Versico shall not be responsible for any claims, repairs, restoration or damages relating to the presence of any irritants, contaminants, vapors, fumes, molds, fungi, bacteria, spores, mycotoxins, or the like in any building or in the air, land, or water serving the building.

### 1.06 Job Conditions

- A. On phased roofing, temporary closures should be provided to prevent moisture infiltration. When a temporary roof is specified, Versico 725-TR in conjunction with CCW-702, CCW-702 LV or CAV-GRIP 3V Low-VOC Adhesive/Primer may be used. Refer to Product Section Part II for additional product information and Specification Supplement G-07-20.
- B. When possible, on multiple level roofs, begin the installation on the highest level to avoid or minimize construction traffic on completed roof sections.
- C. On projects at high altitudes (6,000' and above) rapid flash-off (drying) of Adhesives will occur due to low atmospheric pressure.
- D. When roof slopes exceed 5 inches per horizontal foot, use of an Automatic Heat Welder may be more difficult. A Hand Held Hot Air Welder should be specified.
- E. Vapor Retarders
  - Versico does not require a vapor retarder for the protection of the membrane; however, the following criteria should be considered by the specifier:
    - a. Use of a vapor retarder to protect insulation and reduce moisture accumula—tion within an insulated roofing assembly, should be investigated. Consult latest publications by ASHRAE (American Society of Heating, Refrigerating and Air-Conditioning Engineers, Inc.) and NRCA (National Roofing Contractors Association) for specific information.
    - b. In the generally temperate climate of the United States, during the winter months, water vapor flows upward from a heated, more humid interior toward a colder, drier exterior. Vapor retarders are more commonly required in northern climates than in southern regions, where downward vapor pressure may be expected and the roofing membrane itself becomes the vapor retarder.

- c. On cold storage/freezer facilities, the perimeter and penetration details must be selected to provide an air seal and prevent outside air from infiltrating and condensing within the roofing assembly.
- When a vapor retarder is specified, Versico 725TR Air and Vapor Barrier may be used. Refer to Part II "Products" for necessary information and Spec Supplement G-07-20 "Application Procedures for 725TR Air and Vapor Barrier" for product Installation.
- F. Wood nailers are required for the securement of metal edgings, scuppers, and insulated pipes. Wood Nailer shall be secured per specifier recommendation or in accordance with Factory Mutual's property Loss Prevention Data Sheet 1-49. Refer to Design Reference DR-08-11 "Wood Nailers Securement Criteria" in Versico Technical Manual shall be referenced.
- G. When any of the Roofing Systems are specified on a portion of a roof, tie-ins to existing roofing membranes will be required. Depending on the type of the existing roofing system, the tie-in method will vary. Total isolation between two roofing systems or weep holes may be required to address moisture migration from one roofing system to the other. Prior to the selection of any tie-in detail, ensure the selected detail will not restrict drainage.
- H. On new construction projects, located in colder climates, special consideration should be given to construction practices and the possible migration of hot, humid air and moisture generated during construction. Refer to Paragraph 1.02 I and Design Reference DR-01-21 "Construction Generated Moisture".

# 1.07 Product, Delivery, Storage and Handling

- A. Deliver materials to the job site in the original, unopened containers.
- B. When loading materials onto the roof, the Versico Authorized Roofing Contractor must comply with the requirements of the specifier/owner to prevent overloading and possible disturbance to the building structure.
- C. Job site storage temperatures in excess of 90°F (32°C) may affect shelf life of curable materials (i.e., adhesives and sealants).
- D. When the temperature is expected to fall below 40°F (4°C), outside storage boxes should be provided on the roof for temporary storage of liquid adhesives and sealants. Adhesive and sealant containers should be rotated to maintain their temperature above 40°F (4°C). Refer to Technical Data Bulletins for individual products for temperature restrictions.
- E. Do not store adhesive or cleaner containers with opened lids due to the loss of solvent that will occur from flash-off.
- F. Store Versico membrane on provided pallets in the original undisturbed plastic wrap in a cool, shaded area and cover with light-colored, breathable tarpaulins.
- G. Insulation/underlayment must be stored so that it is kept dry and is protected from the elements. Store bundles flat and upright with the bottom of the bundles elevated (2" or more) above the finished surface.
- H. Slit the insulation bundle packaging vertically down the center of the two short sides to prevent moisture accumulation within the package. Completely cover the bundle with a waterproof tarp and secure to prevent wind damage and/or displacement.

### Execution

Prior to commencing with the installation of any of the Thermoplastic Membrane Systems refer to Paragraph 1.05 "Warranty Tables" for applicable components and proper securement method suitable for the appropriate warranty coverage.

Requirements listed in this specification are considered minimum and are intended for the sole purpose of obtaining a Versico Warranty. Additional requirements dictated by Regulatory Agencies, Building Insurance or Specifiers must be complied with and are considered to be beyond the scope of this specification.

#### 3.01 General

- A. Safety Data Sheets (SDS) must be on location at all times during transportation, storage and application of materials. The contractor shall follow all safety regulations as recommended by OSHA and other agencies having jurisdiction.
- B. Subject to project conditions, it is recommended to begin the application of this roofing system at the highest point of the project area and work to the lowest point to prevent water infiltration. This will include completion of all flashings, terminations and daily seals.
- C. A proper substrate shall be provided by the building owner. The structure shall be sufficient to withstand normal construction loads and live loads.

# 3.02 Roof Deck /Substrate Criteria

- A. Proper decking shall be provided by the building owner. The building owner or its designated representative must ensure that the building structure is investigated by a registered engineer to assure its ability to withstand the total weight of the specified roofing system, as well as construction loads and live loads, in accordance with all applicable codes. The specifier must also designate the maximum allowable weight and location for material loading and storage on the roof.
- B. Withdrawal resistance tests are strongly suggested to determine the suitability of a roof deck. Refer to Design Reference DR-06-19 "Withdrawal Resistance Criteria" in the Versico Technical Manual proper procedures for conducting pullout tests.
- C. Defects in the substrate must be reported and documented to the specifier, general contractor and building owner for assessment. The Versico Authorized Contractor shall not proceed with installation unless defects are corrected.
- D. On structural concrete decks, when a vapor retarder is not used, gaps in the deck along the perimeter and around penetrations must be sealed along with vertical joints between tilt-up panels, if present, to prevent infiltration of hot humid air and possible moisture contamination resulting from condensation. This is specifically important when adhesive is used to attach the roof insulation. (Migrating warm air through gaps left unsealed can result in condensation and weakening of the insulation bottom facer leading to possible board dislodgement.)
- E. For all projects (new or retrofit), the substrate must be relatively even without noticeable high spots or depressions. Accumulated water, ice or snow must be removed to prevent the absorption of moisture in the new roofing components and roofing system.
- F. Prior to the placement of membrane underlayment, clear the substrate of debris and foreign material that may be harmful to the roofing system. Gaps greater than ¼" must be filled with an appropriate material.
- G. For direct application over an acceptable roof deck/substrate or when HP Protective Mat is specified and approved by Versico as the membrane underlayment in accordance with the Roof Deck and Substrate Criteria Table, the substrate must be smooth, steel trowel finished (structural concrete), free of debris, protrusions, sharp edges and loose and foreign material. Cracks or voids in the substrate, greater than ¼", must be filled with an appropriate material.

H. The following chart identifies the acceptable roof decks/substrates and the minimum underlayment requirements, Tables in Paragraph 1.05 for specific acceptable underlayment types, based on warranty duration:

### Roof Deck & Substrate Criteria

TPO Me	Acceptable Roof Deck/Substrate		
Adhered	Mechanically Fastened	NEW CONSTRUCTION	
Insulation	Insulation	Steel (min. 22 gauge) (1)(2), Wood Plank (3/4" min.), or Fibrous Cement	
Direct Application	Insulation	Structural Concrete (min. 3000 psi)	
Direct Application (5)	Direct Application (5)	Plywood (min. 15/32" thick) or Oriented Strand Board (min. 7/16" thick)	
Direct Application (5)(10)	Direct Application (5)	Lightweight Insulating Concrete	
Adhered	Mechanically Fastened	RETROFIT / NO TEAR-OFF	
Direct Application (9) (11)	Direct Application (9) (11)	Existing Smooth Surface BUR (3)(8) or Mineral Surface Cap Sheet	
Insulation	Insulation	Gravel Surfaced BUR (3)(4) or Coal Tar Pitch (3)(4)(12)	
Direct Application (7)(9)	Direct Application (7)(9)	Modified Bitumen (11)	
Insulation	Direct Application (6)	Existing Single-Ply (11)	
Complete Tear-off Required	Complete Tear-off Required	Sprayed-in-place Urethane	
Adhered	Mechanically Fastened	RETROFIT / TEAR-OFF	
Insulation	Insulation	Existing roof material removed (regardless of deck type)	

#### Notes

- (1) Local codes must be consulted regarding thermal barrier requirements.
- (2) Mechanically Fastened Systems cannot be specified on steel decks less than 22 gauge or for corrugated steel decks, regardless of gauge. Refer to the Metal Retrofit Roofing System Specification, published separately, for installation options.
- (3) Loose gravel must be removed to avoid entrapment of moisture.
- (4) Existing coal tar could drip back into the building, especially when new insulation does not provide sufficient thermal value to prevent the surface of the coal tar from softening.
- (5) Maximum Warranty Duration of 20 Years.
- (6) An approved underlayment is required over existing ballasted (ballast removed) single-ply systems and PVC roofing systems of any type.
- On retrofit recover projects, cut and remove wet insulation, as identified by the specifier, and fill all voids with new insulation of type specified so it is relatively flush (+/- ¼") with the existing surface.
  - 1. Entrapment of water between the old and new membrane can damage and deteriorate new insulation/underlayment between the two membranes. If a vapor retarder or air barrier is not specified, Versico recommends the existing membrane be perforated to avoid potential moisture accumulation and to allow the detection of moisture to enable the building owner to take corrective action. This can be accomplished by drilling approximately ¾" diameter holes every 100 square feet in the existing built-up roof or single-ply membrane (excluding non-reinforced PVC membrane).
  - If total removal of existing PVC membrane is not specified, existing non-reinforced membrane may be cut into maximum 10' x 10' sections, when the new insulation or membrane underlayment is to be mechanically attached.
  - Regardless of the type of membrane or assembly selected, any loose flashings at the perimeter, roof drains and roof penetrations must be removed.
  - 4. When installing this roofing system over an existing gravel surfaced built-up roof, loose gravel must be removed. Power brooming is recommended by Versico to remove the loose gravel, which may trap moisture. Any uneven areas of the substrate must be leveled to prevent insulation from bridging.

- 5. On retrofit projects, all existing phenolic insulation must be removed.
- 6. Refer to table above for other Recover/Retro-fit considerations.

### J. Vapor Retarder Installation

For Versico's Vapor Retarder refer to Spec Supplement G-07-20 "Application Procedures for 725TR Air and Vapor Barrier". Follow the respective vapor retarder manufacturer's recommended installation procedures and the specifier's instructions for the installation of the product specified. When insulation is to be set in adhesive, verify compatibility with Versico when Vapor Retarder by others is specified.

#### K. Wood Nailers

- Install wood nailers in locations that have been designated by the specifier and as approved by Versico. Refer to Design Reference DR-08-11 "Wood Nailers and Securement Criteria" for Wood Nailer Criteria.
- 2. Wood nailers are not covered by the Versico Warranty.

# 3.03 Insulation/Underlayment

### A. General

- Roof insulation thickness must be determined by the thermal value required for each project and may be subject to code approval limitations. On projects where a vapor retarder is used, the specifier must calculate insulation thickness to ensure the temperature at the vapor retarder will not fall below the dew point.
- New construction projects in cold climate regions, the use of vapor retarders or air barriers is strongly recommended to protect insulation from moisture generated during construction.
- 3. Multiple layers of insulation are recommended with all joints staggered between layers.
- Do not install more insulation/underlayment than can be covered by membrane in the same day.
- 5. All insulation boards must be butted together with no gaps greater than  $\frac{1}{4}$ ". Gaps greater than  $\frac{1}{4}$ " are not acceptable.

# 6. Restrictions:

- a. Versico Roofing Systems cannot be specified in conjunction with Phenolic Insulation.
- Fiberglass insulation cannot be specified even if overlaid with additional insulation or membrane underlayment.
- c. For all Thermoplastic Roofing Assemblies, the use of insulation by others is not acceptable when a Versico Membrane System Warranty is specified. Versico insulation must be used.
- The direct application of VersiFlex Membrane over expanded or extruded polystyrene insulation is not permitted.

### 3.04 Insulation Attachment

### A General

 Prior to proceeding with insulation securement refer to Warranty Tables, Paragraph 1.05, for attachment method and appropriate fastening density required for the specific Versico Warranty.

### B. Fully Adhered Roofing Systems

- Mechanical Attachment, insulation fastening density will vary based on insulation type, thickness, and required warranty. Warranty Tables in Paragraph 1.05 should be referenced for fastening density and the appropriate Versico detail may be consulted to identify acceptable fastening pattern.
  - a. For code compliance, increased fastening density may be required depending upon project wind speed and wind uplift requirement. Refer to Design Reference DR-05-21 "Insulation Fastening Patterns" for fastening pattern reference.
  - b. When insulation securement is to comply with Factory Mutual (FM) approvals, follow the requirements of the specifier concerning additional securement at the roof perimeter and corners. Also refer to Design Reference DR-05-21 "Insulation Fastening Patterns" for various fastening patterns.
  - c. On Reroof/No Tear off projects with a maximum roof height of 40', any Versico Insulation (i.e., ½" SecurShield HD, Versico Recovery Board, Polyisocyanurate less than 1-½" thick) may be secured at the minimum rate of 11 Fasteners per 4' x 8' board (5 Fasteners per 4' x 4' board).
  - d. When Oriented strand board (OSB) is specified for membrane underlayment, utilize DuraFaceR OSB/Polyiso Composite, mechanically fastened to the deck at the rate 17 fasteners for 4 x 8 board in accordance with Versico Details. When positioning OSB, butt edges and stagger joints of adjacent panels.
- Adhesive attachment, Versico Urethane Adhesive (Flexible DASH or Olybond) may be used. When bead adhesive is specified bead spacing will vary based on Warranty coverage, refer to Warranty Tables, Paragraph 1.05 and appropriate Versico Details.

**CAUTION:** Apply adhesive bead so that the distance from the edge of the board does not exceed half the bead spacing (i.e. within 6" of bead spacing of 12" O.C.).

CAUTION: Do not apply urethane adhesives directly to un-weathered asphalt, (new or residual).

CAUTION: Especially in cold regions on tear-off projects or new construction gaps between horizontal and vertical surfaces of the roof area as well as gaps around penetrations must be sealed to prevent interior warm air from infiltrating and condensing within the roofing assembly. Condensing moisture could weaken bottom insulation facer and eventually result in dislodgement or loose boards when adhesive is used.

- a. On FM Global insured projects, consult FM Global's local representative concerning the use of adhesive to attach insulation to steel decks.
- Check to ensure the substrate is clean, free of debris, other contaminants, and dry.
   Adhesive cannot be applied to a wet or a damp surface.
- c. Apply Adhesive over the dry substrate area at the coverage rates indicated in Spec Supplement G-02-22 "VersiFleece Membrane and Insulation Attachment with Flexible DASH Adhesive".
- d. Allow the adhesive to rise up approximately 1/8" and develop strings prior to setting insulation boards into adhesive.

**NOTE:** String-time is measured by touching the adhesive with a splice wipe and looking for development of "strings" of adhesive as you pull the splice wipe out of the adhesive. With Flexible DASH Adhesive, string time is generally around  $1-\frac{1}{2}-2$  minutes after application at room temperature.

 e. Walk the boards into the adhesive and roll using the 30" wide, 150-pound weighted segmented steel roller to ensure full embedment. Optimal set up time should be approximately 5 to 7 minutes.

CAUTION: Walking on the boards immediately after placement in adhesive can cause slippage/movement until the adhesive has started to set up.

On roofs with a slope greater than  $\frac{1}{2}$ " in 12", begin adhering insulation at the low point and work upward to avoid slippage.

A person should be designated to walk/roll-in all boards and trim/slit or apply weight as needed to ensure adequate securement.

- 3. Alternate attachment method, the specifier may select an alternate insulation attachment that incorporates a solid mopping of the insulation with hot asphalt (ASTM D312, Type III or IV). If the attachment method is to be covered by the Versico Warranty, Versico must be contacted for specific requirements. Upon review and acceptance by Versico, the maximum warranty coverage available is limited to 15 Year with maximum Peak Gust Wind Speed Coverage of 55 mph, for other warranties contact Versico.
  - a. Extruded or Expanded Polystyrene insulation are not acceptable when this alternate attachment method is specified.
  - b. The existing gravel surfaced built-up roof must be scraped to remove all loose gravel. Large blisters that may prevent continuous embedment of insulation must be repaired. The surface of the substrate must also be dry and clear of foreign material.
  - c. On coal tar pitch, when deemed compatible by the specifier, minimum 1.5" Polyisocyanurate is the required membrane underlayment when using darker heat weldable membranes (tan or gray). If VersiWeld / VersiFlex white membrane is used, minimum 1" thick Polyisocyanurate is required.
  - d. For successful attachment, proper asphalt temperatures must be maintained and the specifier's requirements concerning the installation of a base sheet (where required) and quantity of hot asphalt must be followed.
  - e. The maximum insulation board size shall not exceed 4' X 4'. Trim insulation boards around crickets and saddles to ensure continuous embedment
  - f. Care must be exercised to prevent contamination of the top surface of the insulation. Asphalt oozing through insulation joints must be wiped from the surface. Contact with fresh asphalt can result in discoloration of the VersiWeld / VersiFlex membrane.
  - g. A grid shall be installed subdividing the roof in individual sections of 2400 square feet. Required for warranties up to 10 years with wind speed coverage up to 55mph.
  - h. The wood nailers are installed relatively flush with the insulation surface and the membrane is to be fastened with seam fastening plates and Versico HPV or HPVX Fasteners on 12" o.c. For wood nailer installation, refer to Design Reference DR-08-11 "Wood Nailers and Securement Criteria".

### C. Mechanically Attached Roofing Systems

- Versico Fasteners and Fastening Plates are required for insulation securement. Refer
  to Insulation Fastening Criteria Table in Paragraph 2.05 for appropriate fastener and deck
  penetration. The fastener can be used with either 2-3/8" diameter HPVX/HPV-XL Plates OR
  3" diameter Insulation Fastening plate.
- 2. Any Versico approved insulation or cover board shall be mechanically fastened to the roof deck at the minimum rate of 1.25 fasteners and plates per every 8 square feet (5 fasteners in a 4 x 8 board) for minimum 1-½" thick insulation and coverboards. Insulation greater than 1-½" thick requires the use of 8 fasteners and plates in a 4' x 8' board (1 per 4 square feet).

CAUTION: Versico Polyisocyanurate Insulation with a thickness less than 1.5" installed over an existing roofing membrane without a tear-off must be mechanically attached to the roof deck with a minimum of 1 fastener and plate for every 4 square feet or less of insulation.

 Use of DensDeck, DensDeck Prime and DensDeck StormX Prime should be limited to assemblies with slopes greater than 2" per foot to ensure compliance with external fire codes.

### 3.05 Membrane Placement and Securement

### A. General

- Ensure that water does not flow beneath any completed sections of the membrane system
  by completing all flashings, terminations and daily seals by the end of each workday.
- 2. **Sweep** all loose debris from the substrate.
- If aesthetics are of concern, protection should be specified to avoid discoloration of the white membrane surface resulting from adhesive residue or excess foot traffic.
- 4. In addition to the primary membrane securement (Bonding for Fully Adhered and Fastening for Mechanically Attached Assemblies), additional membrane securement is required at the perimeter of each roof level, roof section, curb, skylight, interior wall, penthouse, etc., at any inside angle change where slope or combined slopes exceed 2" in one horizontal foot, and at other penetrations in accordance with the applicable Versico details. Refer to Paragraph F for additional membrane securement.

### B. Membrane Placement

Maximum 12' wide VersiWeld or maximum 10' wide VersiFlex Membrane is fully adhered or mechanically attached to an approved insulation or substrate.

- Position VersiWeld membrane over the acceptable substrate. For a mechanically attached assembly ensure the proper number of perimeter sheets are positioned along the perimeter of the roof as outlined in Paragraph 1.05 "Warranty Tables".
- Position field sheets perpendicular to the steel deck flutes in Mechanically Attached Applications.
- Place adjoining membrane sheets in the same manner, overlapping edges appropriately
  to provide for the minimum overlap width. It is recommended all overlaps be shingled to
  avoid bucking of water.

# C. Membrane Securement / Bonding - Fully Adhered Roofing System

- 1. Adhere VersiWeld or VersiFlex membrane to an acceptable substrate with Versico Bonding Adhesive. CAV-GRIP 3V Low-VOC aerosol adhesive may be utilized with VersiWeld TPO membranes. CAV-GRIP PVC aerosol adhesive may be utilized with VersiFlex PVC membranes (cannot be used with any KEE or KEE HP bareback membranes). Comply with Labels, Safety Data Sheet (SDS) and Technical Data Bulletins for installation procedures and use. Adhesive must be applied to both the membrane and the surface to which it is being bonded.
- On projects at high altitudes (6,000' and above), rapid flash-off (drying) of Bonding Adhesive and Primers will occur due to low atmospheric pressure.
- Fold membrane sheet back so half the underside is exposed. Sheet fold should be smooth without wrinkles or buckles.
- 4. **Stir** Bonding Adhesive thoroughly scraping the sides and the bottom of the can (minimum 5 minutes stirring is recommended). Bonding surfaces must be dry and clean.

Apply Bonding Adhesive to the exposed underside of the membrane and the corresponding substrate area. Do not apply Bonding Adhesive along the splice edge of the membrane to be heat welded over adjoining sheet.

When using **VersiWeld Bonding Adhesive or VersiFlex Low-VOC Bonding Adhesive**, a coverage rate of approximately 120 square feet per gallon per one surface (membrane or substrate) or approximately 60 square feet per gallon per finished surface (includes coverage on both membrane and substrate) shall be achieved. **Apply** adhesive evenly, without globs or puddles with a plastic core, medium nap paint roller to achieve continuous coating of both surfaces. A 9-inch roller will easily fit into the 5-gallon containers.

A mechanical roller dispenser can be used to apply Bonding Adhesive when the continuous coating and coverage rate noted above are maintained.

**CAUTION:** Due to solvent flash-off, condensation may form on freshly applied Bonding Adhesive when the ambient temperature is near the dew point. If condensation develops, possible surface contamination may occur and the application of Bonding Adhesive must be discontinued. Allow the surface to dry and apply a thin freshener coat at the coverage rate which is approximately half the coverage rate stated above to the previously coated surface when conditions allow for continuing.

**NOTE:** When Aqua Base 120 is specified refer to Spec Supplement G-09-21 "Aqua Base 120 Bonding Adhesive" for application methods and warranty requirements.

- Allow adhesive to flash-off until it does not string but remains tacky to a dry finger touch.
   CAUTION: Care must be exercised to ensure proper drying. Avoid thin greas of adhesive
  - because over drying can occur and proper adhesion may not be achieved.
- 7. **Roll** the coated membrane into the coated substrate while avoiding wrinkles.
- Brush down the bonded section of the membrane sheet immediately after rolling the membrane into the adhesive with a soft bristle push broom to achieve maximum contact.
- 9. HydroBond Adhesive can be applied directly to the substrate using an airless spray machine or a medium nap roller. Do not apply HydroBond to splice areas to be hot-air welded. When applying HydroBond, ensure that the adhesive has not dried before the membrane is laid in place. This is a wet lay-in adhesive; drying occurs rapidly during high temperatures, and care must be taken to ensure the membrane is laid into wet adhesive. To ensure a wet lay-in, adjust the application technique according to weather conditions. Avoid heavy or thin application of adhesive. Roll the membrane into the wet, adhesive coated substrate while avoiding wrinkles. Immediately brush down the bonded portion of the membrane with a soft-bristle push broom or a clean, dry roller applicator to achieve maximum contact and to work out any air bubbles. Immediately after brooming out from the center, roll the membrane in all directions with a minimum 100–150-lb (45–68 kg) weighted roller to achieve maximum contact.

**NOTE:** When using Hydrobond Adhesive, do not apply when the surface and/or ambient temperatures are below 40 degrees or when the temperature is expected to drop below 32 degrees within 72 hours of application. Hydrobond Adhesive is a wet lay-in, one-sided adhesive with coverage rate is 100-133 square feet per gallon finished surface.

- 10. Fold back the unbonded half of the sheet and repeat the bonding procedures. Apply Bonding Adhesive to the remaining exposed underside of membrane and adjacent substrate and complete this section as described above.
- 11. **Install** adjoining membrane sheets in the same manner, overlapping edges a minimum of 2 inches to provide for a minimum 1-½ inch heat weld. It is recommended that all splices be shingled to avoid bucking of water.

**CAUTION:** If aesthetics are of concern, protect completed sections of the roof so Bonding Adhesive will not discolor the membrane surface. Do not place Bonding Adhesive containers or their lids directly on the surface of the VersiWeld/VersiFlex membrane.

### D. Membrane Securement / Fastening - Mechanically Attached Roofing Systems

- VersiWeld membranes shall be mechanically attached to the structural deck with specified Versico Fasteners and designated Plates, for fastening densities and numbers of perimeter sheets refer to Warranty Tables, Paragraph 1.05.
- 2. Membrane Fastening Selection Table:

### Membrane Fastener Selection

Deck Type	Versico Fasteners*	Versico Plate	Min. Penetration	
Steel or Lightweight Insulating	HPVX	HPVX Plates	3/4"	
Concrete over Steel**	HPV-XL	HPV-XL Plates		
Structural Concrete, rated	CD-10	HPVX Plates	1"	
3,000 psi or greater	MP 14-10	HPVX Plates	'	
Wood Plank, min. 15/32" thick	HPVX	HPVX Plates	Min. 1"	
Plywood or min. 7/16" OSB**	HPV-XL	HPV-XL Plates	IVIIII. I	
Cementitious Wood Fiber	Polymer Gyptec	Gyptec Plates – 2" Dia.	1-1/2"	
Gypsum	Polymer Gyptec	Gyptec Plates – 2" Dia.	1-1/2"	

Refer to Warranty Tables in Paragraph 1.05 for fastening densities and number of perimeter sheets.

 On steel decks, membrane shall be positioned with seams perpendicular to the steel deck flutes. This allows the external forces on the roof assembly to be distributed between multiple steel deck panels. Refer to Design Reference DR-06-19 "Withdrawal Resistance Criteria" in the Versico Technical Manual.

### 4. Perimeter Sheets

The number of perimeter sheets and fastener spacing is dependent on the building height, wind zone location and warranty duration as outlined in Warranty Tables in Paragraph 1.05.

The roof perimeter is defined as all edges of each roof section (i.e., parapets, building expansion joints at adjoining walls, penthouse walls, etc.). When multi-level roofs meet at a common wall, the adjacent edge of the upper roof is treated as a roof perimeter if the difference in height is greater than 10'. Perimeter sheets are not required at the base of the wall at the lower level.

**NOTE:** Expansion joints, control joints and fire walls in the field of the roof or roof ridges with slopes less than 3" to the horizontal foot are not considered as part of the roof perimeter.

For VersiWeld membranes, perimeter sheets can be formed by using individual 4' to 6' wide sheets or by sub-dividing 8' or 10' wide field sheet using 10" wide Pressure-Sensitive RUSS strip or row of seam fastening plates as described below. For VersiFlex membranes, perimeter sheets can be formed by using individual 40.5" or 5'-0" wide sheets.

a. **Individual perimeter sheets** (TPO – 4', 5' or 6' wide)(PVC - 40.5" or 5' wide)(KEE HP PVC – 5' wide)

Position membrane along the perimeter of the roof over the acceptable insulation/ underlayment. The perimeter membrane width from line of securement to line of securement should be approximately 3'-6" to 4'-0" wide.

# b. RUSS - Reinforced Universal Securement Strip (VersiWeld Membrane Only)

i. When field sheets are positioned parallel to a roof perimeter, 10" wide VersiWeld Pressure-Sensitive RUSS (with 3" wide tape each side) shall be placed approximately down the center of the 8'-0", 10'-0" or 12'-0" wide VersiWeld TPO field membrane sheets. When a RUSS divides a field sheet in half, two perimeter sheets are created.

<sup>\*</sup>Determine proper fastener length for deck penetration, refer to Table 2.05B.

<sup>\*\*</sup>For mechanically attached PVC and KEE HP assemblies, 2-3/4\* x 1-1/2\* oval metal barbed fastening plates can used in conjunction with HPVX fasteners for membrane securement. (Not recommended for insulation Securement).

ii. When field membrane sheets extend perpendicular to the edge of the roof, position the 10" wide VersiWeld Pressure-Sensitive RUSS beneath the membrane along the center of each field sheet extending a distance equal to 0.4 times the building height to create perimeter sheets.

CAUTION: 6" wide VersiWeld Pressure-Sensitive RUSS is only available with 3" wide QA Seam Tape on one side and therefore cannot be used to form perimeter sheets.

# c. Fastening Plates Method

In lieu of the RUSS securement method, position a row of seam fastening plates in the locations identified in Paragraph 4.b.1 and 4.b.2, secure plates with appropriate fastener and overlay plates either 6" wide Pressure-Sensitive TPO Cover Strip (TPO Only) overlay the plates as follows:

- VersiWeld Installation Warranties Up to 20 Years 6" wide Pressure-Sensitive TPO Cover Strip or 6" wide VersiWeld membrane centered over the plates and heat welded to the field membrane. Seal cut edges of TPO overlay with TPO Cut-Edge Sealant to seal any exposed scrim, cut edge sealant is not required for PVC or KEE HP.
- ii. Projects with Warranties greater than 20 Years OR VersiFlex projects regardless of warranty duration center 6" wide section of TPO/PVC/KEE HP PVC membrane (equal thickness to the deck membrane) over the plates and heat weld the field sheets. All cut edges of TPO overlay must be sealed with TPO Cut-Edge Sealant to seal any exposed scrim, cut edge sealant is not required for PVC or KEE HP.

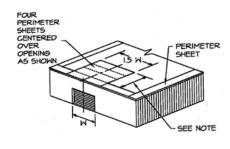
NOTE: Perimeter sheets can also be formed by positioning RhinoBond plates placed along the center of a field membrane (if heat induction welder is available on job-site). Refer to "Attachment I" for additional information.

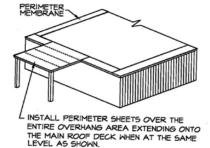
### d. Building with Special Conditions:

Air pressurized buildings, canopies and buildings with large openings where the total wall openings exceed 10% of the total wall area on which the openings are located (such as airport hangars, warehouses and large maintenance facilities) will typically require additional perimeter membrane securement, an increased fastening density or other enhancement.

# e. Buildings with large openings

When any wall contains major openings with a combined area which exceeds 10% of the total wall area on which the openings are located, four (4) perimeter sheets (centered over the opening) must be specified as shown.





As an option to the above perimeter securement, a fully adhered membrane section may be used in lieu of the mechanically attached membrane at large openings in accordance with the Versico Specification for the VersiWeld/VersiFlex Fully Adhered Roofing System.

**NOTE:** Depth of perimeter area, noted above, shall not be less than 2.5 times the width of the opening.

# f. Buildings with overhangs

The membrane must be specified with perimeter sheets installed over the entire overhang area extending onto the main roof deck when at the same level.

As an option, a fully adhered membrane section may be used in lieu of the mechanically attached membrane at building overhangs in accordance with the Versico Specification for the VersiWeld/VersiFlex Fully Adhered Roofing System.

### 5. Field Membrane

- a. Position adjoining field membrane sheets to allow an approximate overlap of 5-½" at those locations where Fastening Plates are located (along the length of the membrane); at the same time overlap end roll sections (the width of the membrane) a minimum of 2".
- Secure the membrane at the approved fastening density with the required Versico Fastener and Fastening Plates.
- For installation of membrane with fullness, tighten the sheet between fasteners as follows:
  - i. Unroll sheets and position.
  - ii. Place a fastener and plate in one end of the sheet on the appropriate fastener mark. Go to the opposite end of the sheet, pull it tight and place a fastener and plate at the appropriate mark. Place the remaining fasteners into the sheet.
  - iii. Proceed to weld the sheet in place and continue across the roof.

# 6. Prevention of membrane distortion during windy conditions:

- a. Unroll sheet approximately 5' and position edge of membrane with overlap line on adjacent sheet.
- b. Install fasteners along the 5' exposed edge.
- While the 5' of exposed membrane is being fastened, begin welding the overlapped edge using the Automatic Heat Welder.
- d. As sheet is being welded and fastened concurrently, unroll membrane. Unroll only enough membrane to stay a few feet ahead of welding and fastening process. This reduces amount of unsecured membrane to be distorted by wind.
- e. Continue this process for each adjoining sheet.

# E. VersiWeld QA (Quick-Applied TPO) – Quick-Applied Roofing System (membrane bonding)

10' wide VersiWeld QA TPO is fully adhered to an approved insulation or substrate with Factory Applied Quick-Applied Adhesive.

- 1. **Position** VersiWeld QA TPO membrane over the acceptable substrate.
- 2. **Fold** membrane sheet back so half the underside is exposed.
- Remove the release liner on one half of the sheet starting from the split in the liner at the middle of the sheet. The liner should be removed at an angle to reduce risk of splitting or tearing.

- 4. Roll the membrane onto the substrate while avoiding wrinkles. To achieve the best adhesion, the membrane should be rolled onto the substrate at an angle with 30" wide 150 lb weighted segmented roller. When applying the VersiWeld QA TPO membrane it is recommended to maintain a large curve on the leading edge of the membrane. This will help eliminate creases and bubbles that cannot be removed after the sheet is in place.
- 5. **Fold** back the remaining half of the sheet and repeat the above process.

#### F. Additional Membrane Securement

- Securement must be provided at the perimeter of each roof level, roof section, expansion
  joint, curb, skylight, interior wall, penthouse, etc., at any inside angle change where slope
  exceeds 2 inches to one horizontal foot, and at all penetrations as identified on the Versico
  details.
- 2. Securement may be achieved as follows:
  - a. On Mechanically Attached Roofing Systems, Versico's HPVX Fastening Plates are used to secure the membrane with the appropriate Versico Fastener at the base of walls and penetrations and flashed as shown on the applicable Versico detail (excluding OSB, cementitious wood fiber and gypsum decks where the required Versico Fastener is installed with the associated 2" diameter plate). On **Fully Adhered Roofing Systems**, Versico standard 2" diameter Seam Fastening Plates may be used in lieu of HPVX Plates.
  - b. Securement of the membrane shall be a maximum of 12 inches on center. Starting 6 inches minimum to 9 inches maximum from the inside or outside corner.
  - c. On Mechanically Attached assemblies, additional membrane securement is required around pipes and sealant pockets as shown on the applicable detail. The plates must be positioned a maximum of 12" away from the penetration, spaced a maximum of 12" on center and flashed in accordance with the applicable Versico Detail.
  - d. After securing the membrane, flash in accordance with the appropriate detail.

# 3.06 Heat Welding Procedures

### A. General

- APEEL Protective Film should be removed from within areas that are to be heat-welded together. In areas that do not require heat welding, the APEEL Protective Film can be left in place for up to 90 days.
- Heat weld the VersiWeld or VersiFlex membrane sheets using the Automatic Heat Welder or Hot Air Hand Welder and silicone roller.
- When roof slope exceeds 5" per horizontal foot, use of the Automatic Heat Welding Machine may become more difficult; use of the Handheld Hot Air Welder is recommended.
- Check the surfaces of the membrane to be heat welded to ensure they are properly prepared.

The surfaces to be heat welded must be clean. Membrane overlaps that become contaminated with field dirt must be cleaned with Weathered or PVC and KEE HP Membrane Cleaner (Weathered Membrane Cleaner should not be used to clean VersiFlex PVC). Weathered or PVC and KEE HP Membrane Cleaner should be wiped dry with a clean Splice Wipe prior to welding. No residual dirt or contaminants should be evident.

#### B. Automatic and/or Handheld Heat Welder Equipment

Refer to Spec Supplement T-01-23 "Heat Welding Equipment" for:

- a. Temperature Settings
- b. Equipment Set-up
- Additional Information

#### C. Membrane Welding

- Prepare the Automatic Heat Welder and allow it to warm for approximately 5 to 10 minutes to reach operating temperature.
- Position the Automatic Heat Welder properly prior to seaming with the guide handle pointing in the same direction the machine will move along the seam.
- Lift the overlapping membrane sheet and insert the blower nozzle of the Automatic Heat Welder between the overlap. Machine will begin moving along the seam immediately.
- 4. Weight plates provided on Automatic Welders must be utilized.
- 5. Proceed along the seam ensuring that the small guide wheel in front of the machine aligns with the edge of the top membrane sheet. Guide the machine from the front only.
  - **CAUTION:** Ensure the power cord has plenty of slack to prevent dragging the machine off course (which could result from a tightly stretched cord).
- 6. At all splice intersections, roll the seam with a silicone roller to ensure a continuous heat welded seam (the membrane should be creased into any membrane step-off with the edge of the silicone roller). A false weld may result due to surface irregularities created by multiple thicknesses of VersiWeld/VersiFlex membrane sheets.
  - When using **60-mil or 80-mil** VersiWeld or **80-mil** VersiFlex Membrane, a **TPO/PVC "T" Joint Cover** must be applied over all "T" joint splice intersections.
- To remove the Automatic Heat Welder from the finished splice, disengage and pull the nozzle from the seam area, the machine will stop automatically.
- Mark the end of the heat welded seam with a water-soluble marker for easy identification.
   A Handheld Welder will be necessary to complete the weld in the area between where the Automatic Heat Welder is stopped and restarted.
- Perform a test weld, at least, at the start of work each morning and afternoon. Test welds should be made if any changes in substrate or weather conditions occur.
- 10. All membranes, at end laps, a minimum 6" wide, reinforced coverstrip must be used in conjunction with applicable primer.

#### D. Preventing Membrane Creeping During Welding

 The operator of automatic welding equipment must apply foot pressure to the membrane, keeping the membrane tight under the welder. Refer to Spec Supplement T-01-23 "Heat Welding Equipment" for additional information.

#### E. Test Cuts

 Perform a test weld at least at the start of work each morning and afternoon. Refer to Spec Supplement T-01-23 "Heat Welding Equipment" for additional information.

#### F. Seam Probing

 A cotter pin puller (blunt or dull for PVC or KEE HP Membranes) or Versico TPO Seam Probe is recommended to probe all heat-welded seams. Probing seams must be done once heat welds have thoroughly cooled. Refer to Spec Supplement T-01-23 "Heat Welding Equipment" for additional information.

#### G. Cut-Edge Sealant

- Apply Cut-Edge Sealant on all cut edges of the VersiWeld reinforced membrane (where the scrim reinforcement is exposed) after seam probing is completed. When a ½" diameter bead of TPO Cut-Edge Sealant is applied, approximately 225 – 275 linear feet of coverage per squeeze bottle can be achieved.
  - a. Cut-Edge Sealant is not required on cut edges of VersiFlex membrane (Horizontal or Vertical).
  - b. Cut-Edge Sealant is not required on vertical VersiWeld splices.

## 3.07 Welding Problems / Repairs

- A. A Handheld Hot Air Welder and a 2" wide silicone roller must be used when repairing the VersiWeld/VersiFlex membrane. When the entire heat welded seam is to be overlaid, an Automatic Heat Welder may be used.
- B. Prior to proceeding with any repair procedure, the area to be repaired must be cleaned with Weathered or PVC and KEE HP Membrane Cleaner (Weathered Membrane Cleaner should not be used to clean VersiFlex PVC or KEE HP Membrane). The membrane can typically be repaired with standard cleaning methods. In cases where the standard cleaning method is not sufficient, the following procedures must be used.
  - Scrub the area to be welded with a "Scotch Brite" Pad and Weathered or PVC and KEE HP Membrane Cleaner.
  - Clean all residue from the area to be welded with a Splice Wipe or a clean natural fiber (cotton) rag.
  - 3. Weld the new membrane to the cleaned area using standard welding procedures.
- C. Voids in welded seams can be repaired using a Handheld Hot Air Welder and a silicone roller. Depending on conditions, a splice overlay may be required.
- D. Position the handheld welder facing into void so hot air is forced between overlapping membranes. Roll the top membrane surface using positive pressure toward the outer edge until the heated membrane surfaces are fused.
- E. Exposed scrim-reinforcement (resulting from scorching surface of membrane) and test weld areas must be repaired by overlaying the damaged area with a separate piece of VersiWeld/ VersiFlex reinforced membrane with rounded corners. The overlay must extend a minimum of 2 inches past the area to be repaired.
- F. **Probe** all edges of the overlay once cooled to ensure a proper weld has been achieved.
- G. Seal all cut edges of VersiWeld reinforced membrane with TPO Cut-Edge Sealant. Cut-Edge Sealant is not required on cut edges of VersiFlex Membranes.

**Note:** The same overlay repair procedures may be used for puncture in the VersiWeld/VersiFlex membrane.

#### 3.08 Flashings

#### A. General Considerations

- 1. The height of new wall flashing must extend above the anticipated water level or slush line.
- On 15- or 20-year warranty projects, Versico's Termination Bar, in conjunction with Water Cut-Off Mastic, must be specified under all metal counterflashings and surface mounted realets.

- To comply with various warranty options, flashing material must equal the required minimum membrane thickness but shall not be less than 60 mils thick. For projects with 20 year or greater warranties Versico Pre- Fabricated accessories must be used when feasible.
- 4. All Projects, regardless of Warranty Duration, shall incorporate Versico supplied prefabricated accessories to seal pipes, corners, sealant pockets, etc., when feasible. When field fabrication is required, the flashing material shall not be less than 60-mils thick.
- For wall and curb flashing, the required thickness shall equal the deck membrane thickness.

#### 6. On Retrofit Projects

Bitumen-based roof cement and asphaltic-based flashing material, if allowed to remain in contact with the membrane, will cause severe membrane discoloration and for PVC and KEE HP membranes, promote premature plasticizer migration. Existing wall and curb flashing must be removed or concealed with a new acceptable substrate.

- a. The specifier must examine structural supports for rooftop equipment to determine if reasonable access to the membrane beneath the equipment is provided. Versico should be consulted for clarification when access to the membrane system will be restricted.
- b. When hot pipes or other similar penetrations exceed 140°F (60°C) (PVC/KEE HP) or 160°F (71°C) (TPO), they must be designed to incorporate an insulated metal collar and rain hood designed to maintain a surface temperature less than 140°F (60°C) (PVC/KEE HP) or 160°F (71°C) (TPO).
- When possible, all reinforced membrane splices are heat welded with the Automatic Heat Welder. The Hand Held Hot Air Welder should be utilized in hard to reach areas, smaller curbs, vertical splices and when using non-reinforced membrane.
  - The new VersiWeld/VersiFlex membrane flashing must not conceal weep holes or cover existing throughwall flashing.
  - Install surface mounted reglets and compression bar terminations directly to the wall surface.
- 8. In areas where metal counterflashing or surface mounted reglets are used as vertical terminations, the counterflashing must be sealed with a rubber grade caulking to prevent moisture migration behind the new wall flashing.

#### B. Application of Bonding Adhesive

- Membrane shall be fully adhered to vertical surfaces with VersiWeld/VersiFlex Bonding Adhesive. CAV-GRIP 3V low-VOC aerosol adhesive may be utilized with VersiWeld TPO membranes. CAV-GRIP PVC aerosol adhesive may be utilized with VersiFlex PVC membranes (cannot be used with any KEE or KEE HP bareback membranes). The Bonding Adhesive shall be applied continuously, without globs or puddles.
- 2. **Allow** adhesive to flash-off until it is tacky but will not string or transfer to a dry finger touch.
- 3. Roll the membrane into the adhesive.
- 4. Care must be taken when setting the flashing to avoid bridging greater than ¾ inch at angle changes (i.e., where a parapet or roof penetration meets the roof deck). This can be accomplished by creasing the membrane into the angle change.
- Terminate the edges of the installed membrane in accordance with Versico's applicable details

6. When using TPO membrane flashing only, bonding adhesive is not required when the flashing height is 12" or less. When Versico termination bar is used beneath the counterflashing, bonding adhesive can be eliminated when the flashing height is 18" or less.

#### C. Walls, Parapets, Curbs, Skylights, etc.

The flashing height must be calculated so that the VersiFlex membrane flashing includes a minimum  $1-\frac{1}{2}$  inch heat weld beyond the Fastening Plates.

- Fasten at angle change as identified in Paragraph 3.05 F, Additional Membrane Securement, with the required Versico Fastener and plate.
- Flash the fasteners/plates with a separate piece of VersiWeld/VersiFlex reinforced membrane; apply heat and crease the flashing into the angle change before attaching it to the vertical surface.

#### D. Metal Edge Terminations

Factory-fabricated metal edge systems must be secured to the wood nailer as specified by the manufacturer. Shop-fabricated edging must be installed in compliance with appropriate Versico Detail using Versico TPO/PVC Coated Metal in order to achieve ES-1 Compliance. Refer to the appropriate Universal Details for other flashing options and requirements.

#### E. Roof Drains

- VersiWeld/VersiFlex membrane may extend into the drain sump when the slope of the sump is less than 3" to one horizontal foot.
  - When the drain sump is greater than 3" to one horizontal foot, additional membrane securement must be installed.
- Only drain strainers that have been approved by the specifier in accordance with applicable codes may be used.

#### F. VersiWeld/VersiFlex Rib Profiles

- VersiWeld/VersiFlex Rib Profiles are recommended for use with VersiFleece TPO and PVC adhered roofing systems.
- The VersiWeld/VersiFlex Rib Profiles should be positioned parallel to the laps of the installed TPO/PVC roofing system and parallel with the roof slope where possible.
- 3. Ensure that all welding surfaces are clean and dry. Inspect all seam areas for proper weld prior to installing VersiWeld/VersiFlex Rib Profile.
- 4. Rib Profile spacing can be individually determined to achieve the desired appearance.
- Connecting multiple ribs is achieved by using fiberglass pins. Insert a pin half-way into the end of one profile. Connect the adjoining rib by inserting the exposed end of the pin into the alignment hole. Repeat previous steps for additional TPO/PVC Rib profiles.
- Consult the VersiWeld or VersiFlex Rib Profile installation guides for instructions on proper installation techniques.

#### G. Other Penetrations

On Mechanically Attached assemblies, additional membrane securement is required around pipes and sealant pockets as shown on the applicable detail. The plates must be positioned a maximum of 12" away from the penetration, spaced a maximum of 12" on center and flashed in accordance with the applicable Versico Detail.

#### 1. Pipes, Round Supports, etc.

a. Flash pipes with Molded Pipe Flashings or Split Pipe Seals where their installation is
possible. Molded pipe flashings cannot be cut and patched; deck flanges cannot be
overlapped or installed over angle changes.

- b. Where Molded Pipe Flashings or Split Pipe Seals cannot be installed, APPLY FIELD FABRICATED PIPE FLASHING using VersiWeld/VersiFlex non-reinforced membrane.
- Flexible Penetrations (braided cables, conduits, wires, etc.) must be enclosed in a stable "goose neck." Apply a Split Pipe Seal or field fabricated pipe flashing to flash the goose neck.
- Hot pipes that exceed 140°F (60°C) (PVC/KEE HP) and 160°F (71°C) (TPO), must utilize
  an insulated metal collar and rain hood, flashed with a field fabricated pipe flashing.
- For pipe clusters or unusually shaped penetrations, a Molded Sealant Pocket and White One-Part Sealant must be utilized.
- Existing Roof Tie-Ins for PVC or KEE HP PVC membranes require total isolation between the two roofing systems. For TPO membranes refer to applicable Versico details for tie-ins.
- Flashing of Difficult Penetrations, refer to Spec Supplement G-11-20 for "LIQUISEAL Liquid Flashing" for additional information and specific requirements.

#### H. APEEL Protective Film (Optional)

When the optional APEEL Protective Film is utilized on TPO or PVC/KEE HP, remove and discard the APEEL Protective Film after the installation of the entire TPO or PVC/KEE HP Roofing System is complete.

#### 3.09 Roof Walkways

Walkways are to be specified at all traffic concentration points (i.e., roof hatches, access doors, rooftop ladders, etc.), and if regular maintenance (once a month or more) is necessary to service rooftop equipment. **Refer to Spec Supplement G-05-21 "Roof Walkway Installation".** 

#### 3.10 Daily Seal

On phased roofing, when the completion of flashings and terminations is not possible by the end of each workday, provisions must be taken to temporarily close the membrane to prevent water infiltration. **Refer to Spec Supplement G-06-20 "Daily Seal & Clean Up".** 

## TPO Flashing Procedures Utilizing VersiGard White EPDM Products July 2023

This is an alternate method for flashing Versico's VersiWeld (TPO) membrane ONLY and is intended to be used in conjunction with the Versico's Thermoplastic Specification and Details.

#### A. **Description**

VersiWeld TPO flashing procedures utilizing Versico's VersiGard White EPDM flashing products incorporates Peel & Stick Uncured EPDM Flashing (White), White EPDM Peel & Stick Inside/ Outside Corners, White EPDM Peel & Stick `T'-Joint Covers, Peel & Stick White EPDM Pipe Seals, and White EPDM Pourable Sealer Pockets. These Peel & Stick products are used as an option and in lieu of welding TPO Flashing products for a **maximum warranty duration of 20 years**.

Versico's VersiGard White EPDM flashing products are comprised of uncured or cured White EPDM membrane laminated to fully cured synthetic rubber adhesive.

#### B. Products

Products listed below can be used as part of this alternate flashing method in conjunction with **TPO Primer.** 

- Peel & Stick Uncured EPDM Flashing (White): A 6" X 100' and 9" or 12" wide by 50' long, 60-mil thick VersiGard White uncured EPDM Flashing laminated to a 30-mil synthetic rubber adhesive used in conjunction with TPO Primer.
  - VersiGard White uncured EPDM Flashing is used to flash inside and outside corners, pipes, scuppers and field fabricated pourable sealer pockets when the use of Versico prefabricated flashing accessories is not feasible.
- White EPDM Peel & Stick Inside/Outside Corners and T-Joint Covers: A 7" x 9" precut 60-mil thick (white) Uncured EPDM Flashing with a 30-mil synthetic rubber adhesive; used for inside and outside corners, to overlay field splice intersections, and to cover field splices at angle changes.
- VersiGard White Quick Applied Cured Cover Strip: A 6" and 9" widths and 100' long and 12" wide by 50' long VersiGard White 60-mil cured EPDM membrane laminated to a nominal 30-mil cured Quick-Applied Tape. The Cured Cover Strip is for flashing Versico Seam Fastening Plates.
- Peel & Stick White EPDM Pipe Seals with a synthetic rubber adhesive on the deck flange.
   Pipe Seals are available in one size: 1" to 6".
- VersiGard 20" Peel & Stick White EPDM Cured Flashing A 20" wide by 50' long VersiGard White cured 60-mil thick EPDM membrane, with Pressure-Sensitive TAPE the full width already applied, used to flash curbs/skylights, etc.
- VersiGard Peel & Stick White EPDM Curb Wrap A precut 20" wide by 50' long VersiGard White cured 60-mil thick EPDM membrane with 6" wide Peel & Stick White EPDM Seam Tape along one edge to be used to flash curbs, skylights or parapet walls.
- White EPDM Pourable Sealer Pocket: A pre-fabricated Pourable Sealer Pocket which
  consists of a 2" wide plastic support strip with a synthetic rubber adhesive backed to the
  EPDM flashing; available in 6" diameter.
- 8. **Peel & Stick White EPDM Seam Tape:** A 3" or 6" wide by 100' long splice tape used to bond VersiGard White EPDM or VersiWeld TPO membrane to VersiWeld TPO membrane when flashing a curb or a wall with a separate section of membrane.

#### C. VersiGard White EPDM Flashing Installation Criteria

#### General

- When using VersiGard White Peel & Stick EPDM products on TPO membrane, TPO primer should be used to prepare the TPO membrane surface.
- VersiGard Peel & Stick White EPDM Seam Tape is not to be used for field membrane seaming.
- Peel & Stick Uncured EPDM Flashing (White) must be limited to the overlayment of vertical seams (as required at angle changes), or to flash inside/outside corners, vent pipes, scuppers and other unusually shaped penetrations where the use of Pre-molded Pipe Seals is not practical.

**Note:** Even when working in warmer temperatures, in most cases a heat gun will be required to elevate the temperature of Peel & Stick Uncured EPDM Flashing between 105°F and 110°F (40°C and 43°C) to permit proper forming of the uncured flashing.

#### 4. Inside/Outside Corners and 'T'-Joint Covers

- a. White EPDM Peel & Stick Inside/Outside Corners and `T'-Joint Covers are installed on both inside and outside corners in conjunction with TPO Primer.
- b. T-Joint Covers are installed at field splice intersections or at horizontal to vertical transitions of field splices in conjunction with TPO Primer.

#### 5. Other Penetrations

- a. Flash pipes and round supports with Peel & Stick White EPDM Pipe Seals, when feasible, in accordance with the applicable detail.
- b. Form Field Fabricated Pipe Seals using Peel & Stick Uncured EPDM Flashing (White) around pipes, round supports and structural steel tubing with corner radius greater than ¼".
- c. When flashing seamless metal posts, maximum 4" by 4", with a corner radius less than  $\frac{1}{4}$ ", apply a field fabricated pipe flashing with a double vertical wrapping.
- for pipe clusters or unusually shaped penetrations, a pourable sealer pocket must be utilized.



# VersiFlex PVC / VersiFlex FRS PVC / VersiFlex KEE HP Mechanically Attached and Fully Adhered Roofing Systems July 2023

The information contained in this generic specification represents a part of Versico's requirements for obtaining a roofing system warranty. Construction materials and practices, building siting and operation, climatic conditions, and other site-specific factors will have an impact on the performance of the roofing system. Versico recommends that the building owner retain a design professional to determine appropriate design measures to be taken in order to address these factors.

This section is to serve as criteria for Specifiers and Authorized Contractors regarding the design and installation of Versico's Fully Adhered and Mechanically Attached VersiFlex Membrane Roofing Systems. Additional information essential for the design and installation of the roof system mentioned herein are also included in the Design Reference Section and also listed in the form of a Specification Supplement at the end of the Technical Manual. Specifiers and Authorized Contractors are advised to reference all applicable sections.

Various Warranty Tables have been included in Paragraph 1.05 citing various requirements by which specific warranty coverage can be obtained. Appropriate Warranty Table should be referenced to ensure proper warranty coverage.

#### PART I - GENERAL

#### 1.01 Description

#### A. Mechanically Attached Systems (VersiFlex)

The VersiFlex Mechanically Attached Roofing System incorporates 50, 60 or 80-mil thick Polyester Reinforced VersiFlex Polyvinyl Chloride (PVC) membrane (white, gray, light gray, slate gray and tan) OR 50, 60 or 80-mil thick Polyester Reinforced VersiFlex KEE HP (High Performance) Membrane (white, gray, light gray or tan). Either membrane is available in 10' wide (white, gray, light gray, slate gray and tan) field sheets and 5' perimeter sheets. Standard Polyester Reinforced membrane is also available in 81" wide (white, gray or tan) field sheets and 40.5" perimeter sheets. VersiFlex sheets are available in 75' or 100' rolls. All sheets are mechanically attached over an approved insulation/underlayment to an acceptable roof deck with the appropriate Versico Fasteners and Fastening Plates. Adjoining sheets of VersiFlex membrane are overlapped and joined together with a minimum 1-½" wide heat weld. Membrane fastening requirements are outlined in Warranty Tables in Paragraph 1.05 of this Specification

**NOTE:** Either Roofing System may be specified utilizing the RhinoBond attachment method, refer to Attachment I, at the end of this specification for additional information.

**NOTE:** Either Roofing System may be specified over an existing standing seam, flat seam or corrugated metal roof (mechanically attached systems incorporate membrane securement into the structural purlins). **Refer to the Metal Retrofit Roofing System Specification**, published separately, for applicable requirements.

#### B. Fully Adhered Roofing Systems (VersiFlex)

The VersiFlex Fully Adhered Roofing System incorporates maximum 10' wide, 50-mil, 60-mil or 80-mil thick Fiberglass reinforced VersiFlex FRS Polyvinyl Chloride (PVC) membrane (white, gray, light gray, slate gray and tan). Versico Insulation is mechanically attached to the roof deck or secured with an approved adhesive and the membrane is fully adhered to the substrate with VersiFlex PVC Low-VOC Bonding Adhesive, CAV-GRIP PVC

or Hydrobond Water-Based Adhesive. Adjoining sheets of membrane are overlapped and joined together with a minimum 1-1/2" wide heat weld.

A KEE HP enhanced (white, gray, light gray and tan) VersiFlex KEE HP membrane with Polyester Reinforcement and is available in 5' and 10' width.

Polyester Reinforced membrane is available in widths of 40.5", 5', 81" and 10' wide (white, gray, light gray, slate gray and tan).

Fiberglass Reinforced membrane is available in widths of 10' (white, gray, light gray or tan).

#### 1.02 General Design Considerations

Various Warranty Tables have been included in Paragraph 1.05 citing various requirements by which specific warranty coverage can be obtained. Appropriate Warranty Table should be referenced to ensure proper warranty coverage.

- A. The maximum roof slope for Mechanically Attached Roofing Systems is 18" in one horizontal foot. There are no maximum slope restrictions for the application of the Fully Adhered Roofing System.
- B. The mechanically attached roofing system is **not acceptable** for installations on steel decks lighter than 22 gauge unless the steel deck is used in conjunction with lightweight concrete and a minimum of 360 pounds pullout per fastener is achieved with HPVX Fasteners into the steel deck below. A Fully Adhered Roofing System may be specified or refer to the Metal Retrofit Roofing System Specification, published separately for other roofing options.
- C. Certain petroleum-based products, chemicals, and waste products may not be compatible with these roofing membranes. Contact Versico for verification of compatibility and recommendations concerning an acceptable roofing membrane.
- D. Metal-Edge Systems and Copings should be designed in compliance with Section 1504.5 of the International Building Code and shall be tested in accordance with ANSI/SPRI ES-1.
- E. Concentrated loads from rooftop equipment may cause deformation of insulation/underlayment and possible damage to the membrane if proper protection is not provided. A protection course or sleepers must be specified.
- F. It is the responsibility of the specifier to review local, state and regional codes to determine their impact on the specified Versico Roofing System.
- G. It is the responsibility of the building owner or his/her designated representative to verify structural load limitation. In addition, a core cut may be taken to verify weight of existing components when the roofing system is to be specified on an existing facility.

#### H. Construction Generated Moisture / Vapor Drive

- On new construction projects, especially in cold climate regions, moisture generated due
  to the construction process could adversely impact various components within the roofing
  assembly if not addressed. Refer to Design Reference DR-01-21" Construction Generated
  Moisture" included in the Versico Technical Manual.
- 2. On structural concrete decks, when a vapor retarder is not used, gaps in the deck along the perimeter and around penetrations must be sealed along with vertical joints between tilt-up panels, if present, to prevent infiltration of hot humid air and possible moisture contamination resulting from condensation. This is specifically important when adhesive is used to attach the roof insulation.

**NOTE:** If left unaddressed, collected moisture could weaken insulation boards and facers resulting in a blow-off or increase the probability of mold growth.

#### I. Drainage

- Drainage must be evaluated by the specifier in accordance with all applicable codes.
   Slopes may be provided by tapering the structure or through the use of tapered insulation;
   a sufficient number of roof drains should also be specified and properly located to allow for positive drainage. Significant ponding that could remain after 48 hours should be eliminated with the addition of auxiliary drains in low areas where ponding is anticipated.
  - Versico specifically disclaims responsibility for the design and selection of an adequate drainage system and drain accessories. Selection must be made by the building owner or the owner's design professional.
- 2. Small incidental areas of ponded water will not impact the performance of this roofing system; however, in accordance with industry standards, the roofing assembly should be designed to prevent ponding of water on the roof for prolonged periods (longer than 48 hours). Good roofing practice dictates proper drainage to prevent possible excessive live load and, in the event of a roof leak, to minimize potential interior damage to the roofing assembly and to the interior of the building.
- Tapered edge strips, crickets or saddles are recommended where periodic ponding of water may occur. When the slope of the taper exceeds 2 inches to one horizontal foot, additional membrane securement at the base of the tapered edge strip will be required.
- 4. Subject to code requirement, it is recommended that a minimum roof slope of 1/8" per horizontal foot be provided to serve long-term aesthetics. On new construction projects, roof drains should be positioned in areas where minimum deflection is anticipated. Slopes greater than 1/8" per foot should be considered due to possible roof deflection.
- J. **Retrofit Recover Projects** (when the existing roofing material is left in place)
  - The removal of existing wet insulation and membrane must be specified. The specifier shall select an appropriate and compatible material as filler for voids created by removal of old insulation or membrane.
  - 2. Entrapment of water between old and new membrane can damage and deteriorate new insulation/underlayment between the two membranes. If a vapor retarder or air barrier is not specified, Versico recommends existing membrane be perforated to avoid potential moisture accumulation to allow for detection of moisture to enable the building owner to take corrective action. This can be accomplished by drilling approximately ¾" diameter holes every 100 square feet in the existing built-up roof or single-ply membrane (excluding non-reinforced PVC membrane).
  - If total removal of existing non-reinforced PVC membrane is not specified, existing
    membrane may be cut into maximum 10' x 10' sections, when the new insulation or
    membrane underlayment is to be mechanically attached.
  - Regardless of the type of membrane or assembly selected, any loose flashings at the perimeter, roof drains and roof penetrations must be removed.

## 1.03 Quality Assurance

Building codes are above and beyond the intended purpose of this specification. The building **owner, owner's representative or Specifier** should verify local codes for applicable requirements and limitations. It is the responsibility of the specifier to review local, state and regional codes to determine their impact on the specified Versico Roofing System.

**NOTE: For code approvals** achieved with the Versico Roofing Systems, refer to the Versico Code Approval Guide, DORA (Directory of Roof Assemblies), Factory Mutual (FM) Approval Guide or Underwriters Laboratories (UL) Fire Resistance or Roofing Materials and Systems Directories.

- A. When recovering or retrofitting an existing roof system, the addition of new insulation (type and thickness) may after the fire performance characteristics of the assembly. Building owners or their designated representatives shall consult the local code enforcement agency to avoid potential code violation.
- B. Versico recommends the use of Versico supplied products for use with VersiFlex Roofing Systems. The performance or integrity of products by others, when selected by the specifier and accepted as compatible by Versico, is not the responsibility of Versico and is expressly disclaimed by the Versico warranty.
- C. This roofing system must be installed by a Versico Authorized Roofing Contractor in compliance with drawings and specifications as approved by Versico.
- D. There must be no deviations made from Versico's specifications or Versico's approved shop drawings without the **PRIOR WRITTEN APPROVAL** of Versico.
- E. After completion of the installation, upon request, an inspection shall be conducted by a Technical Representative of Versico to ascertain that the membrane roofing system has been installed according to Versico's published specifications and details applicable at the time of bid. This inspection is to determine whether a warranty shall be issued. It is not intended as a final inspection for the benefit of the owner.
- F. Coordination between various trades is essential to avoid unnecessary rooftop traffic over completed sections of the roof and to prevent subsequent damage to the membrane roofing system.
- G. Provide polyisocyanurate insulation that meets PIMA Quality Mark Certified LTTR value through third party verification meeting ASTM C 1289, Type II, Class 1, Grade 2.
- H. The solar reflectance of this roofing product may decrease over time due to environmental defacement such as dirt, biological growth, ponded water, etc. The roof should be monitored at regular intervals and maintained or cleaned when necessary to assure the maximum solar reflectance.
- Refer to the Design Reference DR-07-20 "CRRC/LEED Information" for information. (i.e. solar emittance, solar reflectance and recycled content)

#### 1.04 Submittals

- A. To ensure compliance with Versico's minimum warranty requirements, the following projects should be forwarded to Versico for review prior to installation, preferably prior to bid:
  - Air pressurized buildings, canopies and buildings with large openings where the total wall openings exceed 10% of the total wall area on which the openings are located (such as airport hangars, warehouses and large maintenance facilities).
  - 2. Cold storage buildings and freezer facilities.
  - 3. Fully Adhered Roofing System projects over 250' in height (maximum 15-year warranties) and 100' in height (warranties greater than 15 years).
  - Mechanically Attached Roofing System projects over 100' in height regardless of warranty duration.
  - Projects where the VersiFlex membrane is expected to come in direct contact with petroleum-based products or other chemicals.
  - 6. Mechanically Attached systems specified with a fastener length exceeding 12 inches.
- B. Along with the project submittals (shop drawings and Request for Warranty), the roofing contractor must include pullout tests when results are below the requirements identified in this specification.

C. Shop drawings must be submitted to Versico by the Versico Authorized Roofing Contractor along with a completely executed Copy-A Job Approval Request for approval. Approved shop drawings are required for inspection of the roof and on projects where on-site technical assistance is requested.

#### Shop drawings must include:

- Outline of roof and size
- 2. Deck type (for multiple deck types)
- 3. Location and type of **all** penetrations
- 4. Perimeter and penetration details
- 5. Key plan (for multiple roof areas) with roof heights indicated
- 6. Sheet width and number of perimeter sheets for Mechanically Attached systems
- Fastener type, length and maximum spacing (for membrane securement) for Reinforced Mechanically Attached systems.

**Along with the project submittals** (shop drawing and Request for Warranty), the roofing contractor must include **pullout test** results when the results are below the requirements identified in, Table included in Design Reference DR-06-19 "Withdrawal Resistance Criteria".

When field conditions necessitate modifications to originally approved shop drawings, a copy of the shop drawing out-lining all modifications must be submitted to Versico for revision and approval prior to inspection and warranty issuance.

D. **As-Built Projects** (roofing systems installed prior to project approval by Versico)

The Versico Authorized Contractor may supply Versico with an As-Built drawing for a project completed prior to Versico's approval. The As-Built drawings:

- Must conform to Versico's most current published specifications and details applicable at the time of bid.
- 2. Must be submitted along with a completely executed Copy-B Job Completion.
- 3. Must include the items identified in Paragraph 1.04.C.

**NOTE:** As-Built projects are not recommended for those projects referenced in Paragraph 1.04A in order to ensure Versico warranty requirements have been met.

#### E. Copy-B Job Completion

After project completion, a Copy-B - Job Completion Date must be submitted to Versico to schedule the necessary inspection of the project prior to issuance of the Versico Warranty.

#### 1.05 Warranty

A. A Total System Warranty is available for roofing systems on commercial buildings within the United States and applies only to **products marketed by Versico**. The total system is defined as membrane, flashings, adhesives, sealants and other Versico brand products utilized in the installation. For a complete description of these products, refer to the Part II "Products" Section in this Specification and Spec Supplement "Related Products" P-01-21.

- B. See Tables Below for information regarding Warranted Systems and Design Criteria:
  - TABLE I Minimum Membrane Thickness for Various Warranty Options Identifies
    minimum membrane thickness for Reinforced membranes used in fully adhered or
    mechanically attached roofing systems.
  - TABLE II Mechanically Attached Roofing Systems PVC / KEE HP PVC Membrane
    Fastening Criteria Steel/Concrete Decks Identifies fastening density, field membrane width
    and number perimeter sheets required for the various wind zones. The assemblies are
    categorized based on various building height and specific wind speed warranty coverage.
  - 3. TABLE III Mechanically Attached Roofing Systems PVC / KEE HP PVC Membrane Fastening Criteria Wood Decks Identifies fastening density, field membrane width and number perimeter sheets required for the various wind zones. The assemblies are categorized based on various building height and specific wind speed warranty coverage.
  - 4. TABLE IV Mechanically Attached Roofing Systems PVC / KEE HP PVC Membrane Fastening Criteria Up to 20 Yrs Lightweight Insulating Concrete over Steel/Gypsum/ Cementitious Wood Fiber Decks Identifies fastening density, field membrane width and number perimeter sheets required for the various wind zones. The assemblies are categorized based on various building height and specific wind speed warranty coverage.
  - 5. TABLE V Fully Adhered Roofing Systems Underlayment and Fastening Density for PVC / KEE HP PVC Assemblies with Warranties Up to 20 Yrs Identifies required underlayments for fully adhered roofing systems with warranties up to 20 years based on the various wind speed coverages available. The Table also identifies fastening density or adhesive bead spacing and required edge terminations.
  - 6. TABLE VI Fully Adhered Roofing Systems Underlayment and Fastening Density for PVC / KEE HP PVC Assemblies with Warranties 25 to 30 YR Identifies required underlayments for fully adhered roofing systems with warranties from 25-30 year based on the various wind speed coverage available. The Table also identifies fastening density or adhesive bead spacing and required edge terminations.

#### Table I

#### Mechanically Attached or Fully Adhered Membrane Systems Warranty Options (9)

	Spherio (s)										
	VersiFlex PVC / VersiFlex KEE HP										
Years	55, 72, 80 or 90 mph		100 mph		110 to 120 mph		Minimum Membrane Thickness	Additional			
	Fully Adhered	Mech. Attached	Fully Adhered	Mech. Attached	Fully Adhered	Mech. Attached	(2)	Hail/Puncture Coverage			
5,10, or 15 year	1	4	4	N/A(1)	√	N/A	VersiFlex 50-mil (4)	See Below			
20 year	√(3)	4	4	N/A	√	N/A	VersiFlex 60 mil (4) OR VersiFlex KEE HP 50-mil	See Below			
25 year (7)	√	4	<b>V</b>	N/A	N/A	N/A	VersiFlex 80-mil (4)(6)(8)	See Below			
30 year (7)	1	4	4	N/A	N/A	N/A	VersiFlex KEE HP 80-mil (8)	See Below			

N/A = Not Acceptable

√= Acceptable

- (1) Contact Versico for specific requirements.
- (2) All "T-joints" must be overlaid with appropriate flashing material when using 60- or 80-mil PVC/KEE HP membrane.
- (3) Aqua Base 120 adhesive may be used for projects with 20 year maximum warranty and wind speed coverage up to 72 mph. Hydrobond Adhesive may be used for projects with 20 year maximum warranty and wind speed coverage up to 90 mph.
- Adhesive histy be used to projects will 20 year installment warranty and will observe orderings by the 30 high.

  (4) VersiFlex FRS membrane can be used in lieu of VersiFlex Polyalex feeling for Fully Adhered Roofing Systems Only.

  (5) VersiFlex KEE HP PVC 50-mil membrane can be used in lieu of VersiFlex 60-mil membrane for Warranties Up to 20 Year.

  (6) VersiFlex KEE HP PVC 60-mil membrane can be used in lieu of VersiFlex 80-mil membrane for Warranties Up to 25 Year.

- (7) Enhancements may be required for certain flashing details. Publish details must be referenced for applicable requirements.
- (8) VersiFlex PVC 60- or 80-mil membranes in Slate Gray are limited to Warranties Up to 20 Year.

#### VersiFlex PVC and KEE HP Membrane

#### Hail

- 1" Dia. Hail Coverage requires a minimum of 60-mil PVC or KEE HP PVC Adhered to cover board.
   2" Dia. Hail Coverage requires 80-mil PVC or KEE HP PVC Adhered to cover board.

#### Additional Design Requirement:

Cover board (SecurShield HD, SecurShield HD Plus, SecurShield HD or DuraFaceR Composite, DensDeck Prime, DensDeck StormX Prime, or Securock - Adhered Only).

Minimum 80-mil PVC with Polyester Reinforcement.

#### PVC / KEE HP PVC Membrane Fastening Criteria (All Warranties)

Table II

#### for Mechanically Attached Roofing Systems 22 GA. Steel Deck or Structural Concrete Only

**CAUTION:** Projects with 25 or 30 year warranties an additional perimeter sheet is required beyond those listed in the table below.

		Min. Numb	per of Perime	ter Sheets		Perimeter* Sheet Width	Fastening Density* (Field & Perimeter Sheets)	
Peak Gust Wind	Max. Building	Building D	istance from	Coastline	Field* Membrane			
Speed Warranty	Height	Greater than 7 miles	3 to 7 miles	Less than 3 miles	Width			
	Up to 60'	1	2	3	10'	5'	12" O.C.	
55 MPH	Op 10 60	'	2	3	81"	40.5"	12" O.C.	
35 MFH	61' to 100'	2	2	2	10'	5'	** See Note	
	61 to 100	2		3	81"	40.5"	12" O.C.	
	Up to 60'	2	2	3	10'	5'	12" O.C.	
72 MPH		2			81"	40.5"	12" O.C.	
72 MPH	61' to 100'	3	4	4	10'	5'	** See Note	
					81"	40.5"	12" O.C.	
	Up to 60'	3	3	4	10'	5'	12" O.C.	
80 MPH	Op to 60	3		4	81"	40.5"	12" O.C.	
OU MIFT	0411 4001	3	4	4	10'	5'	** See Note	
	61' to 100'	3			81"	40.5"	12" O.C.	
	Lie te COI	2			10'	5'	6" O.C.	
90 MPH	Up to 60' 3	4	4	81"	40.5"	12" O.C.		
90 MPH				5	10'	5'	** See Note	
	61' to 100'	' to 100' 4	5		81"	40.5"	12" O.C.	

<sup>\*</sup>Using HPVX Fasteners for steel decks and MP 14-10 or CD-10 for structural concrete decks.

<sup>\*\*</sup> Structural Concrete Decks use 12" O.C. spacing utilizing MP 14-10 or CD-10. Steel Decks use 6" O.C. utilizing HPVX Fasteners. Steel Decks use 12" O.C. spacing utilizing HPV-XL Fasteners.

#### PVC / KEE HP PVC Membrane Fastening Criteria (Up to 20 Year Warranty – Up to 60' Building Height) for Mechanically Fastening Roofing Systems Wood (Plywood or OSB) Decks

Table III

Wood			Min. Num	ber of Perim	eter Sheets	Field Membrane	Perimeter Sheet Width	Fastening Density (Field & Perimeter Sheets)	
(Plywood or OSB) Decks Peak Gust Wind Speed Warranty	Deck Type	Projected Pull-Out	Building I	Distance from	n Coastline				
		Values	Greater than 7 miles	3 to 7 miles	Less than 3 miles	Width			
	7/16" OSB	210 lbs	2	3	3	10'	5'*	9" O.C.	
	7710 005	210103	2	3	3	8'	5'*	12" O.C.	
55 MPH	15/32" 3-Ply Plywood	240 lbs	2	2	3	8'	5'*	12" O.C.	
55 MPH	15/32" 5-Ply Plywood	530 lbs	1	1	1	10'	6.5'	12" O.C.	
	5/8" OSB	310 lbs	2	3	3	10'	5'*	12" O.C.	
			2	3	3	8'	5'*	12" O.C.	
	15/32" 3-Ply Plywood	240 lbs	2	2	3	8'	5'*	12" O.C.	
72 MPH	15/32" 5-Ply Plywood	530 lbs	1	1	1	10'	6.5'	12" O.C.	
72 MPH	5/8" OSB	310 lbs	2	3.	3	10'	5'*	12" O.C.	
	3/6 USB		2	3	3	8'	5'*	12" O.C	
80 MPH	Contact Versico for Approval and Evaluation								

<sup>\*</sup>Maximum duration for OSB NOT to exceed 20 Years.

PVC / KEE HP PVC Membrane Fastening Criteria

Table IV Up to 20 Warranty for Mechanically Attached Roofing Systems

Lightweight Insulating Concrete over Steel/Gypsum/Cementitious Wood Fiber

Peak	Building Height 50' Max.	Min. Numb	er of Perime	ter Sheets				
Gust	JO INIAX.	Building Di	stance from	Coastline	Field Membrane	Perimeter	Fastening Density (Field	
Speed Warranty	Deck Type	Greater than 7 miles	3 to 7 miles	Less than 3 miles	Width	Sheet Width	& Perimeter Sheets)	
		1	2	4	10'	5'	12" O.C.(1)	
55 MPH	Lightweight Concrete over Steel Deck	2	3	4	81"(3)	40.5*	12" O.C.(2)	
	Gypsum Deck or	2	3	N/A	10'	5' or 6'	9" O.C.	
	Cementitious Wood Fiber	2	3	4	81"	4'	12" O.C.	

#### N/A is Not Acceptable

- (1) For Buildings 51' to 75' with 10' field sheets Fastening Density must be secured 9" O.C. for field and perimeter sheets.
- (2) Fasteners may be spaced at 18" O.C. in the field for buildings Up to 50' in height.
- (3) Building Height may be Up to 75' in height.

#### **Additional Design Considerations**

- 1- Membrane configuration and fastening density in Table above is based on HPVX Fasteners penetrating metal pan below Lightweight Insulating Concrete and for Polymer Gyptec Fasteners engaging into Gypsum and Cementitious Fiber Decks.
- 2-See Design Reference DR-06-19 "Withdrawal Resistance Criteria" for more information.

#### Underlayment/Insulation & Required Attachment Assemblies Up to 20 YR Warranty for Fully Adhered PVC / KEE HP PVC Roofing

Table V Other Requirements are Listed in Additional Design Considerations following this Table

All Versico Products listed for higher wind speed coverage can also be used for Warranties for a lower wind speed coverage. (i.e. 72 MPH underlayment may be used for 55 MPH underlayment)

		Ins	sulation Attach	ment	
Peak Gust Wind Speed Warranty	Minimum Membrane Underlayment*		Adhesive Spacing for boa	4' x 4' size	Metal Edging
		board size (1)	Field	Perimeter	
	1" (20 psi) Polyisocyanurate	16(11)			VersiTrim Drip
## TO	1/1/2" (20 psi) Polyisocyanurate	10			
55 or 72 MPH	2"(20 psi) Polyisocyanurate	8	12" (6)(7)	6"(6)	Edge or VersiTrim 200
	1/2" SecurShield HD (3)	12			Versi i i i i i i i i i i i i i i i i i i
	1/4" DensDeck or 1/4" Securock	12			
	1/2" SecurShield HD Plus (3)	8			
	1/2" Versico Recovery Board (2)	16			VersiTrim Drip Edge or VersiTrim 200 (12)
80 MPH	2" SecurShield HD Composite	6	407/6\/7\/0\	6"(6)(8)	
OU MPH	1/2" DensDeck Prime or 1/2" Securock (2)	8	12"(6)(7)(8)		
	1-1/2" (25 psi) Polyisocyanurate	10			
	2" (25 psi) Polyisocyanurate	8			
	1/2" DensDeck Prime or 1/2" Securock (2)	12			
	1/2" SecurShield HD (3) or 1-1/2" (20 psi) SecurShield Polyiso		1		VersiTrim Drip
	1/2" SecurShield HD Plus	12	1		Edge (4),
90 MPH	2" (20 psi) SecurShield Polyiso or 2" SecurShield HD Composite 8 6"(10)		6"(8)(9)	VersiTrim 200 (4)(5) or VersiTrim 2000	
	1-1/2" DuraFaceR (OSB/Polyiso Composite) or 1/2" DuraStorm VSH (2)				or 3000.
	1-1/2* Insulfoam HD Composite	16			
100 MPH	2" (25-psi) SecurShield Polyiso (1)		FS	FS	VersiTrim Drip Edge (4), VersiTrim 200 (4)(5) or VersiTrim 2000 or 3000.
110 MPH	1-1/2" DuraFaceR (OSB/Polyiso Composite) or 1/2" DuraStorm VSH (2)	16	FS	FS	VersiTrim 2000
	1/2" SecurShield HD Plus (3)				or 3000
	5/8" DensDeck Prime or 5/8" DensDeck StormX Prime or 5/8" Securock (2)	16			
120 MPH	1-1/2" DuraFaceR (OSB/Polyiso Composite) (1) or 1/2" DuraStorm VSH (2	17	FS	FS	VersiTrim 2000 or 3000
	1/2" SecurShield HD Plus (3)	24			01 3000
	2" SecurShield HD Composite	16			

#### FS = Full Spray or Ribbons @ 4" O.C.

\*For Direct Application over Wood Decks and Lightweight Cellular Concrete, Refer to Roof Deck & Substrate Criteria Table.

- (1) For Building heights between 51'-100', enhance 12'-wide perimeter with 50% more fasteners and plates.
- (2) Cover boards must be installed over a min. 1" thick approved Versico Insulation.
- (3) 1/2" SecurShield HD limited to 90 mph. 1/2" SecurShield HD Plus limited to 120 mph.
- (4) Versico HPV or HPVX Fasteners must be used to secure VersiTrim Drip Edge or VersiTrim 200 Metal Fascia to perimeter wood nailers.
- (5) Membrane securement is required at the base of the VersiTrim 200 waterdam.
- (6) Gravel Surface BUR Field @ 6" O.C. / Perimeter @ 4" O.C. (7) Steel Decks Field & Perimeter @ 6" O.C.
- (8) Cementitious Wood Fiber Field @ 6" O.C. / Perimeter @ 4" O.C.
- (9) Smooth BUR Field @ 6" O.C. / Perimeter @ 4" O.C.
- (10) Gravel Surface BUR 4" O.C.
- (11) Reduced fastening (11 fasteners per 4 x 8 board) is acceptable on Reroof/No Tear off projects with a maximum roof height of 40'.
- (12) May be fastened with ring shank nails staggered 4" on center. Versico HPV or HPVX Fasteners may also be used fastened 12" on center.

#### Additional Design Considerations

- 1 Refer to Table I in paragraph 1.05 for applicable membrane thickness.
- 2 Building height shall not exceed 100\*\*
- 3 Local Wind Zone per ASCE 7 shall not exceed 130 mph\*
- 4 Acceptable decking: 22-gauge or heavier steel, structural concrete, 1-1/2" wood plank, or 15/32" plywood.
- 5 All "T-Joints" must be overlaid with Versico "T-Joint" Covers.

<sup>\*</sup> Projects where building height exceeds 100', shall be submitted to Versico for review.

#### Underlayment/Insulation & Required Attachment Assemblies Table VI 25 YR or 30 YR Warranty for Fully Adhered PVC / KEE HP PVC Roofing Systems

Other Requirements are Listed in Additional Design Considerations following this Table.

All Versico Products listed for higher wind speed coverage can also be used for Warranties with a lower wind speed coverage.

(i.e. 72 MPH underlayment may be used for 55 MPH underlayment)

		In	sulation Attach			
Peak Gust Wind Speed Warranty	Minimum Membrane Underlayment	# of Fasteners per 4' x 8'	Adhesive Rit for 4' x 4'	Metal Edging		
- Training		board size (1)	Field	Perimeter		
	1" to 2" (25 psi) Polyisocyanurate					
55 or 72	1/2" Versico Recovery Board (1) (9)	16	6" (3)(5)	6" (5)	VersiTrim Drip Edge or VersiTrim 200	
MPH	1/4" DensDeck Prime or 1/4" Securock			6 (5)		
	1/2* SecurShield HD (2)					
	1-1/2" to 2" (25-psi) SecurShield Polyisocyanurate	20	6" (4)(5)(6)	6" (5)(6)	VersiTrim Drip Edge (7), VersiTrim 200 (7)(8)or VersiTrim 2000 or 3000	
80 MPH	1/2* DensDeck Prime or 1/2* Securock (2)	16				
	1/2" SecurShield HD Plus (2)	10				
	1/2* SecurShield HD (2)	20			2000	
	1/2" SecurShield HD (2)	24				
90 MPH	1/2" SecurShield HD Plus (2)	20	FS	FS	VersiTrim2000 or 3000	
	1/2* DensDeck Prime or 1/2* Securock (2)	20				
	5/8" DensDeck Prime or 5/8" DensDeck StormX Prime or 5/8" Securock (2)			FS	VersiTrim 2000 or	
100 MPH	1-1/2" DuraFaceR (OSB/Polyiso Composite) or 1/2" DuraStorm VSH (2)	16	FS			
	2" SecurShield HD Composite (2)				3000	
	1/2" SecurShield HD Plus (2)	24				

#### FS = Full Spray or Ribbons @ 4" O.C.

- (1) For Building heights between 51'-100', enhance 12'-wide perimeter with 50% more fasteners and plates.
- (2) Hail coverage offered with substrate.
- (3) Structural Concrete Field @ 12" O.C. / Perimeter @ 6" O.C.
- (4) 80- mph warranty wind speed coverage over Structural Concrete, Adhesive Ribbon Spacing, for Field & Perimeter 6" O.C. (5) Cementitious Wood Fiber & Wood 4" O.C.

- (6) 80-mph warranty wind speed coverage over Gypsum Decks Adhesive Ribbon spacing shall be at 4" O.C.
  (7) Versico HPV or HPVX Fasteners must be used to secure VersiTrim Drip Edge or VersiTrim 200 Metal Fascia to perimeter wood nailers.
- (8) Membrane securement is required at the base of the VersiTrim 200 waterdam.
- (9) 1/2" Recovery Board limited to 55 mph.

#### Additional Design Considerations

- 1 Minimum membrane thickness 80-mil PVC or KEE HP PVC
- 2 Building height shall not exceed 100"
- 3 Local Wind Zone per ASCE 7 shall not exceed 130 mph\*
- 4 Acceptable decking: 22-gauge or heavier steel, structural concrete, 1-1/2" wood plank, or 15/32" plywood.
- 5 Enhancements are required for certain flashing details. Published details must be referenced for applicable requirements.
- 6- New construction or complete tear-off of existing roofing material.

<sup>\*</sup> Projects where building height exceeds 100' or warranty wind speed exceeds 100 mph, shall be submitted to Versico for review,

#### C. Access for warranty service

It shall be the owner's responsibility to expose the membrane in the event that warranty service is required when access is impaired. Such impairment includes, but is not necessarily limited to:

- Design features, such as window washer systems, which require the installation of traffic surface units in excess of 100 pounds per unit.
- 2. Any equipment, ornamentation, building service units and other top surfacing materials which are not defined as part of this specification.
- Photovoltaic and Mounting systems or other Rooftop equipment that does not provide Versico with reasonable access to the membrane system for purposes of warranty investigation and related repairs.
- 4. Severely ponded conditions.

**CAUTION:** APPLICATIONS SUCH AS WALKING DECKS, TERRACES, PATIOS OR AREAS SUBJECTED TO CONDITIONS NOT TYPICALLY FOUND ON ROOFING SYSTEMS WILL **NOT** BE ELIGIBLE FOR A MEMBRANE SYSTEM WARRANTY.

D. The formation or presence of mold or fungi in a building is dependent upon a broad range of factors including, but not limited to, the presence of spores and nutrient sources, moisture, temperatures, climatic conditions, relative humidity, and heating/ventilating systems and their maintenance and operating capabilities. These factors are beyond the control of Versico and Versico shall not be responsible for any claims, repairs, restoration or damages relating to the presence of any irritants, contaminants, vapors, fumes, molds, fungi, bacteria, spores, mycotoxins, or the like in any building or in the air, land, or water serving the building.

#### 1.06 Job Conditions

- A. On phased roofing, temporary closures should be provided to prevent moisture infiltration. When a temporary roof is specified, Versico 725-TR in conjunction with CCW-702, CCW-702LV or CAV-GRIP 3V Low-VOC Adhesive/Primer may be used. Refer to Product Section Part II for additional product information and Specification Supplement G-07-20.
- B. When possible on multiple level roofs, begin the installation on the highest level to avoid or minimize construction traffic on completed roof sections.
- C. On projects at high altitudes (6,000' and above) rapid flash-off (drying) of Adhesives will occur due to low atmospheric pressure.
- D. When roof slopes exceed 5 inches per horizontal foot, use of an Automatic Heat Welder may be more difficult. A Hand Held Hot Air Welder should be specified.
- E. Vapor Retarders
  - Versico does not require a vapor retarder for the protection of the membrane; however, the following criteria should be considered by the specifier:
    - a. Use of a vapor retarder to protect insulation and reduce moisture accumula¬tion within an insulated roofing assembly, should be investigated. Consult latest publications by ASHRAE (American Society of Heating, Refrigerating and Air-Conditioning Engineers, Inc.) and NRCA (National Roofing Contractors Association) for specific information.
    - b. In the generally temperate climate of the United States, during the winter months, water vapor flows upward from a heated, more humid interior toward a colder, drier exterior. Vapor retarders are more commonly required in northern climates than in southern regions, where downward vapor pressure may be expected and the roofing membrane itself becomes the vapor retarder.

- c. On cold storage/freezer facilities, the perimeter and penetration details must be selected to provide an air seal and prevent outside air from infiltrating and condensing within the roofing assembly.
- When a vapor retarder is specified, Versico 725TR Air and Vapor Barrier may be used.
   Refer to Part II "Products" for necessary information and Spec Supplement G-07-20 "Application Procedures for 725TR Air and Vapor Barrier" for product Installation.
- F. Wood nailers are required for the securement of metal edgings, scuppers, and insulated pipes. Wood Nailer shall be secured per specifier recommendation or in accordance with Factory Mutual's property Loss Prevention Data Sheet 1-49. Refer to Design Reference DR-08-11 "Wood Nailers Securement Criteria" in Versico Technical Manual shall be referenced.
- G. When any of the Roofing Systems are specified on a portion of a roof, tie-ins to existing roofing membranes will be required. Depending on the type of the existing roofing system, the tie-in method will vary. Total isolation between two roofing systems or weep holes may be required to address moisture migration from one roofing system to the other. Prior to the selection of any tie-in detail, ensure the selected detail will not restrict drainage.
- H. On new construction projects, located in colder climates, special consideration should be given to construction practices and the possible migration of hot, humid air and moisture generated during construction. Refer to Paragraph 1.02 I and Spec Supplement G-01-18 "Construction Generated Moisture".

#### 1.07 Product, Delivery, Storage and Handling

- A. Deliver materials to the job site in the original, unopened containers.
- B. When loading materials onto the roof, the Versico Authorized Roofing Contractor must comply with the requirements of the specifier/owner to prevent overloading and possible disturbance to the building structure.
- C. Job site storage temperatures in excess of 90°F (32°C) may affect shelf life of curable materials (i.e., adhesives and sealants).
- D. When the temperature is expected to fall below 40°F (4°C), outside storage boxes should be provided on the roof for temporary storage of liquid adhesives and sealants. Adhesive and sealant containers should be rotated to maintain their temperature above 40°F (4°C). Refer to Technical Data Bulletins for individual products for temperature restrictions.
- E. Do not store adhesive or cleaner containers with opened lids due to the loss of solvent that will occur from flash-off.
- F. Store Versico membrane on provided pallets in the original undisturbed plastic wrap in a cool, shaded area and cover with light-colored, breathable tarpaulins.
- G. Insulation/underlayment must be stored so that it is kept dry and is protected from the elements. Store bundles flat and upright with the bottom of the bundles elevated (2" or more) above the finished surface.
- H. Slit the insulation bundle packaging vertically down the center of the two short sides to prevent moisture accumulation within the package. Completely cover the bundle with a waterproof tarp and secure to prevent wind damage and / or displacement.

#### Execution

Prior to commencing with the installation of any of the VersiFlex Membrane Systems refer to Paragraph 1.05 "Warranty Tables" for applicable components and proper securement method suitable for the appropriate warranty coverage.

Requirements listed in this specification are considered minimum and are intended for the sole purpose of obtaining a Versico Warranty. Additional requirements dictated by Regulatory Agencies, Building Insurance or Specifiers must be complied with and are considered to be beyond the scope of this specification.

#### 3.01 General

- A. Safety Data Sheets (SDS) must be on location at all times during transportation, storage and application of materials. The contractor shall follow all safety regulations as recommended by OSHA and other agencies having jurisdiction.
- B. Subject to project conditions, it is recommended to begin the application of this roofing system at the highest point of the project area and work to the lowest point to prevent water infiltration. This will include completion of all flashings, terminations and daily seals.
- C. A proper substrate shall be provided by the building owner. The structure shall be sufficient to withstand normal construction loads and live loads.

#### 3.02 Roof Deck /Substrate Criteria

- A. Proper decking shall be provided by the building owner. The building owner or its designated representative must ensure that the building structure is investigated by a registered engineer to assure its ability to withstand the total weight of the specified roofing system, as well as construction loads and live loads, in accordance with all applicable codes. The specifier must also designate the maximum allowable weight and location for material loading and storage on the roof.
- B. Withdrawal resistance tests are strongly suggested to determine the suitability of a roof deck. Refer to Design Reference DR-06-19 "Withdrawal Resistance Criteria" in the Versico Technical Manual proper procedures for conducting pullout tests.
- C. Defects in the substrate must be reported and documented to the specifier, general contractor and building owner for assessment. The Versico Authorized Contractor shall not proceed with installation unless defects are corrected.
- D. On structural concrete decks, when a vapor retarder is not used, gaps in the deck along the perimeter and around penetrations must be sealed along with vertical joints between tilt-up panels, if present, to prevent infiltration of hot humid air and possible moisture contamination resulting from condensation. This is specifically important when adhesive is used to attach the roof insulation. (Migrating warm air through gaps left unsealed can result in condensation and weakening of the insulation bottom facer leading to possible board dislodgement.)
- **E. For all projects** (new or retrofit), the substrate must be relatively even without noticeable high spots or depressions. Accumulated water, ice or snow must be removed to prevent the absorption of moisture in the new roofing components and roofing system.
- F. Prior to the placement of membrane underlayment, clear the substrate of debris and foreign material that may be harmful to the roofing system. Gaps greater than 1/4" must be filled with an appropriate material.
- G. For direct application over an acceptable roof deck/substrate or when HP Protective Mat is specified and approved by Versico as the membrane underlayment in accordance with the Roof Deck and Substrate Criteria Table, the substrate must be smooth, steel trowel finished (structural concrete), free of debris, protrusions, sharp edges and loose and foreign material. Cracks or voids in the substrate, greater than ¼", must be filled with an appropriate material.
- H. The following chart identifies the acceptable roof decks/substrates and the minimum underlayment requirements, Tables in Paragraph 1.05 for specific acceptable underlayment types, based on warranty duration:

#### Roof Deck & Substrate Criteria

THE PERSON OF CHILD CONTROL OF CHILD							
Acceptable Roof Deck/Substrate	PVC / KEE HP PVC Membrane						
NEW CONSTRUCTION	Adhered	Mechanically Fastened					
Steel (min. 22 gauge) (1)(2), Wood Plank (3/4" min.), or Fibrous Cement	Insulation	Insulation					
Structural Concrete (min. 3000 psi)	Direct Application	Insulation					
Plywood (min. 15/32" thick) or Oriented Strand Board (min. 7/16" thick)	Direct Application (5)	Direct Application (5)					
Lightweight Insulating Concrete	Direct Application (5)(10)	Insulation					
RETROFIT / NO TEAR-OFF	Adhered	Mechanically Fastened					
Existing Smooth Surface BUR (3)(8) or Mineral Surface Cap Sheet	Insulation	Insulation					
Gravel Surfaced BUR (3)(4) or Coal Tar Pitch (3)(4)(12)	Insulation	Insulation					
Modified Bitumen (11)	Insulation	Insulation					
Existing Single-Ply (11)	Insulation	Direct Application (6)					
Sprayed-in-place Urethane	Complete Tear-off Required	Complete Tear-off Required					
RETROFIT / TEAR-OFF	Adhered	Mechanically Fastened					
Existing roof material removed (regardless of deck type)	Insulation	Insulation					

#### Notes:

- (1) Local codes must be consulted regarding thermal barrier requirements.
- (2) Mechanically Fastened Systems cannot be specified on steel decks less than 22 gauge or for corrugated steel decks, regardless of gauge. Refer to the Metal Retrofit Roofing System Specification, published separately, for installation options.
- (3) Loose gravel must be removed to avoid entrapment of moisture.
- (4) Existing coal tar could drip back into the building, especially when new insulation does not provide sufficient thermal value to prevent the surface of the coal tar from softening.
- (5) Maximum Warranty Duration of 20 Years.
- (6) An approved underlayment is required over existing ballasted (ballast removed) single-ply systems and PVC roofing systems of any type.
- (7) Direct application permitted over smooth surfaced modified bitumen. To reduce the probability of cold welds, membrane shall be positioned with length of sheets parallel to modified bitumen field seams. At end laps or other locations where splices intersect modified bitumen field seams, 6\* wide VersiFlex Flashing must be heat welded over intersections.
- (8) Existing Type III or IV smooth asphalt BUR Only.
- (9) Possible staining/discoloration of the membrane may result when installing this system directly over existing smooth surfaced BUR or modified bitumen. If aesthetics are critical, an approved insulation should be specified beneath the membrane.
- (10) New approved cellular lightweight insulating concrete must have a minimum compressive strength of 200 psi. Except when the lightweight concrete is poured over slotted steel decks, pressure relief vents must be installed every 2,000 square feet. Direct application is not permitted where lightweight concrete is poured over an existing roofing material. Equilibrium moisture content after hydration/curing shall not exceed 12%.
- (11) Maximum warranty available 20 YR with 55 MPH peak gust wind speed coverage. Versico may be contacted for other warranty options.
- (12) If insulation is specified to be secured to an existing coal tar pitch roof with Versico Flexible DASH Adhesive or hot asphalt, minimum 1.5" thick Polyisocyanurate is the required minimum thickness when white membrane is specified.
- On retrofit recover projects, cut and remove wet insulation, as identified by the specifier, and fill all voids with new insulation of type specified so it is relatively flush (+/- ¼") with the existing surface.
  - 1. Entrapment of water between the old and new membrane can damage and deteriorate new insulation/underlayment between the two membranes. If a vapor retarder or air barrier is not specified, Versico recommends the existing membrane be perforated to avoid potential moisture accumulation and to allow the detection of moisture to enable the building owner to take corrective action. This can be accomplished by drilling approximately ¾" diameter holes every 100 square feet in the existing built-up roof or single-ply membrane (excluding non-reinforced PVC membrane).
  - If total removal of existing PVC membrane is not specified, existing non-reinforced membrane may be cut into maximum 10' x 10' sections, when the new insulation or membrane underlayment is to be mechanically attached.
  - Regardless of the type of membrane or assembly selected, any loose flashings at the perimeter, roof drains and roof penetrations must be removed.
  - 4. When installing this roofing system over an existing gravel surfaced built-up roof, loose gravel must be removed. Power brooming is recommended by Versico to remove the loose gravel, which may trap moisture. Any uneven areas of the substrate must be leveled to prevent insulation from bridging.

- 5. On retrofit projects, all existing phenolic insulation must be removed.
- 6. Refer to table above for other Recover/Retro-fit considerations.

#### J. Vapor Retarder Installation

For Versico's Vapor Retarder refer to Spec Supplement G-07-20 "Application Procedures for 725TR Air and Vapor Barrier". Follow the respective vapor retarder manufacturer's recommended installation procedures and the specifier's instructions for the installation of the product specified. When insulation is to be set in adhesive, verify compatibility with Versico when Vapor Retarder by others is specified.

#### K. Wood Nailers

- Install wood nailers in locations that have been designated by the specifier and as approved by Versico. Refer to Design Reference DR-08-11 "Wood Nailers and Securement Criteria" for Wood Nailer Criteria.
- 2. Wood nailers are not covered by the Versico Warranty.

#### 3.03 Insulation/Underlayment

#### A. General

- Roof insulation thickness must be determined by the thermal value required for each project and may be subject to code approval limitations. On projects where a vapor retarder is used, the specifier must calculate insulation thickness to ensure the temperature at the vapor retarder will not fall below the dew point.
- New construction projects in cold climate regions, the use of vapor retarders or air barriers is strongly recommended to protect insulation from moisture generated during construction.
- 3. Multiple layers of insulation are recommended with all joints staggered between layers.
- Do not install more insulation/underlayment than can be covered by membrane in the same day.
- 5. All insulation boards must be butted together with no gaps greater than  $\frac{1}{4}$ ". Gaps greater than  $\frac{1}{4}$ " are not acceptable.

#### 6. Restrictions:

- a. Versico Roofing Systems cannot be specified in conjunction with Phenolic Insulation.
- Fiberglass insulation cannot be specified even if overlaid with additional insulation or membrane underlayment.
- For all Thermoplastic Roofing Assemblies, the use of insulation by others is not acceptable when a Versico Membrane System Warranty is specified. Versico insulation must be used.
- The direct application of VersiFlex Membrane over expanded or extruded polystyrene insulation is not permitted.

#### 3.04 Insulation Attachment

#### A General

 Prior to proceeding with insulation securement refer to Warranty Tables, Paragraph 1.05, for attachment method and appropriate fastening density required for the specific Versico Warranty.

#### B. Fully Adhered Roofing Systems

- Mechanical Attachment, insulation fastening density will vary based on insulation type, thickness, and required warranty. Warranty Tables in Paragraph 1.05 should be referenced for fastening density and the appropriate Versico detail may be consulted to identify acceptable fastening pattern.
  - a. For code compliance, increased fastening density may be required depending upon project wind speed and wind uplift requirement. Refer to Design Reference DR-05-21 "Insulation Fastening Patterns" for fastening pattern reference.
  - b. When insulation securement is to comply with Factory Mutual (FM) approvals, follow the requirements of the specifier concerning additional securement at the roof perimeter and corners. Also refer to Design Reference DR-05-21 "Insulation Fastening Patterns" for various fastening patterns.
  - c. On Reroof/No Tear off projects with a maximum roof height of 40', any Versico Insulation (i.e., ½" SecurShield HD, Versico Recovery Board, Polyisocyanurate less than 1-½" thick) may be secured at the minimum rate of 11 Fasteners per 4' x 8' board (5 Fasteners per 4' x 4' board).
  - d. When Oriented strand board (OSB) is specified for membrane underlayment, utilize DuraFaceR OSB/Polyiso Composite, mechanically fastened to the deck at the rate 17 fasteners for 4 x 8 board in accordance with Versico Details. When positioning OSB, butt edges and stagger joints of adjacent panels.
- Adhesive attachment, Versico Urethane Adhesive (Flexible DASH or Olybond) may be used. When bead adhesive is specified bead spacing will vary based on Warranty coverage, refer to Warranty Tables, Paragraph 1.05 and appropriate Versico Details.

**CAUTION:** Apply adhesive bead so that the distance from the edge of the board does not exceed half the bead spacing (i.e. within 6" of bead spacing of 12" O.C.).

**CAUTION:** Do not apply urethane adhesives directly to un-weathered asphalt, (new or residual).

**CAUTION:** Especially in cold regions on tear-off projects or new construction gaps between horizontal and vertical surfaces of the roof area as well as gaps around penetrations must be sealed to prevent interior warm air from infiltrating and condensing within the roofing assembly. Condensing moisture could weaken bottom insulation facer and eventually result in dislodgement or loose boards when adhesive is used.

- a. On FM Global insured projects, consult FM Global's local representative concerning the use of adhesive to attach insulation to steel decks.
- Check to ensure the substrate is clean, free of debris, other contaminants, and dry.
   Adhesive cannot be applied to a wet or a damp surface.
- c. Apply Adhesive over the dry substrate area at the coverage rates indicated in Spec Supplement G-02-22 "VersiFleece Membrane and Insulation Attachment with Flexible DASH Adhesive".
- d. Allow the adhesive to rise up approximately ½" and develop strings prior to setting insulation boards into adhesive.
  - **NOTE:** String-time is measured by touching the adhesive with a splice wipe and looking for development of "strings" of adhesive as you pull the splice wipe out of the adhesive. With Flexible DASH Adhesive, string time is generally around  $1-\frac{1}{2}-2$  minutes after application at room temperature.
- e. Walk the boards into the adhesive and roll using the 30" wide, 150 pound weighted segmented steel roller to ensure full embedment. Optimal set up time should be approximately 5 to 7 minutes.

**CAUTION:** Walking on the boards immediately after placement in adhesive can cause slippage/movement until the adhesive has started to set up.

On roofs with a slope greater than  $\frac{1}{2}$ " in 12", begin adhering insulation at the low point and work upward to avoid slippage.

A person should be designated to walk/roll-in all boards and trim/slit or apply weight as needed to ensure adequate securement.

- 3. Alternate attachment method, the specifier may select an alternate insulation attachment that incorporates a solid mopping of the insulation with hot asphalt (ASTM D312, Type III or IV). If the attachment method is to be covered by the Versico Warranty, Versico must be contacted for specific requirements. Upon review and acceptance by Versico, the maximum warranty coverage available is limited to 15 Year with maximum Peak Gust Wind Speed Coverage of 55 mph, for other warranties contact Versico.
  - Extruded or Expanded Polystyrene insulation are not acceptable when this alternate attachment method is specified.
  - b. The existing gravel surfaced built-up roof must be scraped to remove all loose gravel. Large blisters that may prevent continuous embedment of insulation must be repaired. The surface of the substrate must also be dry and clear of foreign material.
  - c. On coal tar pitch, when deemed compatible by the specifier, minimum 1.5" Polyisocyanurate is the required membrane underlayment when using darker heat weldable membranes (tan or gray). If VersiFlex white membrane is used, minimum 1" thick Polyisocyanurate is required.
  - d. For successful attachment, proper asphalt temperatures must be maintained and the specifier's requirements concerning the installation of a base sheet (where required) and quantity of hot asphalt must be followed.
  - e. The maximum insulation board size shall not exceed 4' X 4'. Trim insulation boards around crickets and saddles to ensure continuous embedment.
  - f. Care must be exercised to prevent contamination of the top surface of the insulation. Asphalt oozing through insulation joints must be wiped from the surface. Contact with fresh asphalt can result in discoloration of the VersiFlex membrane.
  - g. A grid shall be installed subdividing the roof in individual sections of 2400 square feet. Required for warranties up to 10 years with wind speed coverage up to 55mph.
  - h. The wood nailers are installed relatively flush with the insulation surface and the membrane is to be fastened with seam fastening plates and Versico HPV or HPVX Fasteners on 12" o.c. For wood nailer installation, refer to Design Reference DR-08-11 "Wood Nailers and Securement Criteria".

#### C. Mechanically Attached Roofing Systems

- Versico Fasteners and Fastening Plates are required for insulation securement. Refer
  to Insulation Fastening Criteria Table in Paragraph 2.05 for appropriate fastener and deck
  penetration. The fastener can be used with either 2-%" diameter HPVX/HPV-XL Plates OR 3"
  diameter Insulation Fastening plate.
- 2. **Any Versico approved insulation or cover board** shall be mechanically fastened to the roof deck at the minimum rate of **1.25 fasteners and plates per every 8 square feet** (5 fasteners in a 4 x 8 board) for minimum 1-½" thick insulation and coverboards. Insulation greater than 1-½" thick requires the use of 8 fasteners and plates in a 4' x 8' board (1 per 4 square feet).

**CAUTION:** Versico Polyisocyanurate Insulation with a thickness less than 1.5" installed over an existing roofing membrane without a tear-off must be mechanically attached to the roof deck with a minimum of 1 fastener and plate for every 4 square feet or less of insulation.

Use of DensDeck, DensDeck Prime and DensDeck StormX Prime should be limited to assemblies with slopes greater than 2" per foot to ensure compliance with external fire codes.

#### 3.05 Membrane Placement and Securement

#### A. General

- Ensure that water does not flow beneath any completed sections of the membrane system
  by completing all flashings, terminations and daily seals by the end of each workday.
- Sweep all loose debris from the substrate.
- 3. If aesthetics are of concern, protection should be specified to avoid discoloration of the white membrane surface resulting from adhesive residue or excess foot traffic.
- 4. In addition to the primary membrane securement (Bonding for Fully Adhered and Fastening for Mechanically Attached Assemblies), additional membrane securement is required at the perimeter of each roof level, roof section, curb, skylight, interior wall, penthouse, etc., at any inside angle change where slope or combined slopes exceed 2" in one horizontal foot, and at other penetrations in accordance with the applicable Versico details. Refer to Paragraph F for additional membrane securement.

#### B. Membrane Placement

Maximum 10' wide VersiFlex Membrane is fully adhered or mechanically attached to an approved insulation or substrate.

- Position VersiFlex membrane over the acceptable substrate. For a mechanically attached assembly ensure the proper number of perimeter sheets are positioned along the perimeter of the roof as outlined in Paragraph 1.05 "Warranty Tables".
- Position field sheets perpendicular to the steel deck flutes in Mechanically Attached Applications.
- Place adjoining membrane sheets in the same manner, overlapping edges appropriately
  to provide for the minimum overlap width. It is recommended all overlaps be shingled to
  avoid bucking of water.

#### C. Membrane Securement / Bonding - Fully Adhered Roofing System

- Adhere VersiFlex membrane to an acceptable substrate with Versico Bonding Adhesive. CAV-GRIP PVC aerosol adhesive may be utilized with VersiFlex PVC membranes (cannot be used with any KEE or KEE HP bareback membranes). Comply with Labels, Safety Data Sheet (SDS) and Technical Data Bulletins for installation procedures and use. Adhesive must be applied to both the membrane and the surface to which it is being bonded.
- On projects at high altitudes (6,000' and above), rapid flash-off (drying) of Bonding Adhesive and Primers will occur due to low atmospheric pressure.
- Fold membrane sheet back so half the underside is exposed. Sheet fold should be smooth without wrinkles or buckles.
- 4. **Stir** Bonding Adhesive thoroughly scraping the sides and the bottom of the can (minimum 5 minutes stirring is recommended). Bonding surfaces must be dry and clean.
- Apply Bonding Adhesive to the exposed underside of the membrane and the corresponding substrate area. Do not apply Bonding Adhesive along the splice edge of the membrane to be heat welded over adjoining sheet.

When using **VersiFlex Low-VOC Bonding Adhesive**, a coverage rate of approximately 120 square feet per gallon per one surface (membrane or substrate) or approximately 60 square feet per gallon per finished surface (includes coverage on both membrane and substrate) shall be achieved. **Apply** adhesive evenly, without globs or puddles with a plastic core, medium nap paint roller to achieve continuous coating of both surfaces. A 9-inch roller will easily fit into the 5-gallon containers.

A mechanical roller dispenser can be used to apply Bonding Adhesive when the continuous coating and coverage rate noted above are maintained.

**CAUTION:** Due to solvent flash-off, condensation may form on freshly applied Bonding Adhesive when the ambient temperature is near the dew point. If condensation develops, possible surface contamination may occur and the application of Bonding Adhesive must be discontinued. Allow the surface to dry and apply a thin freshener coat at the coverage rate which is approximately half the coverage rate stated above to the previously coated surface when conditions allow for continuing.

**NOTE:** When Aqua Base 120 is specified refer to Spec Supplement G-09-21 "Aqua Base 120 Bonding Adhesive" for application methods and warranty requirements.

- 6. Allow adhesive to flash-off until it does not string but remains tacky to a dry finger touch.
  - **CAUTION:** Care must be exercised to ensure proper drying. Avoid thin areas of adhesive because over drying can occur and proper adhesion may not be achieved.
- 7. **Roll** the coated membrane into the coated substrate while avoiding wrinkles.
- 8. **Brush** down the bonded section of the membrane sheet immediately after rolling the membrane into the adhesive with a soft bristle push broom to achieve maximum contact.
- 9. HydroBond Adhesive can be applied directly to the substrate using an airless spray machine or a medium nap roller. Do not apply HydroBond to splice areas to be hot-air welded. When applying HydroBond, ensure that the adhesive has not dried before the membrane is laid in place. This is a wet lay-in adhesive; drying occurs rapidly during high temperatures, and care must be taken to ensure the membrane is laid into wet adhesive. To ensure a wet lay-in, adjust the application technique according to weather conditions. Avoid heavy or thin application of adhesive. Roll the membrane into the wet, adhesive coated substrate while avoiding wrinkles. Immediately brush down the bonded portion of the membrane with a soft-bristle push broom or a clean, dry roller applicator to achieve maximum contact and to work out any air bubbles. Immediately after brooming out from the center, roll the membrane in all directions with a minimum 100–150-lb (45–68 kg) weighted roller to achieve maximum contact.

**NOTE:** When using Hydrobond Adhesive, do not apply when the surface and/or ambient temperatures are below 40 degrees or when the temperature is expected to drop below 32 degrees within 72 hours of application. Hydrobond Adhesive is a wet lay-in, one-sided adhesive with coverage rate is 100-133 square feet per gallon finished surface.

- 10. Fold back the unbonded half of the sheet and repeat the bonding procedures. Apply Bonding Adhesive to the remaining exposed underside of membrane and adjacent substrate and complete this section as described above.
- 11. Install adjoining membrane sheets in the same manner, overlapping edges a minimum of 2 inches to provide for a minimum 1-½ inch heat weld. It is recommended that all splices be shinaled to avoid bucking of water.

**CAUTION:** If aesthetics are of concern, protect completed sections of the roof so Bonding Adhesive will not discolor the membrane surface. Do not place Bonding Adhesive containers or their lids directly on the surface of the VersiFlex membrane.

#### D. Membrane Securement / Fastening - Mechanically Attached Roofing Systems

- 1. Thermoplastic membranes shall be mechanically attached to the structural deck with specified Versico Fasteners and designated Plates, for fastening densities and numbers of perimeter sheets refer to Warranty Tables, Paragraph 1.05.
- Membrane Fastening Selection Table: 2.

#### Membrane Fastener Selection

Deck Type	Versico Fasteners*	Versico Plate	Min. Penetration
Steel or Lightweight Insulating	HPVX	HPVX Plates	3/4"
Concrete over Steel**	HPV-XL	HPV-XL Plates	3/4
Structural Concrete, rated	CD-10	HPVX Plates	4*
3,000 psi or greater	MP 14-10	HPVX Plates	'
Wood Plank, min. 15/32" thick	HPVX	HPVX Plates	Min. 1"
Plywood or min. 7/16" OSB**	HPV-XL	HPV-XL Plates	IVIIN. T
Cementitious Wood Fiber	Polymer Gyptec	Gyptec Plates – 2" Dia.	1-1/2"
Gypsum	Polymer Gyptec	Gyptec Plates – 2" Dia.	1-1/2"

Refer to Warranty Tables in Paragraph 1.05 for fastening densities and number of perimeter sheets.

3. On steel decks, membrane shall be positioned with seams perpendicular to the steel deck flutes. This allows the external forces on the roof assembly to be distributed between multiple steel deck panels. Refer to Design Reference DR-06-19 "Withdrawal Resistance Criteria" in the Versico Technical Manual.

#### 4. Perimeter Sheets

The number of perimeter sheets and fastener spacing is dependent on the building height. wind zone location and warranty duration as outlined in Warranty Tables in Paragraph 1.05.

The roof perimeter is defined as all edges of each roof section (i.e., parapets, building expansion joints at adjoining walls, penthouse walls, etc.). When multi-level roofs meet at a common wall, the adjacent edge of the upper roof is treated as a roof perimeter if the difference in height is greater than 10'. Perimeter sheets are not required at the base of the wall at the lower level.

**NOTE:** Expansion joints, control joints and fire walls in the field of the roof or roof ridges with slopes less than 3" to the horizontal foot are not considered as part of the roof perimeter.

For VersiFlex membranes, perimeter sheets can be formed by using individual 40.5" or 5'-0" wide sheets.

**Individual perimeter sheets** (PVC - 40.5" or 5' wide)(KEE HP PVC - 5' wide) Position membrane along the perimeter of the roof over the acceptable insulation/ underlayment. The perimeter membrane width from line of securement to line of securement should be approximately 3'-6" to 4'-0" wide.

#### **Fastening Plates Method** b.

In lieu of the RUSS securement method, position a row of seam fastening plates in the locations identified in Paragraph 4.b.1 and 4.b.2, secure plates with appropriate fastener and overlay plates either 6" wide Pressure-Sensitive TPO Cover Strip (TPO Only) overlay the plates as follows:

Projects with Warranties greater than 20 Years OR VersiFlex projects regardless of warranty duration center 6" wide section of PVC/KEE HP PVC membrane (equal thickness to the deck membrane) over the plates and heat weld the field

<sup>\*</sup>Determine proper fastener length for deck penetration, refer to Table 2.05B.

\*\*For mechanically attached PVC and KEE HP assemblies, 2-3/4" x 1-1/2" oval metal barbed fastening plates can used in conjunction with HPVX fasteners for membrane securement. (Not recommended for insulation Securement)

sheets. All cut edges of TPO overlay must be sealed with TPO Cut-Edge Sealant to seal any exposed scrim, cut edge sealant is not required for PVC or KEE HP.

**NOTE:** Perimeter sheets can also be formed by positioning RhinoBond plates placed along the center of a field membrane (if heat induction welder is available on iob-site). Refer to "Attachment I" for additional information.

#### c. Building with Special Conditions:

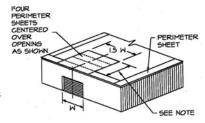
Air pressurized buildings, canopies and buildings with large openings where the total wall openings exceed 10% of the total wall area on which the openings are located (such as airport hangars, warehouses and large maintenance facilities) will typically require additional perimeter membrane securement, an increased fastening density or other enhancement.

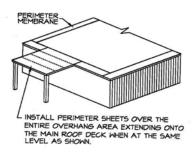
#### d. Buildings with large openings

When any wall contains major openings with a combined area which exceeds 10% of the total wall area on which the openings are located, four (4) perimeter sheets (centered over the opening) must be specified as shown.

As an option to the above perimeter securement, a fully adhered membrane section may be used in lieu of the mechanically attached membrane at large openings in accordance with the Versico Specification for the VersiFlex Fully Adhered Roofing System.

**NOTE:** Depth of perimeter area, noted above, shall not be less than 2.5 times the width of the opening.





#### e. Buildings with overhangs

- f. The membrane must be specified with perimeter sheets installed over the entire overhang area extending onto the main roof deck when at the same level.
- g. As an option, a fully adhered membrane section may be used in lieu of the mechanically attached membrane at building overhangs in accordance with the Versico Specification for the VersiFlex Fully Adhered Roofing System.

#### 5. Field Membrane

- a. Position adjoining field membrane sheets to allow an approximate overlap of 5-½" at those locations where Fastening Plates are located (along the length of the membrane); at the same time overlap end roll sections (the width of the membrane) a minimum of 2".
- Secure the membrane at the approved fastening density with the required Versico Fastener and Fastening Plates.
- For installation of membrane with fullness, tighten the sheet between fasteners as follows:

- i. Unroll sheets and position.
- ii. Place a fastener and plate in one end of the sheet on the appropriate fastener mark. Go to the opposite end of the sheet, pull it tight and place a fastener and plate at the appropriate mark. Place the remaining fasteners into the sheet.
- iii. Proceed to weld the sheet in place and continue across the roof.

#### 6. Prevention of membrane distortion during windy conditions:

- a. Unroll sheet approximately 5' and position edge of membrane with overlap line on adjacent sheet.
- b. Install fasteners along the 5' exposed edge.
- While the 5' of exposed membrane is being fastened, begin welding the overlapped edge using the Automatic Heat Welder.
- d. As sheet is being welded and fastened concurrently, unroll membrane. Unroll only enough membrane to stay a few feet ahead of welding and fastening process. This reduces amount of unsecured membrane to be distorted by wind.
- e. Continue this process for each adjoining sheet.

#### E. Additional Membrane Securement

Securement must be provided at the perimeter of each roof level, roof section, expansion
joint, curb, skylight, interior wall, penthouse, etc., at any inside angle change where slope
exceeds 2 inches to one horizontal foot, and at all penetrations as identified on the Versico
details.

#### 2. Securement may be achieved as follows:

- a. On Mechanically Attached Roofing Systems, Versico's HPVX Fastening Plates are used to secure the membrane with the appropriate Versico Fastener at the base of walls and penetrations and flashed as shown on the applicable Versico detail (excluding OSB, cementitious wood fiber and gypsum decks where the required Versico Fastener is installed with the associated 2" diameter plate). On Fully Adhered Roofing Systems, Versico standard 2" diameter Seam Fastening Plates may be used in lieu of HPVX Plates.
- Securement of the membrane shall be a maximum of 12 inches on center. Starting 6 inches minimum to 9 inches maximum from the inside or outside corner.
- c. On Mechanically Attached assemblies, additional membrane securement is required around pipes and sealant pockets as shown on the applicable detail. The plates must be positioned a maximum of 12" away from the penetration, spaced a maximum of 12" on center and flashed in accordance with the applicable Versico Detail.
- d. After securing the membrane, flash in accordance with the appropriate detail.

#### 3.06 Heat Welding Procedures

#### A. General

- APEEL Protective Film should be removed from within areas that are to be heat-welded together. In areas that do not require heat welding, the APEEL Protective Film can be left in place for up to 90 days.
- Heat weld the VersiFlex membrane sheets using the Automatic Heat Welder or Hot Air Hand Welder and silicone roller
- When roof slope exceeds 5" per horizontal foot, use of the Automatic Heat Welding Machine may become more difficult; use of the Handheld Hot Air Welder is recommended.

 Check the surfaces of the membrane to be heat welded to ensure they are properly prepared.

The surfaces to be heat welded must be clean. Membrane overlaps that become contaminated with field dirt must be cleaned with Weathered or PVC and KEE HP Membrane Cleaner (Weathered Membrane Cleaner should not be used to clean VersiFlex PVC). Weathered or PVC and KEE HP Membrane Cleaner should be wiped dry with a clean Splice Wipe prior to welding. No residual dirt or contaminants should be evident.

#### B. Automatic and/or Handheld Heat Welder Equipment

Refer to Spec Supplement T-01-23 "Heat Welding Equipment" for:

- a. Temperature Settings
- b. Equipment Set-up
- c. Additional Information

#### C. Membrane Welding

- Prepare the Automatic Heat Welder and allow it to warm for approximately 5 to 10 minutes to reach operating temperature.
- Position the Automatic Heat Welder properly prior to seaming with the guide handle pointing in the same direction the machine will move along the seam.
- Lift the overlapping membrane sheet and insert the blower nozzle of the Automatic Heat Welder between the overlap. Machine will begin moving along the seam immediately.
- 4. Weight plates provided on Automatic Welders must be utilized.
- 5. Proceed along the seam ensuring that the small guide wheel in front of the machine aligns with the edge of the top membrane sheet. Guide the machine from the front only.
  - **CAUTION:** Ensure the power cord has plenty of slack to prevent dragging the machine off course (which could result from a tightly stretched cord).
- 6. At all splice intersections, roll the seam with a silicone roller to ensure a continuous heat welded seam (the membrane should be creased into any membrane step-off with the edge of the silicone roller). A false weld may result due to surface irregularities created by multiple thicknesses of VersiWeld/VersiFlex membrane sheets.
  - When using **60-mil or 80-mil** VersiFlex Membrane, a **PVC "T" Joint Cover** must be applied over all "T" joint splice intersections.
- To remove the Automatic Heat Welder from the finished splice, disengage and pull the nozzle from the seam area, the machine will stop automatically.
- Mark the end of the heat welded seam with a water-soluble marker for easy identification.
   A Handheld Welder will be necessary to complete the weld in the area between where the Automatic Heat Welder is stopped and restarted.
- Perform a test weld, at least, at the start of work each morning and afternoon. Test welds should be made if any changes in substrate or weather conditions occur.
- 10. All membranes, at end laps, a minimum 6" wide, reinforced coverstrip must be used in conjunction with applicable primer.

#### D. Preventing Membrane Creeping During Welding

 The operator of automatic welding equipment must apply foot pressure to the membrane, keeping the membrane tight under the welder. Refer to Spec Supplement T-01-23 "Heat Welding Equipment" for additional information.

#### F Test Cuts

 Perform a test weld at least at the start of work each morning and afternoon. Refer to Spec Supplement T-01-23 "Heat Welding Equipment" for additional information.

#### F. Seam Probing

 A cotter pin puller (blunt or dull for PVC or KEE HP Membranes) is recommended to probe all heat-welded seams. Probing seams must be done once heat welds have thoroughly cooled. Refer to Spec Supplement T-01-23 "Heat Welding Equipment" for additional information.

#### G. Cut-Edge Seglant

 Cut-Edge Sealant is not required on cut edges of VersiFlex membrane (Horizontal or Vertical).

#### 3.07 Welding Problems / Repairs

- A. A Handheld Hot Air Welder and a 2" wide silicone roller must be used when repairing the VersiFlex membrane. When the entire heat welded seam is to be overlaid, an Automatic Heat Welder may be used.
- B. Prior to proceeding with any repair procedure, the area to be repaired must be cleaned with Weathered or PVC and KEE HP Membrane Cleaner (Weathered Membrane Cleaner should not be used to clean VersiFlex PVC or KEE HP Membrane). The membrane can typically be repaired with standard cleaning methods. In cases where the standard cleaning method is not sufficient, the following procedures must be used.
  - Scrub the area to be welded with a "Scotch Brite" Pad and Weathered or PVC and KEE HP Membrane Cleaner.
  - Clean all residue from the area to be welded with a Splice Wipe or a clean natural fiber (cotton) raa.
  - 3. Weld the new membrane to the cleaned area using standard welding procedures.
- C. Voids in welded seams can be repaired using a Handheld Hot Air Welder and a silicone roller. Depending on conditions, a splice overlay may be required.
- D. Position the handheld welder facing into void so hot air is forced between overlapping membranes. Roll the top membrane surface using positive pressure toward the outer edge until the heated membrane surfaces are fused.
- E. Exposed scrim-reinforcement (resulting from scorching surface of membrane) and test weld areas must be repaired by overlaying the damaged area with a separate piece of VersiFlex reinforced membrane with rounded corners. The overlay must extend a minimum of 2 inches past the area to be repaired.
- F. **Probe** all edges of the overlay once cooled to ensure a proper weld has been achieved.
- G. Cut-Edge Sealant is not required on cut edges of VersiFlex Membranes.

**Note:** The same overlay repair procedures may be used for puncture in the VersiFlex membrane.

#### 3.08 Flashings

#### A. General Considerations

- The height of new wall flashing must extend above the anticipated water level or slush line.
- On 15- or 20-year warranty projects, Versico's Termination Bar, in conjunction with Water Cut-Off Mastic, must be specified under all metal counterflashings and surface mounted realets.

- To comply with various warranty options, flashing material must equal the required minimum membrane thickness but shall not be less than 60 mils thick. For projects with 20 year or greater warranties Versico Pre- Fabricated accessories must be used when feasible.
- 4. All Projects, regardless of Warranty Duration, shall incorporate Versico supplied prefabricated accessories to seal pipes, corners, sealant pockets, etc., when feasible. When field fabrication is required, the flashing material shall not be less than 60-mils thick.
- For wall and curb flashing, the required thickness shall equal the deck membrane thickness

#### 6. On Retrofit Projects

Bitumen-based roof cement and asphaltic-based flashing material, if allowed to remain in contact with the membrane, will cause severe membrane discoloration and for PVC and KEE HP membranes, promote premature plasticizer migration. Existing wall and curb flashing must be removed or concealed with a new acceptable substrate.

- a. The specifier must examine structural supports for rooftop equipment to determine if reasonable access to the membrane beneath the equipment is provided. Versico should be consulted for clarification when access to the membrane system will be restricted.
- b. When hot pipes or other similar penetrations exceed 140°F (60°C) (PVC/KEE HP), they must be designed to incorporate an insulated metal collar and rain hood designed to maintain a surface temperature less than 140°F (60°C) (PVC/KEE HP).
- When possible, all reinforced membrane splices are heat welded with the Automatic Heat Welder. The Hand Held Hot Air Welder should be utilized in hard to reach areas, smaller curbs, vertical splices and when using non-reinforced membrane.
  - a. The new VersiFlex membrane flashing must not conceal weep holes or cover existing throughwall flashing.
  - Install surface mounted reglets and compression bar terminations directly to the wall surface
- In areas where metal counterflashing or surface mounted reglets are used as vertical terminations, the counterflashing must be sealed with a rubber grade caulking to prevent moisture migration behind the new wall flashing.

#### B. Application of Bonding Adhesive

- Membrane shall be fully adhered to vertical surfaces with VersiFlex Bonding Adhesive. CAV-GRIP PVC aerosol adhesive may be utilized with VersiFlex PVC membranes (cannot be used with any KEE or KEE HP bareback membranes). The Bonding Adhesive shall be applied continuously, without globs or puddles.
- Allow adhesive to flash-off until it is tacky but will not string or transfer to a dry finger touch.
- 3. Roll the membrane into the adhesive.
- 4. Care must be taken when setting the flashing to avoid bridging greater than 3/4 inch at angle changes (i.e., where a parapet or roof penetration meets the roof deck). This can be accomplished by creasing the membrane into the angle change.
- Terminate the edges of the installed membrane in accordance with Versico's applicable details.

#### C. Walls, Parapets, Curbs, Skylights, etc.

The flashing height must be calculated so that the VersiFlex membrane flashing includes a minimum 1-1/2 inch heat weld beyond the Fastening Plates.

- Fasten at angle change as identified in Paragraph 3.05 F, Additional Membrane Securement, with the required Versico Fastener and plate.
- Flash the fasteners/plates with a separate piece of VersiFlex reinforced membrane; apply heat and crease the flashing into the angle change before attaching it to the vertical surface.

#### D. Metal Edge Terminations

Factory-fabricated metal edge systems must be secured to the wood nailer as specified by the manufacturer. Shop-fabricated edging must be installed in compliance with appropriate Versico Detail using Versico PVC Coated Metal in order to achieve ES-1 Compliance. Refer to the appropriate Universal Details for other flashing options and requirements.

#### F. Roof Drains

- 1. VersiFlex membrane may extend into the drain sump when the slope of the sump is less than 3" to one horizontal foot.
  - When the drain sump is greater than 3" to one horizontal foot, additional membrane securement must be installed.
- Only drain strainers that have been approved by the specifier in accordance with applicable codes may be used.

#### F. VersiFlex Rib Profiles

- VersiFlex Rib Profiles are recommended for use with VersiFleece PVC adhered roofing systems.
- The VersiFlex Rib Profiles should be positioned parallel to the laps of the installed PVC roofing system and parallel with the roof slope where possible.
- Ensure that all welding surfaces are clean and dry. Inspect all seam areas for proper weld prior to installing VersiFlex Rib Profile.
- 4. Rib Profile spacing can be individually determined to achieve the desired appearance.
- Connecting multiple ribs is achieved by using fiberglass pins. Insert a pin half-way into the end of one profile. Connect the adjoining rib by inserting the exposed end of the pin into the alignment hole. Repeat previous steps for additional PVC Rib profiles.
- Consult the VersiFlex Rib Profile installation guides for instructions on proper installation techniques.

#### G. Other Penetrations

On Mechanically Attached assemblies, additional membrane securement is required around pipes and sealant pockets as shown on the applicable detail. The plates must be positioned a maximum of 12" away from the penetration, spaced a maximum of 12" on center and flashed in accordance with the applicable Versico Detail.

#### 1. Pipes, Round Supports, etc.

- a. Flash pipes with Molded Pipe Flashings or Split Pipe Seals where their installation is
  possible. Molded pipe flashings cannot be cut and patched; deck flanges cannot be
  overlapped or installed over angle changes.
- Where Molded Pipe Flashings or Split Pipe Seals cannot be installed, APPLY FIELD FABRICATED PIPE FLASHING using VersiFlex non-reinforced membrane.

- Flexible Penetrations (braided cables, conduits, wires, etc.) must be enclosed in a stable "goose neck." Apply a Split Pipe Seal or field fabricated pipe flashing to flash the goose neck
- Hot pipes that exceed 140°F (60°C) (PVC/KEE HP), must utilize an insulated metal collar and rain hood, flashed with a field fabricated pipe flashing.
- For pipe clusters or unusually shaped penetrations, a Molded Sealant Pocket and White One-Part Sealant must be utilized.
- Existing Roof Tie-Ins for PVC or KEE HP PVC membranes require total isolation between the two roofing systems.
- Flashing of Difficult Penetrations, refer to Spec Supplement G-11-20 for "LIQUISEAL Liquid Flashing" for additional information and specific requirements.

#### H. APEEL Protective Film (Optional)

When the optional APEEL Protective Film is utilized on PVC/KEE HP, remove and discard the APEEL Protective Film after the installation of the entire PVC/KEE HP Roofing System is complete.

#### 3.09 Roof Walkways

Walkways are to be specified at all traffic concentration points (i.e., roof hatches, access doors, rooftop ladders, etc.), and if regular maintenance (once a month or more) is necessary to service rooftop equipment. **Refer to Spec Supplement G-05-21 "Roof Walkway Installation".** 

#### 3.10 Daily Seal

On phased roofing, when the completion of flashings and terminations is not possible by the end of each workday, provisions must be taken to temporarily close the membrane to prevent water infiltration. **Refer to Spec Supplement G-06-20 "Daily Seal & Clean Up".** 

## **SECTION 7: DAILY PROCEDURES**

## **Daily Seal**

- On phased roofing, when the completion of flashings and terminations is not possible by the end of each workday, provisions must be taken to temporarily close the membrane to prevent water infiltration.
- Temporarily seal any loose membrane edge down slope using Flexible DASH Adhesive, hot asphalt, or a similar product so that the membrane edge will not buck water. Caution must be exercised to ensure positive draining during installation, temporary seal locations should be designated so that drainage is not restricted during construction by partially installed roof sections.
  - When applying Flexible DASH Adhesive or other sprayed urethane foam, prime the surface of the membrane with Versico Primer to ensure proper adhesion
- 3. When tie-in to existing built-up roofs, remove the gravel. The surface must be clean and dry.
- 4. After embedding membrane in daily seal material, CHECK FOR CONTINUOUS CONTACT. Provide continuous pressure over the length of the temporary seal. Provide weight evenly distributed along the length of the daily seal to reduce the wind effect on the continuous temporary seal.
  - **NOTE:** The use of rigid wood nailers is not recommended due to warping. Constant compression cannot be achieved on an uneven substrate.
- When work is resumed, pull the imbedded membrane free; trim and remove daily seal material from membrane before continuing installation of adjoining sections.

#### Clean Up

- If required by the specifier to ensure the aesthetics of the surface of the membrane, hand prints, footprints, general traffic grime, industrial pollutants and environmental dirt may be cleaned from the surface of the membrane by scrubbing with soapy (non-abrasive soap) water and rinsing the area completely with clean water.
  - For VersiWeld membrane, Weathered Membrane Cleaner can be used to clean the surface of the membrane.
  - b. For VersiFlex PVC and KEE HP Membrane, PVC and KEE HP Membrane Cleaner can be used to clean the surface of the membrane.
- 2. Bonding Adhesive and Flexible DASH Adhesive residue may be cleaned by using the following procedures:
  - a. Saturate a clean HP Splice Wipe with Weathered Membrane Cleaner or PVC Membrane Cleaner (PVC).
  - b. Scrub exposed adhesive with the saturated HP Splice Wipe until all residue is removed from the membrane. For easier removal, it may be necessary to change Splice Wipes frequently.

#### **Test Welds**

- 1. Perform a test weld at least at the start of work each morning and afternoon.
- The test sample should be approximately 1 inch wide and longer than the width of the seam (cut across the heat welded seam).

- 3. Peel the test sample apart after it has thoroughly cooled (approximately 10 minutes) and examine for a consistent 1 ½" inch wide minimum weld. Delamination of the membrane from the scrim-reinforcement is an indication of a properly welded seam.
- 4. Identify the following seam problems to assure seam quality:
  - Discolored or scorched membrane Increase speed or decrease temperature setting if membrane discolors.
  - b. Voids and wrinkles A proper heat welded seam has no voids or wrinkles and must be at least 1 ½" inches wide. Refer to Seam Probing procedures outlined below for proper inspection of seam deficiencies.

## **Seam Probing**

A blunt or dull cotter pin puller is recommended to probe all heat-welded seams. Probing seams must be done once heat welds have thoroughly cooled. Heat welded seams must be probed throughout the day to check seam quality and to make proper adjustments to heat welding equipment. The repair of deficiencies must be done routinely throughout the day but no later than the end of each workday.

- Allow heat-welded seams to cool thoroughly for approximately 30 minutes. Premature probing can damage warm seams.
- Draw probing tool tip along the edge of the heat welded seam. Apply firm pressure to probe the seam junction, but not into the bottom membrane sheet. The tool will not penetrate the lap area of a properly welded seam
- If the seam-probing tool penetrates the lap area, mark the seam using a water-soluble marker at the beginning and the end of voids or wrinkles in the seam edge.
- Versico recommends repairing seam deficiencies as soon as possible using the hand-held welder

## **Inspection Process**

 Before roofing begins, an accurate design of the roof should be submitted into Versico's Project Review team to be reviewed. Once approved by Versico, the Copy-A (Job Approval Request) will be given in return with a 7-digit job number. Roofing should then begin as scheduled.

NOTE: Please be aware of any special design specifications noted on Copy-A.

 Once the roof is 100% completed per Versico Specifications, the Copy-A (Job Approval Request) is submitted into Versico, informing us the job is complete. Once this is submitted, within 24 hours, the job will be assigned to the appropriate Versico Field Service Representative (FSR) for that area.

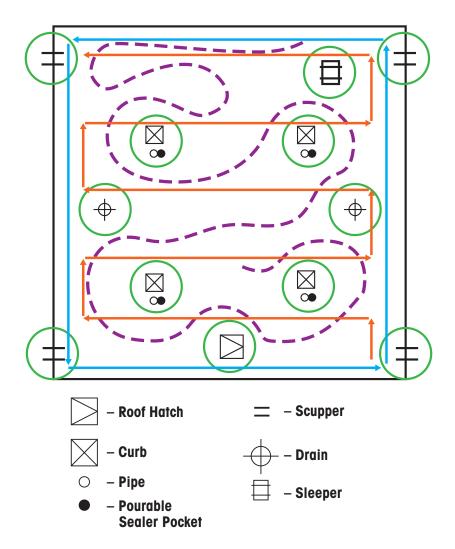
**NOTE:** Please provide an accurate drawing and accurate address of the job.

- The assigned Versico FSR will give roofer a 48-hour notice on when he/she would be able conduct a final inspection.
- The day of the final inspection, Versico would prefer the roofer to be present and roof access be provided.

**NOTE:** Having a crew present during the inspection helps with the inspection process by repairing any issues during the inspection.

5. The inspection process begins as followed:

**NOTE:** All hand welded areas/details shall be probed 100% and all welds by robot shall be probed a minimum 10' for every 100-foot seam while walking perimeter and seams.



## **Step 1: Inspect the perimeter.**

Update the roof plan to show the location of all curbs, penetrations, drains, etc. Focus on securement and termination. Mark deficiencies on the roof plan as they are found.

## Step 2: Inspect all seams on the roof level. Focus on plate placement and proper seaming.

# Step 3: Inspect all curbs, penetrations, drains, etc. Focus on one detail at a time, confirming proper securement, termination, and flashing minimums.

## Step 4: Finally, walk across the roof, update areas in need of repair, and perform a general check of the system.

## **TABLE OF CONTENTS**

Insulation Details	107
A-27.1 Versico Insulation / Cover Board Attachment	
A-27.2 Minimum 2" Thick VersiCore® / SecurShield® Polyisocyanurate Insulation	108
A-27.3 Minimum 1 1/2" Thick VersiCore / SecurShield Polyisocyanurate Insulation	
A-27.4 1/4" or 1/2" Thick Securock or DensDeck®/DensDeck Prime	.110
A-27.5 %" Thick Securock or DensDeck, DensDeck Prime or DensDeck StormX Prime	
A-27.6 OSB (Oriented Strand Board) Attachment	
A-27.7 Insulation / Cover Board Attachment Using Bead Adhesive	
MA-27.1 Insulation / Cover Board Attachment Up To 15-Year Warranties	.114
MA-27.2 Insulation / Cover Board Attachment	
for Projects Exceeding 15- Year Warranties	
MA-27.3 R-Tech® Fanfold Roof Underlayment	110
MA-27.5 Insulation/Coverboard Attachment	.117
When Using SecurShield Products for All Warranty Lengths	118
Mechanically Fastened Details	
TPMA-2.0A Membrane Securement	
TPMA-2.0A Membrane Securement with PS RUSS	
TPMA-2.1 Mechanically Attached Membrane Splice	
TPMA-2.1 Ristener and Plate Placement	
TPMA-22.0 Ridge Membrane Attachment	
•	
Universal Details	124
Metal Edges and Gravel Stops	104
TPC-1.1 VersiTrim Drip Edge Fascia	
TPC-1.1T VersiTrim Drip Edge Fascia	
TPC-1.2 VersiTrim Heat Weldable Drip Edge Fascia	
TPC-1.3 Weldi Bul Edge Terrimalion.	
TPC-1.5 VersiTrim 300.	
TPC-1.6 VersiTrim 2000 & 3000	
Membrane Splices	. 100
TPC-1.7 Pressure-Sensitive PVC/KEE HP Cover Strip	131
TPC-2.0 Membrane Splice	
TPC 2.1 QA TPO Membrane Splice	
Expansion Joints	
TPC-3.1 Deck-to-Deck Expansion Detail	134
TPC-3.2 Deck-to-Wall Expansion Detail	.135
Curb Flashing	
TPC-5.1 Curb Flashing	.136
TPC-5.1T Curb/Wall with VersiGard White EPDM & VersiGard	
White Peel & Stick Seam Tape	.137
TPC-5.2 Coated Metal Curb Flashing	138
TPC-5.2T Curb with VersiGard White Peel & Stick EPDM Curb Wrap Flashing	
TPC-5.3 Pre-Fabricated TPO or PVC Curb Wrap Corner	
TPC-5.4 Self-Flashing Curb	.141
TPC-6.1 Roof Drain (Drain Sump up to 3 inches to 1 Horizontal Foot)	1/2
TPC-6.2 Roof Drain (Drain Sump Greater than 3 inches to 1 Horizontal Foot)	.142
Option 1	143
TPC-6.3A Roof Drain (Drain Sump Greater than 3 inches to 1 Horizontal Foot)	
Option 2, Page 1 of 2	144
TPC-6.3B Roof Drain (Drain Sump Greater than 3 inches to 1 Horizontal Foot)	
Option 2, Page 2 of 2	145
TPC-6.4 Add-On Drain	146
Pipe Flashing	
TPC-8.1 Pre-Molded Flashing	
TPC-8 1T Pre-Molded Peel & Stick VersiGard White FPDM Pine Seal	148

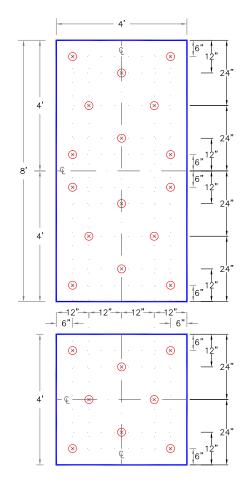
TPC-8.2 Field Fabricated Pipe Flashing	149
TPC-8.3 Certified Pre-Fabricated Square Tube Wrap	150
TPC-8.4 Field-Fabricated Square Tube Flashing	
TPC-8.4T Field Fabricated Flashing with VersiGard White Uncured EPDM	
TPC-8.5 Certified Pre-Fabricated Split Pipe Seal	153
TPC-8.6 Certified Hot Pipe Flashing	154
Terminations Page	
TPC-9.0A Membrane Terminations, Page 1 of 2	
TPC-9.0B Membrane Terminations, Page 2 of 2	156
Parapet Flashing	1.55
TPC-12.1 Parapet Flashing – Fastened into Deck	
TPC-12.1A Parapet Flashing – Fastened into Wall	158
TPC-12.1T Parapet/Curb with VersiGard White EPDM	150
& VersiGard White Peel & Stick Seam TapeTPC-12.2A Parapet Flashing with PS RUSS, Page 1 of 2	
TPC-12.2B Parapet Flashing with PS RUSS, Page 2 of 2	161
TPC-12.3 Coated Metal Wall Flashing	
TPC-12.6 Parapet Flashing / No Adhesion – Any Height Option	
TPC-12.7 VersiWeld QA TPO Parapet Flashing with TPO PS RUSS	
TPC-12.8 VersiWeld QA TPO Parapet Flashing with TPO PS RUSS	
Tie-Ins	100
TPC-13.1 TPO Tie-In to Built-Up Roofing Over Steel Roof Deck	166
TPC-13.2 TPO Tie-In to Built-Up Roofing Over Concrete Roof Deck	167
TPC-13.3 TPO/PVC Tie-In to Existing Single-Ply	
TPC-13.4 TPO Tie-In to Existing EPDM Membrane	
TPC-13.5 EPDM Tie-In on Concrete Deck	
TPC-13.6 TPO/PVC Tie-In to Shingled Roof	
TPC-13.7 PVC Tie-In to Existing Single-Ply Roof on Concrete Deck	
TPC 13.8 PVC Tie-In to Existing Single-Ply Roof on Metal Deck	173
Inside/Outside Corners	
TPC-15.1 Pre-Molded Inside Corner Flashing	
TPC-15.2 Field Fabricated Inside Corner Flashing	
TPC-15.3 Inside Corner with Coated Metal Wall Flashing	176
TPC-15.3T VersiGard White Peel & Stick Inside Corner	
with Continuous TPO Wall Flashing	177
TPC-15.4 Pre-Molded Outside Corner Flashing	
TPC-15.5 Field Fabricated Outside Corner Flashing	
TPC-15.5T Outside Corner with Pre-Cut Peel & Stick Flashing (Option 1)	
TPC-15.6 Outside Corner with Coated Metal Wall Flashing	
TPC-15.7 PVC or TPO: Universal Corners – Combination Inside and Outside Corners	
TPC-15.7T Outside Corner with Peel & Stick EPDM Flashing (Option 2)	183
TPC-16.1 Molded Sealant Pocket	10/
TPC-16.1 Molded Sedictil Pocket	
Through-Wall Scupper Page	100
TPC-18.1 Scupper with Coated Metal	186
TPC-18.2 Scupper at Deck – TPO.	
TPC-18.3 Scupper at Deck – PVC.	
TPC-18.4 Scupper with VersiFlex PVC PS Cover Strip Flashing	189
TPC-18T Scupper at Deck with Pressure Sensitive Elastoform	190
Lightning Rods	
TPC-20.1 Lightning Rod at Parapet (Vertical Attachment)	191
TPC-20.2 Lightning Rod at Deck Level	
Sleeper	
TPC-24 Sleeper	193
Induction Welding	194
FP-1 Induction Welding Attachment Method - Fastening Patterns/Enhancements	
FP-1 Induction Welding Attachment Method - Fastening Patterns/Enhancements FP-2 Induction Welding Attachment Method - Fastening Patterns/Enhancements	
IW-1 Induction Welding Attachment Method – Number of Fasteners and Locations	
IW-2 Angle Change Securement Method with Induction Weld Plates	
IW-3 Induction Weld - Wall Attachment	
RB-1 RhinoBond Attachment Method – Number of Fasteners and Location	
RB-2 RhinoBond Attachment Method – Angle Change Securement	
RB-3 RhinoBond – Wall Attachment	203

Liquid Flashing	204
Attachment 1- Inspection, Cleaning & Substrate Preparation (Page 1 of 2)	207
Attachment 1- Inspection, Cleaning & Substrate Preparation (Page 2 of 2)	208
Attachment 2- Application of LiquiSeal Primer & Resin	
LF-1.1 Sheet Metal Drip Edge or Gravel Stop Flashing	210
LF-8.1A Single or Multiple Pipe Penetrations (Page 1 of 2)	211
LF-8.1B Single or Multiple Pipe Penetrations (page 2 of 2)	212
LF-13.1 Tie-In: EPDM Membrane into Existing Acceptable Roof with Metal Deck LF-13.2A Tie-In: TPO or PVC Membrane into Existing Acceptable Roofs	213
with Metal Deck (Page 1 of 2)	21/
LF-13.2B Tie-In: TPO or PVC Membrane into Existing Acceptable Roofs	217
with Metal Deck (Page 2 of 2)	215
LF-13.3 Tie-In: Membrane into Existing Acceptable Roof with Concrete Deck	216
LF-18.1 Through-Wall Scupper	217
LF-30.1A Steel I-Beam Flashing (Page 1 of 2)	218
LF-30.1B Steel I-Beam Flashing (Page 2 of 2)	
TPO Flashing Procedures Utilizing VersiGard White EPDM Flashing Products	220
TPC-1.1T VersiTrim Drip Edge Fascia	222
TPC 5 1T- Curb/Wall with VersiGard® White FPDM	
& VersiGard White Peel & Stick Seam Tape	223
TPC-5.2T Curb with VersiGard White Peel & Stick EPDM Curb Wrap Flashing	224
TPC-8.1T Pipe: Pre-Molded Peel & Stick VersiGard White EPDM Pipe Seal	225
VGMA-8.2T Field Fabricated Pipe Seal	226
TPC-8.4T Hot Stack: Field Fabricated Flashing with VersiGard White Uncured EPDM TPC-12.1T Parapet/Curb with VersiGard White EPDM	227
& VersiGard White Peel & Stick Seam Tape	228
TPC-15 3T VersiGard White Peel & Stick Inside Corner	
with Continuous TPO Wall Flashing	229
TPC-15.5T Outside Corner with Pre-Cut Peel & Stick Flashing (Option 1)	230
TPC-15.7T Outside Corner with Peel & Stick EPDM Flashing (Option 2)	231
TPC-16.2T Peel & Stick Pourable Sealer Pocket	
TPC-18T Scupper at Deck with Pressure-Sensitive Elastoform	
VacuSeal Details	
V-0.1 Roof Assembly Over Existing Single-Ply Roof	234
V-0.2 Roof Assembly Over Existing Asphaltic Roof	235
V-0.3 Roof Assembly Over Steel Deck	236
V-0.4 Roof Assembly Over Poured-In-Place Concrete Deck	237
V-0.5 Roof Assembly Over Concrete Plank V-0.6 Roof Assembly Over Lightweight Concrete Deck	Z38
V-0.6 Roof Assembly Wood Deck	
V-1.1 Roof Edge: Roof Recover	
V-1.2 Roof Edge: Tear-Off & Re-Roofing.	
V-5.1 Curb Base Flashina – New Construction and Re-Roof (Recover)	243
V-6.1 Roof Drain: Re-Roof (Recover)	244
V-6.2 Roof Drain: New Construction	
V-8.0 VacuSeal Vent with Pre-Applied Skirt Flashing	246
V-8.1 Pipe/Structural Steel Tube Through Metal Deck	247
V-8.2 Multiple Penetrations Through Steel Deck – New Construction	248
V-8.3 Single Penetration Inrough Existing Root Assembly	∠49 250
V-8.5A Hot Stack Air Flashing – Option A	
V-8.5B Hot Stack Air Flashing – Option B	252
V-12.1 Parapet With Membrane Air Barrier	253
V-12.2 Parapet/Curb: Concrete/Lightweight Concrete Used as an Air Barrier	254
V-12.3 Parapet or Wall: New Construction and Re-Roof (Recover)	255
Contact Information	256

## **SECTION 8: DETAILS**

## ATTACHMENT DETAILS

INSULATION / COVER BOARD



#### NOTES:

- WHEN ENHANCED INSULATION FASTENING IS REQUIRED AS PRESCRIBED IN FACTORY MUTUAL LOSS PREVENTION DATA SHEET 1-29, ANSI/SPRI WD-1, OR MIAMI-DADE COUNTY, REFER TO VERSICO'S DESIGN REFERENCE DR-05-18.
- 2. FOR CRITERIA ON INSULATION FASTENERS AND PLATES, REFER TO VERSICO SPECIFICATIONS.
- 3. IF A WIND SPEED WARRANTY
  GREATER THAN 55 MPH (25 METERS
  PER SECOND) OR A WARRANTY
  TERM GREATER THAN 20-YEARS IS
  SPECIFIED, ADDITIONAL FASTENING
  MAY BE REQUIRED, REFER TO
  VERSICO SPECIFICATIONS.

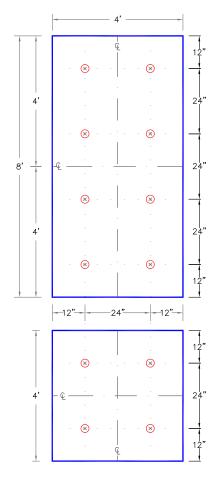
FEET TO CE	FEET TO CENTIIMETERS											
4'	8'											
122	244											

TERS			INCHES TO CENTIMETERS															
	inch	1/4"	1/2"	3/4"	1"	1.5"	2"	2.5"	3"	4"	5"	6"	7"	8"	9"	10"	11"	12"
4	cm	1	1.5	2	2.5	4	5	6.5	7.5	10	13	15	18	20	23	25	28	30



VERSICO INSULATION /	
COVERBOARD	© — → CENTER LINE
ATTACHMENT	· · · · · · · · · · GUIDE LINE

ADHERED SYSTEM	
A-27.1	



#### NOTES:

- THIS DETAIL APPLIES TO MIN. 2" (51mm) THICK (SINGLE OR TOP LAYER) VERSICO POLYISOCYANURATE INSULATION WHEN FASTENED INTO 22-GAUGE STEEL, STRUCTURAL CONCRETE, MINIMUM 15/32" (12mm) PLYWOOD OR 1-1/2" (33mm) THICK WOOD PLANK ROOF DECKS.
- 2. WHEN ENHANCED INSULATION FASTENING IS REQUIRED AS PRESCRIBED IN FACTORY MUTUAL LOSS PREVENTION DATA SHEET 1-29, ANSI/SPRI WO-1 OR MIAMI-DADE COUNTY, REFER TO VERSICO'S DESIGN REFERENCE DR-05-18.
- FOR CRITERIA ON INSULATION FASTENERS AND PLATES, REFER TO VERSICO SPECIFICATIONS.
- 4. IF A WIND SPEED WARRANTY
  GREATER THAN 55 MILES PER HOUR
  (25 METERS PER SCOND) OR A
  WARRANTY TERM GREATER THAN
  20-YEARS IS SPECIFIED OR FOR
  SYSTEMS OVER 50'(15METERS),
  ADDITIONAL FASTENING MAY BE
  REQUIRED, REFER TO VERSICO
  SPECIFICATIONS.
- 5. DETAIL NOT FOR USE OVER ORIENTED STRAND BOARD, GYPSUM, FIBROUS CEMENT (TECTUM), LIGHTWEIGHT INSULATING CONCRETE OR STEEL ROOF DECK THINNER THAN 22-GAUGE (0.8mm), REFER TO DETAIL A-27.1 FOR ACCEPTABLE FASTENING.

FEET TO CE	NTIIMETERS			INCHES TO CENTIMETERS															
4'	8'	inch	1/4"	1/2"	3/4"	1"	1.5"	2"	2.5"	3"	4"	5"	6"	7"	8"	9"	10"	11"	12"
122	244	cm	1	1.5	2	2.5	4	5	6.5	7.5	10	13	15	18	20	23	25	28	30

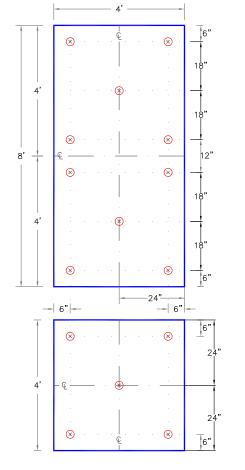


MINIMUM 2" THICK VERSICO MP-H/VERSICORE/	
SECURSHIELD	<u> C</u> — → CENTER LINE
POLYISOCYANURATE INSULATION	· · · · · · · · GUIDE LINE

ADHERED SYSTEM
A - 27.2

#### ATTACHMENT DETAILS

#### INSULATION BOARD



#### NOTES:

- 1. THIS DETAIL APPLIES TO MIN. 1-1/2" (38mm) THICK (SINGLE OR TOP LAYER) VERSICO POLYISOCYANURATE INSULÁTION WHEN FASTENED INTO 22-GAUGE STEEL, STRUCTURAL CONCRETE, MINIMUM 15/32" (12mm) PLYWOOD OR 1-1/2" (38mm) THICK WOOD PLANK ROOF DECKS.
- WHEN ENHANCED INSULATION FASTENING IS REQUIRED AS PRESCRIBED IN FACTORY MUTUAL LOSS PREVENTION DATA SHEET 1-29, ANSI/SPRI WD-1 OR MIAMI-DADE COUNTY, REFER TO VERSICO'S DESIGN REFERENCE
- FOR CRITERIA ON INSULATION FASTENERS AND PLATES, REFER TO VERSICO SPECIFICATIONS.
- 4. IF A WIND SPEED WARRANTY GREATER THAN 55 MILES PER HOUR (25 METERS PER SECOND) OR A WARRANTY TERM GREATER THAN 20-YEARS IS SPECIFIED OR FOR SYSTEMS OVER 50'(15METERS), ADDITIONAL FASTENING MAY BE REQUIRED, REFER TO VERSICO SPECIFICATIONS.
- THIS DETAIL NOT FOR USE OVER ORIENTED STRAND BOARD, GYPSUM, FIBROUS CEMENT (TECTUM), LIGHTWEIGHT INSULATING CONCRETE OR STEEL ROOF DECK THINNER THAN 22-GAUGE (0.8mm), REFER TO DETAIL A-27.1 FOR ACCEPTABLE FASTENING.

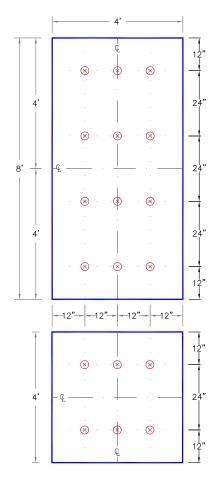
FEET TO CE	NTIIMETERS			INCHES TO CENTIMETERS															
4'	8'	inch	1/4"	1/2"	3/4"	1"	1.5"	2"	2.5"	3"	4"	5"	6"	7"	8"	9"	10"	11"	12"
122	244	cm	1	1.5	2	2.5	4	5	6.5	7.5	10	13	15	18	20	23	25	28	30



MINIMUM 1-1/2" THICK		$\otimes$	FASTENER &
VERSICO .	_	0	PLATE
MP-H/VERSICORE/SECURSHIELD	<u>\P</u>		— → CENTER LINE
POLYIŚOCYANURAŤE			
INSULATION			· → GUIDE LINE

ADHERED SYSTEM	
A - 27.3	

#### ATTACHMENT DETAILS



#### NOTES:

- 1. THIS DETAIL APPLIES TO 1/4"
  (6.4mm) AND 1/2" (13mm) THICK SECUROCK OR DENS DECK PRIME (OVER AN APPROVED INSULATION) WHEN FASTENED INTO 22-GAUGE (0.8mm) STEEL, STRUCTURAL CONCRETE, MINIMUM 15/32" (12mm) PLYWOOD OR 1-1/2" THICK WOOD PLANK ROOF DECKS.
- 2. WHEN ENHANCED FASTENING IS REQUIRED AS PRESCRIBED IN FACTORY MUTUAL LOSS PREVENTION DATA SHEET 1-29, ANSI/SPRI WD-1 OR MIAMI-DADE COUNTY, REFER TO VERSICO'S DESIGN REFERENCE DR-05-18.
- 3. FOR CRITERIA ON INSULATION FASTENERS AND PLATES, REFER TO VERSICO SPECIFICATIONS.
- 4. IF A WIND SPEED WARRANTY GREATER THAN 55 MILES PER HOUR (25 METERS PER SECOND) OR A WARRANTY TERM GREATER THAN 20-YEARS IS SPECIFIED OR FOR SYSTEMS OVER 50'(15METERS), ADDITIONAL FASTENING MAY BE REQUIRED, REFER TO VERSICO SPECIFICATIONS.
- 5. DETAIL NOT FOR USE OVER ORIENTED STRAND BOARD, GYPSUM, FIBROUS CEMENT (TECTUM), LIGHTWIGHT INSULATING CONCRETE OR STEEL ROOF DECK LESS THAN 22-GAUGE (0.8mm), REFER TO DETAIL A-27.1 FOR ACCEPTABLE FASTENING.
- 6. WHEN INSTALLED OVER COMBUSTIBLE WOOD DECKS OR INSULATIONS, ALL JOINTS SHALL BE STAGGERED.
- 7. LONG UNINTERRUPTED RUNS >200' (>61M) OF SECUROCK MAY REQUIRE SLIGHT GAPPING DUE TO THERMAL EXPANSION.

FEET TO CE	ENTIIMETERS	Γ							IN	CHE	S T	0 0	EN	ТІМІ	ETER	RS				
4'	8'	Г	inch	1/4"	1/2"	3/4"	1"	1.5"	2"	2.5"	3"	4"	5"	6"	7"	8"	9"	10"	11"	12"
122	244	Г	cm	1	1.5	2	2.5	4	5	6.5	7.5	10	13	15	18	20	23	25	28	30

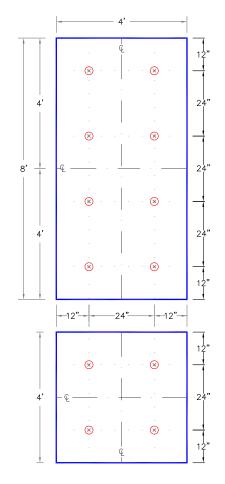


1/4" OR 1/2" THICK SECUROCK OR DENS DECK/DENS DECK PRIME



ADHERED SYSTEM
A - 27.4

#### COVER BOARD



#### NOTES:

- 1. THIS DETAIL APPLIES TO 5/8"
  (16mm) THICK SECUROCK OR DENS
  DECK PRIME (OVER AN APPROVED
  INSULATION) WHEN FASTENED INTO
  22-GAUGE STEEL, STRUCTURAL
  CONCRETE, MINIMUM 15/32" (12mm)
  PLYWOOD OR 1-1/2" (38mm) THICK
  WOOD PLANK ROOF DECKS.
- 2. WHEN ENHANCED FASTENING IS REQUIRED AS PRESCRIBED IN FACTORY MUTUAL LOSS PREVENTION DATA SHEET 1–29, ANSI/SPRI WD–1 OR MIAMI-DADE COUNTY, REFER TO VERSICO'S DESIGN REFERENCE DR–0.5–18
- 3. FOR CRITERIA ON INSULATION FASTENERS AND PLATES, REFER TO VERSICO SPECIFICATIONS.
- 4. IF A WIND SPEED WARRANTY GREATER THAN 55 MILES PER HOUR (25 METERS PER SECOND) OR A WARRANTY TERM GREATER THAN 20—YEARS IS SPECIFIED OR FOR SYSTEMS OVER 50'(15METERS), ADDITIONAL FASTENING MAY BE REQUIRED, REFER TO VERSICO SPECIFICATIONS.
- 5. DETAIL NOT FOR USE OVER ORIENTED STRAND BOARD, GYPSUM, FIBROUS CEMENT (TECTUM), LIGHTWEIGHT INSULATING CONCRETE OR STEEL ROOF DECK LESS THAN 22-GAUGE (0.8mm), REFER TO DETAIL A-27.1 FOR ACCEPTABLE FASTENING.
- 6. WHEN INSTALLED OVER COMBUSTIBLE WOOD DECKS OR INSULATIONS, ALL JOINTS SHALL BE STAGGERED.
- LONG UNINTERRUPTED RUNS >200' (>61M) OF SECUROCK MAY REQUIRE SLIGHT GAPPING DUE TO THERMAL EXPANSION.

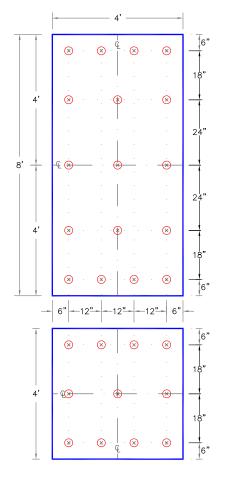
FEET TO CE	NTIIMETERS							IN	CHE	s T	0 0	CEN	TIMI	ETER	R S				
4'	8'	inch	1/4"	1/2"	3/4"	1"	1.5"	2"	2.5"	3"	4"	5"	6"	7"	8"	9"	10"	11"	12"
122	244	cm	1	1.5	2	2.5	4	5	6.5	7.5	10	13	15	18	20	23	25	28	30
									-			-		-					-



5/8" THICK SECUROCK OR DENS DECK/DENS DECK PRIME/DENS DECK STORMX PRIME







#### NOTES:

- 1. WHEN ENHANCED FASTENING IS
  REQUIRED AS PRESCRIBED IN
  FACTORY MUTUAL LOSS PREVENTION
  DATA SHEET 1-29, ANSI/SPRI WD-1
  OR MIAMI-DADE COUNTY, REFER TO
  VERSICO'S DESIGN REFERENCE
  DR-05-18.
- 2. FOR CRITERIA ON INSULATION FASTENERS AND PLATES, REFER TO VERSICO SPECIFICATIONS.
- 3. IF A WIND SPEED WARRANTY GREATER THAN 55 MILES PER HOUR (25 METERS PER SECOND) OR A WARRANTY TERM GREATER THAN 20-YEARS IS SPECIFIED OR FOR SYSTEMS OVER 50'(15METERS), ADDITIONAL FASTENING MAY BE REQUIRED, REFER TO VERSICO SPECIFICATIONS.
- 4. OSB MUST BE POSITIONED WITH AN 1/8" (0.5cm) GAP BETWEEN BOARDS.
- 5. WHEN SPECIFIED, JOINTS IN OSB MUST BE STAGGERED WITH JOINTS IN INSULATION BELOW.

FEET TO	CENTIIMETERS							IN	CHE	s t	0 0	CEN	ТІМІ	ETER	₹ <b>S</b>				
4'	8'	inch	1/4"	1/2"	3/4"	1"	1.5"	2"	2.5"	3"	4"	5"	6"	7"	8"	9"	10"	11"	12"
122	244	cm	1	1.5	2	2.5	4	5	6.5	7.5	10	13	15	18	20	23	25	28	30



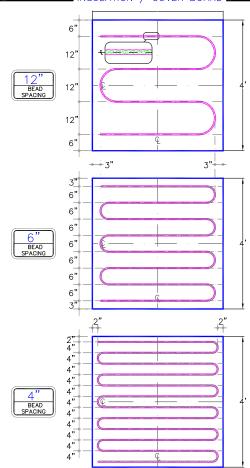
		ADHERED SYSTEM
OSB ATTACHMENT	←	1 07.0
	· · · · · · · · GUIDE LINE	A = 27.6

### ■ATTACHMENT DETAILS I

## ■ INSULATION / COVER BOARD

#### NOTES:

- 1. REFER TO VERSICO
  SPECIFICATIONS FOR PRODUCT
  DATA SHEETS FOR APPROPRIATE
  BEAD SPACING BASED UPON THE
  BUILDING HEIGHT, WARRANTY
  TERM AND ACCEPTABLE
  SUBSTRATE.
- 2. THE SURFACE TO WHICH ADHESIVE IS TO BE APPLIED SHALL BE DRY, FREE OF FINS, PROTRUSIONS, SHARP EDGES, LOOSE AND FOREIGN MATERIALS, OIL AND GREASE. AREA SHOULD BE CLEANED WITH AN AIR BLOWER.
- PREVIOUSLY UNEXPOSED ASPHALT OR RESIDUE MUST BE PRIMED WITH VERSICO CAVGRIP, 702 OR 702LV PRIMER.
- 4. SEAL ALL GAPS IN THE CONCRETE DECK WITH VERSICO 725TR OR OTHER SUITABLE MATERIAL TO AVOID CONDENSATION ISSUES OR FILL WITH VERSICO INSULATION ADHESIVE
- 5. AT THE BEGINNING OF THE INSULATION ATTACHMENT PROCESS AND PERIODICALLY THROUGHOUT THE DAY, CHECK THE ADHESION OF BOARDS TO ENSURE A TIGHT BOND IS CREATED AND MAXIMUM CONTACT IS ACHIEVED.
- WALK THE BOARDS INTO THE ADHESIVE AND ROLL USING A 30" WIDE, 150 POUND SEGMENTED STEEL ROLLER TO ENSURE FULL EMBEDMENT.
- 7. ONE PERSON SHOULD BE
  DESIGNATED TO WALK AND ROLL
  IN ALL BOARDS. RELIEF CUT MAY
  BE NECESSARY TO ALLOW LIFTED
  BOARD TO LAY FLAT, OR
  CONSTANT WEIGHT (10LBS
  MINIMUM FOR 5-15 MINUTES PER
  LIFTED AREA) MAY BE
  NECESSARY TO ACHIEVE
  ADEQUATE ADHESION



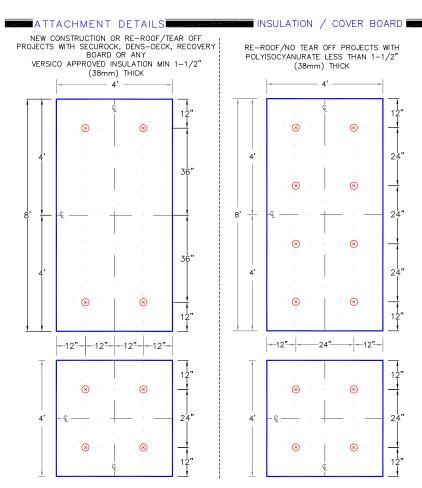
FEET TO CE	NTIIMETERS
4'	8'
122	244

8							IN	CHE	s T	0	DEN.	TIME	ETER	<b>?</b> S				
	inch	1/4"	1/2"	3/4"	1"	1.5"	2"	2.5"	3"	4"	5"	6"	7"	8"	9"	10"	11"	12"
1	cm	1	1.5	2	2.5	4	5	6.5	7.5	10	13	15	18	20	23	25	28	30



INSULATION/COVER BOARD ATTACHMENT USING BEAD ADHESIVE

ADHERED SYSTEM
A - 27.7



NOTE:

FOR CRITERIA ON INSULATION FASTENERS AND PLATES, REFER TO VERSICO SPECIFICATIONS.

FEET TO C	NTIIMETERS							IN	CHE	S T	0 0	EN	тім в	ETER	RS				
4'	8'	inch	1/4"	1/2"	3/4"	1"	1.5"	2"	2.5"	3"	4"	5"	6"	7"	8"	9"	10"	11"	12"
122	244	cm	1	1.5	2	2.5	4	5	6.5	7.5	10	13	15	18	20	23	25	28	30



INSULATION/COVER BOARD ATTACHMENT UP TO 15-YEAR WARRANTIES

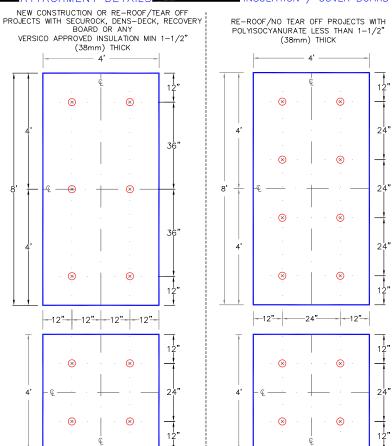


MECHANICALLY ATTACHED SYSTEM

MA - 27.1

#### ATTACHMENT DETAILS

## INSULATION / COVER BOARD



NOTES:

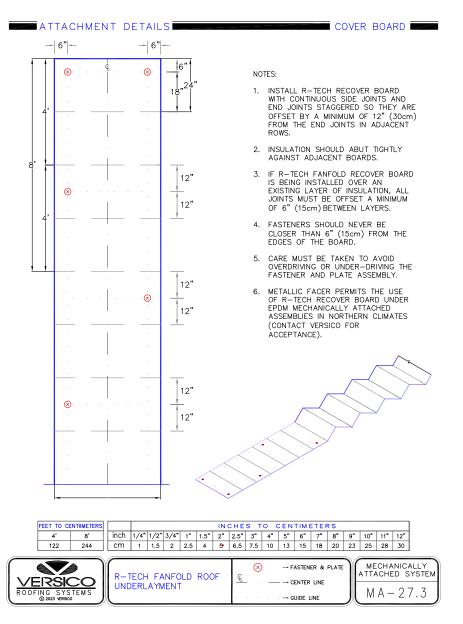
FOR CRITERIA ON INSULATION FASTENERS AND PLATES, REFER TO VERSICO SPECIFICATIONS. 25 AND 30-YEAR WARRANTY PROJECTS REQUIRE COMPLETE TEAR OFF.

	20 /		_,	, ,, ,, ,,			0000				00111			_,	011.					
FEET	TO CE	NTIMETERS							IN	CHE	S T	0	EN.	TIME	ETER	₹ S				
	4'	8'	inch	1/4"	1/2"	3/4"	1"	1.5"	2"	2.5"	3"	4"	5"	6"	7"	8"	9"	10"	11"	12"
1.	22	244	cm	1	1.5	2	2.5	4	5	6.5	7.5	10	13	15	18	20	23	25	28	30



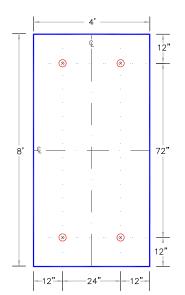
INSULATION/COVER BOARD	
ATTACHMENT FOR PROJECTS EXCEEDING	© — → CENTER LINE
15-YEAR WARRANTIES	· · · · · · · · GUIDE LINE



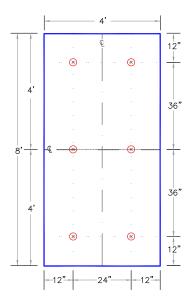


#### ATTACHMENT DETAILS COVER BOARD - 4' ---NOTES: - 6" -6" 1. INSTALL R-TECH RECOVER BOARD WITH CONTINUOUS SIDE JOINTS AND 6" END JOINTS STAGGERED SO THEY ARE ⊗ (X) OFFSET BY A MINIMUM OF 12" (30cm) FROM THE END JOINTS IN 24" 18" ADJACENT ROWS. 2. INSULATION SHOULD ABUT TIGHTLY 4 AGAINST ADJACENT BOARDS. 3. IF R-TECH FANFOLD RECOVER BOARD $\otimes$ IS BEING INSTALLED OVER AN EXISTING LAYER OF INSULATION, ALL JOINTS MUST BE OFFSET A MINIMUM 8' OF 6" (15cm) BETWEEN LAYERS. 12" 4. FASTENERS SHOULD NEVER BE ⊗ CLOSER THAN 6" (15cm) FROM THE EDGES OF THE BOARD. 12" 4 CARE MUST BE TAKEN TO AVOID OVERDRIVING OR UNDER-DRIVING THE FASTENER AND PLATE ASSEMBLY. ⊗ METALLIC FACER PERMITS THE USE OF R-TECH RECOVER BOARD UNDER EPDM MECHANICALLY FASTENED ASSEMBLIES IN NORTHERN CLIMATES 12" (CONTACT VERSICO FOR ACCEPTANCE). ⊗ 12" FOR NON-FM ASSEMBLY REFER TO DETAIL MF-27.3 $\otimes$ 12" × 12" (X) FEET TO CENTIMETERS INCHES TO CENTIMETERS inch 1/4" 1/2" 3/4" 1" 1.5" 2" 2.5" 3" 4" 5" 6" 7" 4' 8 8" 9" 10" 11" 12" 122 1.5 2 2.5 4 5 6.5 7.5 10 13 15 18 20 23 25 28 MECHANICALLY → FASTENER & PLATE R-Tech FANFOLD ROOF ATTACHED SYSTEM /ERSK UNDERLAYMENT FOR FM - → CENTER LINE ROOFING SYSTEMS **ASSEMBLIES** MA - 27.4→ GUIDE LINE

NEW CONSTRUCTION OR RE-ROOF/TEAR OFF PROJECTS WITH 1/2" SecurShield HD COATED GLASS FACER



NEW CONSTRUCTION OR RE-ROOF/TEAR OFF PROJECTS WITH 20 OR 25 PSI SecurShield ANY THICKNESS



FEET TO CE	NTIMETERS	Ш							IN	ЭНЕ	S T	0 0	CEN	TIME	ETE
4'	8'		inch	1/4"	1/2"	3/4"	1"	1.5"	2"	2.5"	3"	4"	5"	6"	7"
122	244		cm	1	1.5	2	2.5	4	5	6.5	7.5	10	13	15	18



INSULATION/COVERBOARD
ATTACHMENT WHEN USING
SecurShield FAMILY
PRODUCTS FOR ALL
WARRANTIES LENGTHS



RS

8"

20

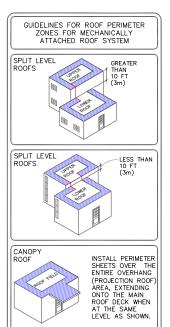


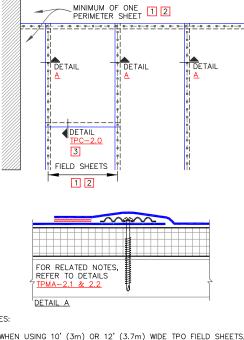
12"

9" 10" 11" 23 25 28



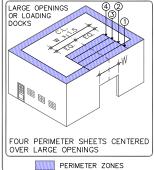
TPO/PVC





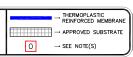


- 1. WHEN USING 10' (3m) OR 12' (3.7m) WIDE TPO FIELD SHEETS, 6' (1.8m) WIDE PERIMETER SHEETS ARE UTILIZED. WHEN USING 8' (2.4m) WIDE TPO FIELD SHEETS, 4' (1.2m) WIDE PERIMETER SHEETS ARE USED. WHEN USING 10' (3m) WIDE PVC FIELD SHEETS, 5' (1.5m) WIDE PERIMETER SHEETS ARE UTILIZED. WHEN USING 81" (2.1m) WIDE PVC FIELD SHEETS, 40.5" (1m) WIDE PERIMETER SHEETS ARE USED.
- REFER TO VERSICO SPECIFICATIONS FOR REQUIRED NUMBER OF PERIMETER SHEETS, SHEET WIDTH AND MEMBRANE FASTENING DENSITY.
- END LAPS DO NOT REQUIRE MECHANICAL FASTENING AND SHALL BE OVERLAPPED 2" (5cm) MINIMUM. REFER TO THERMOPLASTIC <u>DETAIL TPC-2.0</u>.



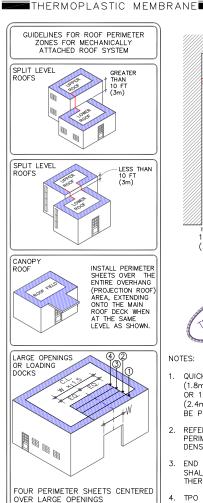


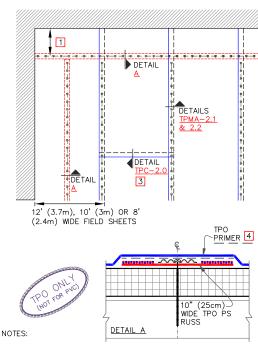
MEMBRANE SECUREMENT



THERMOPLASTIC ROOFING SYSTEM

TPMA-2.0A





- QUICK-APPLIED RTS SHALL BE POSITIONED 5' (1.5m) TO 6' (1.8m) FROM THE PERIMETER EDGE WHEN USING 10' (3.5m) OR 12' (3.7m) WIDE TPO FIELD SHEETS. WHEN USING 8' (2.4m) WIDE TPO FIELD SHEETS, QUICK-APPLIED RTS SHALL BE POSITIONED 4' (1.2m) FROM THE PERIMETER EDGE.
- 2. REFER TO VERSICO SPECIFICATIONS FOR REQUIRED NUMBER OF PERIMETER SHEETS, SHEET WIDTH AND MEMBRANE FASTENING DENSITY.
- END LAPS DO NOT REQUIRE MECHANICAL FASTENING AND SHALL BE OVERLAPPED 2" (5cm) MINIMUM. REFER TO THERMOPLASTIC <u>DETAIL TPC-2.0</u>.
- TPO PRIMER MUST BE APPLIED TO THE BACK SIDE OF MEMBRANE SURFACE PRIOR TO ADHERING MEMBRANE TO PS RUSS.



PERIMETER ZONES

TPO MEMBRANE
SECUREMENT WITH PS
RUSS

TPO MEMBRANE

- TPO MEMBRANE

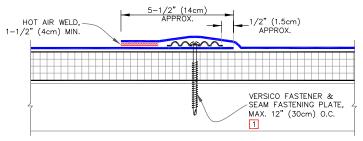
- APPROVED SUBSTRATE

THERMOPLASTIC ROOFING SYSTEM

TPMA-2.0B

TPO

🛚 TPO/PVC 💳

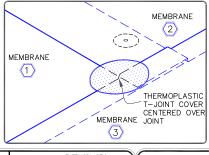


T-JOINT REQUIREMENTS

MEMBRANE	THICKN	ESS	
MEMBRANE	45/50	60	80
PVC	N/A	N/A	YES
KEE HP	N/A	N/A	YES
TPO	N/A	YES	YES

#### NOTES:

- ON MECHANICALLY ATTACHED SYSTEMS, HPVX FASTENERS AND PLATES OR HPV-XL FASTENERS AND PLATES ARE REQUIRED OVER STEEL AND WOOD DECKS. ON CONCRETE DECKS, CD-10 OR MP 14-10 FASTENERS ARE USED WITH HPVX PLATES.
- POSITION SEAM FASTENING PLATES BEYOND NON-REINFORCED ENCAPSULATED EDGE.
- APPROXIMATELY 1/8" (0.5cm) DIAMETER BEAD OF CUT-EDGE SEALANT IS REQUIRED ON CUT EDGES OF REINFORCED TPO MEMBRANE.





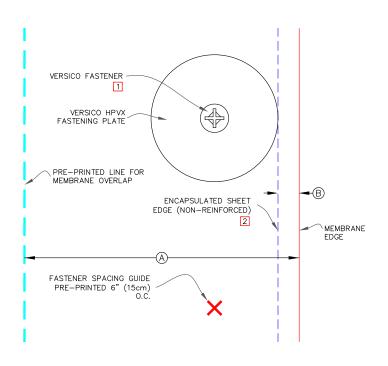
MECHANICALLY ATTACHED MEMBRANE SPLICE



THERMOPLASTIC ROOFING SYSTEM

TPMA-2.1



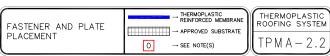


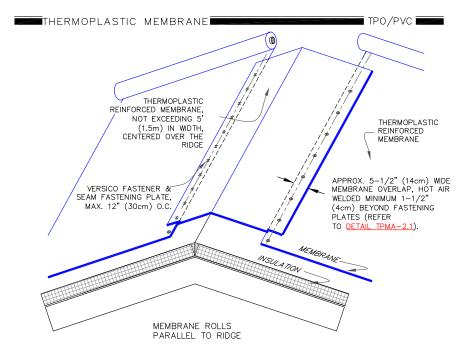
ĺ	DIMENSIONS		cm	)
	(A)	5-1/2"	14	APPROX.
ļ	$^{\otimes}$	1/2"	1.5	APPROX.

#### NOTES:

- ON MECHANICALLY ATTACHED SYSTEMS, HPVX FASTENERS AND PLATES OR HPV-XL FASTEMERS AND PLATES ARE REQUIRED OVER STEEL AND WOOD DECKS. ON CONCRETE DECKS, CD-10 OR MP 14-10 FASTENERS ARE USED WITH HPVX PLATES.
- POSITION SEAM FASTENING PLATES BEYOND NON-REINFORCED ENCAPSULATED EDGE.







#### NOTES

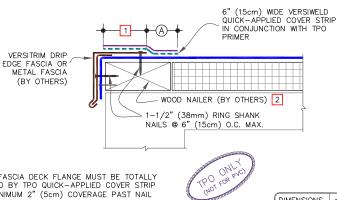
- RIDGE MEMBRANE ATTACHMENT IS ONLY REQUIRED WHEN ROOF SLOPE EXCEEDS 3" (7.5cm) TO ONE HORIZONTAL FOOT.
- POSITION FASTENING PLATES 1/2" (1.5cm) MINIMUM TO 1" (2.5cm) MAXIMUM FROM THE EDGE OF THE DECK MEMBRANE.
- APPROXIMATELY 1/8" (0.5cm) DIAMETER BEAD OF CUT-EDGE SEALANT IS REQUIRED ON CUT EDGES
  OF REINFORCED TPO MEMBRANE.
- REFER TO VERSICO SPECIFICATIONS FOR REQUIRED NUMBER OF PERIMETER SHEETS, SHEET WIDTH AND MEMBRANE FASTENING DENSITY.
- ON MECHANICALLY ATTACHED SYSTEMS, HPVX FASTENERS AND PLATES OR HPV-XL FASTENERS AND PLATES ARE REQUIRED OVER STEEL AND WOOD DECKS. ON CONCRETE DECKS, CD-10 OR MP 14-10 FASTENERS ARE USED WITH HPVX PLATES.
- 5. AS AN OPTION TO USING PERIMETER SHEETS, 10" (25cm) WIDE TPO QA RTS MAY BE USED BENEATH TPO FIELD SHEETS ONLY FOR PERIMETER SECUREMENT.



TPO

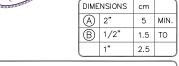
CAUTION

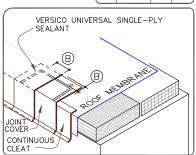
DETAIL NOT FOR USE ON 25 OR 30-YEAR WARRANTY PROJECTS. ACCEPTABLE EDGING SHALL CONFORM WITH THERMOPLASTIC COMMON DETAILS TPC-1.2,



NOTES:

- METAL FASCIA DECK FLANGE MUST BE TOTALLY COVERED BY TPO QUICK-APPLIED COVER STRIP WITH MINIMUM 2" (5cm) COVERAGE PAST NAIL HEADS.
- 2. WOOD NAILER MUST EXTEND PAST TOTAL WIDTH OF METAL FASCIA DECK FLANGE.
- TO REMOVE FINISHING OILS, SCRUB METAL FLANGE WITH WEATHERED MEMBRANE CLEANER; ALLOW TO DRY PRIOR TO APPLYING PRIMER.
- 4. APPLY TPO PRIMER TO METAL FLANGE AND MEMBRANE SURFACE PRIOR TO INSTALLING TPO QUICK-APPLIED COVER STRIP.
- WHEN METAL FASCIA BY OTHERS IS USED, FASTENER TYPE AND FASTENING FREQUENCY SHALL BE RECOMMENDED BY METAL EDGE MANUFACTURER.
- TO ENSURE TPO QUICK—APPLIED COVER STRIP CONFORMS TO STEP—OFFS, HEAT COVER STRIP AT SPLICE INTERSECTIONS PRIOR TO ROLLING.
- 7. THIS DETAIL IS NOT RECOMMENDED FOR ROOFS THAT ARE LIKELY TO EXPERIENCE SIGNIFICANT SNOW AND ICE UP-SLOPE FROM THE GUTTER/EDGE. REFER TO DETAILS TPC-1.2 OR TPC-1.3.







→ TPO MEMBRANE VERSITRIM DRIP EDGE → APPROVED SUBSTRATE FASCIA 0 → SEE NOTE(S)

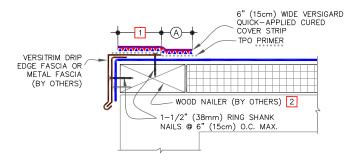
THERMOPLASTIC ROOFING SYSTEM TP C - 1.1

TPO

#### THERMOPLASTIC MEMBRANE

AUTION

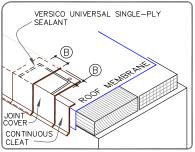
DETAIL NOT FOR USE ON 25 OR 30-YEAR WARRANTY PROJECTS. ACCEPTABLE EDGING SHALL CONFORM WITH THERMOPLASTIC COMMON DETAILS TPC-1.2, 1.3, 1.4, 1.5 OR 1.6.



#### NOTES:

- METAL FASCIA DECK FLANGE MUST BE TOTALLY COVERED BY TPO QUICK-APPLIED COVER STRIP WITH MINIMUM 2" (5cm) COVERAGE PAST NAIL HEADS.
- 2. WOOD NAILER MUST EXTEND PAST TOTAL WIDTH OF METAL FASCIA DECK FLANGE.
- TO REMOVE FINISHING OILS, SCRUB METAL FLANGE WITH WEATHERED MEMBRANE CLEANER; ALLOW TO DRY PRIOR TO APPLYING PRIMER.
- 4. APPLY TPO PRIMER TO METAL FLANGE AND MEMBRANE SURFACE PRIOR TO INSTALLING TPO QUICK-APPLIED COVER STRIP.
- WHEN METAL FASCIA BY OTHERS IS USED, FASTENER TYPE AND FASTENING FREQUENCY SHALL BE RECOMMENDED BY METAL EDGE MANUFACTURER.
- 6. T-JOINT COVERS ARE REQUIRED AT INTERSECTIONS WITH 60 MIL OR 80 MIL MEMBRANE.
- THIS DETAIL IS NOT RECOMMENDED FOR ROOFS THAT ARE LIKELY TO EXPERIENCE SIGNIFICANT SNOW AND ICE UP—SLOPE FROM THE GUTTER/EDGE. REFER TO DETAILS <u>IPC—1.2</u> OR <u>IPC—1.3</u>.

DIMENSIONS		cm	
(A)	2"	5	MIN.
B	1/2"	1.5	то
	1"	2.5	
			=



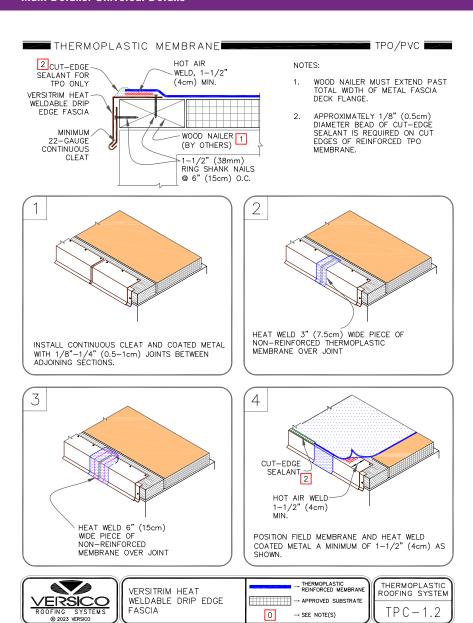


VERSITRIM DRIP EDGE FASCIA





125



0

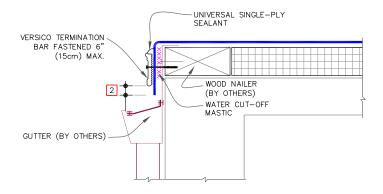
→ SEE NOTE(S)

TPC-1.2

FASCIA

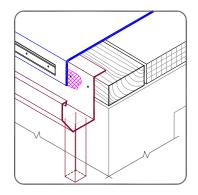
ROOFING

TPO/PVC



#### NOTES:

- FASTENING OF METAL TERMINATION BAR MUST PROVIDE CONSTANT COMPRESSION ON WATER CUT-OFF MASTIC.
- ALLOW MEMBRANE SHEET TO EXTEND 1/2" (1.5cm) MINIMUM BELOW THE METAL TERMINATION BAR.





METAL BAR EDGE
TERMINATION

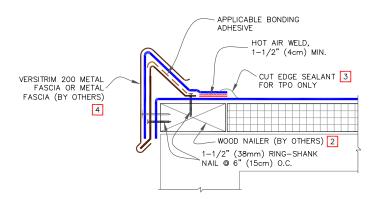
THERMOPLASTIC
REMINATION

THERMOPLASTIC
REMINERANE

APPROVED SUBSTRATE

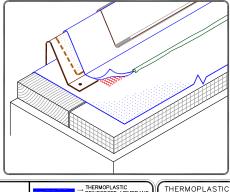
O — SEE NOTE(S)

THERMOPLASTIC ROOFING SYSTEM



#### NOTES:

- REFER TO <u>VERSITRIM 200 INSTRUCTION</u> <u>MANUAL</u> FOR STEP-BY-STEP INSTALLATION PROCEDURES.
- 2. WOOD NAILER MUST EXTEND PAST TOTAL WIDTH OF VERSITRIM DECK FLANGE.
- APPROXIMATELY 1/8" (0.5cm) DIAMETER BEAD OF CUT-EDGE SEALANT IS REQUIRED ON CUT EDGES OF REINFORCED TPO MEMBRANE.
- 4. WHEN METAL FASCIA BY OTHERS IS USED, FASTENER TYPE AND FASTENING FREQUENCY SHALL BE RECOMMENDED BY METAL EDGE MANUFACTURER.

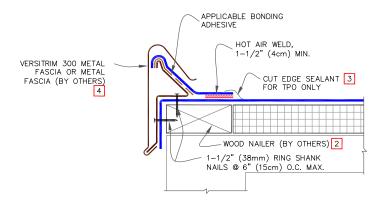




VERSITRIM 200 — THERMOPLASTIC REINFORCED MEMBRANE

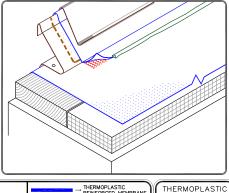
O — SEE NOTE(S)

TPC-1.4



#### NOTES:

- REFER TO <u>VERSITRIM 300 INSTRUCTION</u> <u>MANUAL</u> FOR STEP-BY-STEP INSTALLATION PROCEDURES.
- WOOD NAILER MUST EXTEND PAST TOTAL WIDTH OF VERSITRIM DECK FLANGE.
- 3. APPROXIMATELY 1/8" (0.5cm) DIAMETER BEAD OF CUT-EDGE SEALANT IS REQUIRED ON CUT EDGES OF REINFORCED TPO MEMBRANE.
- 4. WHEN METAL FASCIA BY OTHERS IS USED, FASTENER TYPE AND FASTENING FREQUENCY SHALL BE RECOMMENDED BY METAL EDGE MANUFACTURER.



ROOFING SYSTEM

TPC-1.5



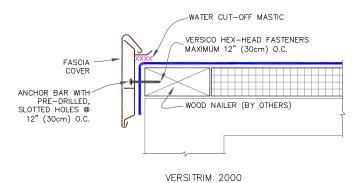
VERSITRIM 300

THERMOPLASTIC
TREINFORCED MEMBRANE

VERSITRIM 300

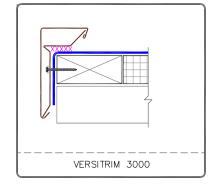
THERMOPLASTIC
TREINFORCED SUBSTRATE

O — SEE NOTE(S)



#### NOTES:

- 1. REFER TO VERSITRIM INSTALLATION INSTRUCTION MANUAL FOR THE STEP BY STEP INSTALLATION PROCEDURES AND FOR THE VARIOUS PRODUCT FEATURES AVAILABLE.
- 2. IF INCIDENTAL/TEMPORARY PONDED WATER IS EXPECTED, THE VERSITRIM MUST BE ELEVATED AND SCUPPERS PROVIDED FOR DRAINAGE.
- 3. ENSURE ROOF SLOPES AWAY FROM VERSITRIM.



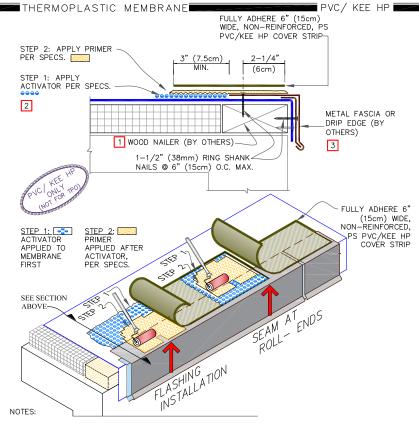


VERSITRIM 2000 & 3000 THERMOPLASTIC REINFORCED MEMBRANE

O — SEE NOTE(S)

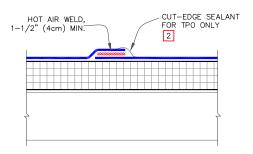
THERMOPLASTIC ROOFING SYSTEM

TPC-1.6



- 1. WOOD NAILER MUST EXTEND PAST TOTAL WIDTH OF METAL FASCIA DECK FLANGE.
- TO REMOVE FINISHING OILS, SCRUB METAL FLANGE WITH PVC & KEE HP MEMBRANE CLEANER; ALLOW TO DRY PRIOR TO APPLYING PRIMER.
- WHEN METAL FASCIA BY OTHERS IS USED, FASTENER TYPE AND FASTENING FREQUENCY SHALL BE RECOMMENDED BY METAL EDGE MANUFACTURER.
- TO ENSURE PVC PRESSURE—SENSITIVE COVER STRIP CONFORMS TO STEPS—OFF, HEAT COVER STRIP AT SPLICE INTERSECTIONS PRIOR TO ROLLING.
- 5. THIS DETAIL IS NOT RECOMMENDED FOR ROOFS THAT ARE LIKELY TO EXPERIENCE SIGNIFICANT SNOW AND ICE. REFER TO COATED EDGE METAL DETAILS.



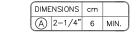


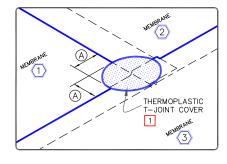
#### NOTES:

- 1. WHEN USING 60-MIL TPO OR 80-MIL TPO OR PVC MEMBRANE, APPLY A 4-1/2" (11cm) DIAMETER "T-JOINT" COVER AT ALL FIELD SPLICE INTERSECTIONS.
- 2. APPROXIMATELY 1/8" (0.5cm) DIAMETER BEAD OF CUT-EDGE SEALANT IS REQUIRED ON CUT EDGES OF REINFORCED TPO MEMBRANE.
- WHEN USING 60-MIL TPO, MAXIMUM WARRANTY IS 20 YEARS

#### T-JOINT REQUIREMENTS

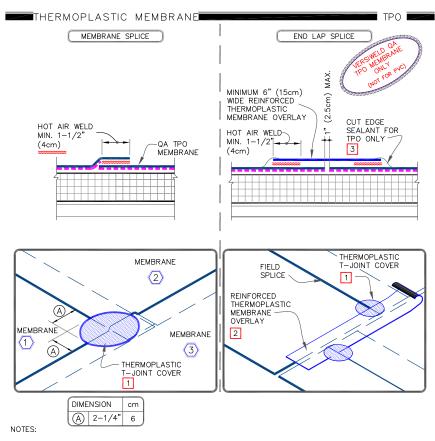
MEMBRANE	THICKNESS			
MEMBRANE	45/50 60 N/A N/A N/A N/A	80		
PVC	N/A	N/A	YES	
KEE HP	N/A	N/A	YES	
TPO	N/A	YES	YES	





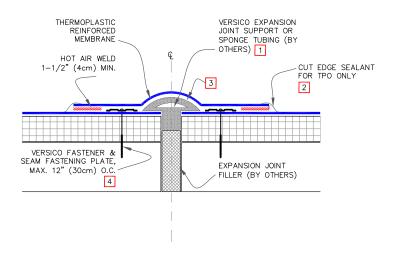






- I. WHEN USING 60 OR 80 MIL QA TPO MEMBRANE, APPLY A 4-1/2" (11cm) DIAMETER THERMOPLASTIC "T-JOINT" COVER AT ALL FIELD SPLICE INTERSECTIONS.
- WHEN USING 60 OR 80 MIL THERMOPLASTIC REINFORCED MEMBRANE OVERLAY, INTERSECTIONS BETWEEN SPLICES MUST BE OVERLAID WITH A 4-1/2" (11cm) DIAMETER THERMOPLASTIC "T-JOINT" COVER.
- APPROXIMATELY 1/8" (0.5cm) DIAMETER BEAD OF CUT-EDGE SEALANT IS REQUIRED ON CUT EDGES
  OF REINFORCED TPO MEMBRANE.
- 4. WHEN USING 60-MIL TPO, MAXIMUM WARRANTY IS 20 YEARS





#### NOTES:

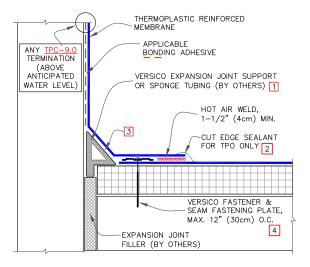
- WHEN VERSICO EXPANSION JOINT SUPPORT IS USED, WIDTH OF JOINT SHALL BE A MINIMUM OF 3/4" (2cm) AND SHALL NOT EXCEED 3" (7.5cm).
- APPROXIMATELY 1/8" (0.5cm) DIAMETER BEAD OF CUT-EDGE SEALANT IS REQUIRED ON CUT EDGES
  OF REINFORCED TPO MEMBRANE.
- 3. MEMBRANE FLASHING SHALL <u>NOT</u> BE ADHERED OVER THE EXPANSION JOINT SUPPORT OR SPONGE TUBING.
- 4. ON MECHANICALLY ATTACHED SYSTEMS, HPVX FASTENERS AND PLATES OR HPV-XL FASTENERS AND PLATES ARE REQUIRED OVER STEEL AND WOOD DECKS. ON CONCRETE DECKS, CD-10 OR MP 14-10 FASTENERS ARE USED WITH HPVX PLATES.



TPO/PVC

NOTION:

WHEN A WARRANTY WIND SPEED GREATER THAN 90MPH IS SPECIFIED, VERSICO FASTENERS AND SEAM FASTENING PLATES SHALL NOT EXCEED 6" (15cm) ON CENTER FOR ADHERED MEMBRANE ASSEMBLIES.



#### NOTES:

- WHEN VERSICO EXPANSION JOINT SUPPORT IS USED, WIDTH OF JOINT SHALL BE A MINIMUM OF 3/4" (2cm) AND SHALL NOT EXCEED 2" (5cm).
- APPROXIMATELY 1/8" (0.5cm) DIAMETER BEAD OF CUT-EDGE SEALANT IS REQUIRED ON CUT EDGES OF REINFORCED TPO MEMBRANE.
- MEMBRANE FLASHING SHALL NOT BE ADHERED OVER THE EXPANSION JOINT SUPPORT OR SPONGE TUBING.
- 4. ON MECHANICALLY ATTACHED SYSTEMS, HPVX FASTENERS AND PLATES OR HPV-XL FASTENERS AND PLATES ARE REQUIRED OVER STEEL AND WOOD DECKS. ON CONCRETE DECKS, CD-10 OR MP 14-10 FASTENERS ARE USED WITH HPVX PLATES.





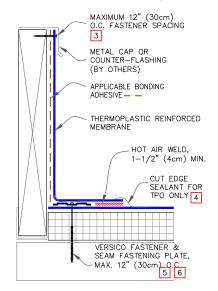
THERMOPLASTIC ROOFING SYSTEM

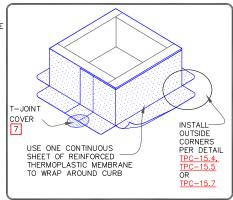
TPC-3.2

#### TPO/PVC

#### NOTES:

- 1. WHEN USING TPO MEMBRANE, BONDING ADHESINE IS NOT REQUIRED WHEN THE FLASHING HEIGHT IS 12" (30cm) OR LESS AND THE MEMBRANE IS FASTENED "AS SHOWN" ON TOP OF THE CURB. WHEN VERSICO TERMINATION BAR IS USED BENEATH THE COUNTER-FLASHING, BONDING ADHESIVE CAN BE ELIMINATED WHEN THE MEMBRANE HEIGHT IS 18" (46cm) OR LESS.
- 2. APPLICABLE BONDING ADHESIVE FOR PVC OR TPO. IN CASE OF TPO, CAV-GRIP 3V ADHESIVE MAY ALSO BE USED ON VERTICAL PORTION.
- 3. WHEN MECHANICAL FASTENERS ARE USED TO PENETRATE THE METAL COUNTER-FLASHING, USE EPDM WASHERS, APPLY WATER CUT-OFF MASTIC UNDER THE COUNTER-FLASHING OR CAULK THE FASTENER HEADS.
- 4. APPROXIMATELY 1/8" (0.5cm) DIAMETER BEAD OF CUT-EDGE SEALANT IS REQUIRED ON CUT EDGES OF REINFORCED TPO MEMBRANE.
- 5. REFER TO VERSICO SPECIFICATIONS FOR ACCEPTABLE VERSICO FASTENER AND PLATE.
- 6. MECHANICAL SECUREMENT MAY BE INSTALLED INTO THE VERTICAL SUBSTRATE.
- WHEN USING 60 MIL (1.5mm) OR 80 MIL (2.03mm) THICK CURB FLASHING, THE INTERSECTIONS BETWEEN SPLICES MUST BE OVERLAID WITH A THERMOPLASTIC "T-JOINT" COVER.





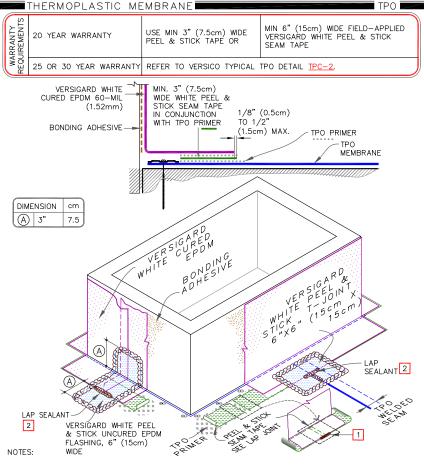


CURB FLASHING WITH TPO OR PVC MEMBRANE

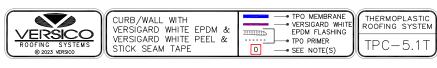


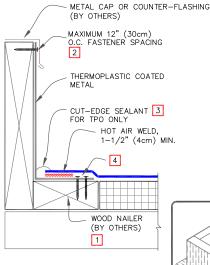
THERMOPLASTIC ROOFING SYSTEM

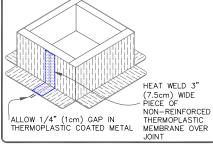
TPC-5.1



- FIELD APPLIED VERSIGARD WHITE PEEL & STICK SEAM TAPE IS TO BE OVERLAPPED A MINIMUM OF 1" (2.5cm) AT THE ENDS OF EACH CUT PIECE. APPLY LAP SEALANT AT TAPE OVERLAPS 2" (5cm) IN BOTH DIRECTIONS.
- APPLY VERSICO WHITE LAP SEALANT ALONG THE LEADING EDGE OF THE MEMBRANE SPLICE UNDER THE T-JOINT COVER, COVERING THE EXPOSED SPLICE TAPE 1/2" (1.5cm) IN ALL DIRECTIONS FROM THE SPLICE INTERSECTION.
- 3. INSTALL OUTSIDE CORNERS PER DETAIL VGC-15.7 OR VGC-15.5.

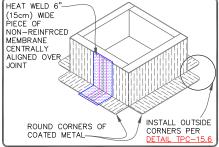






# NOTES:

- WOOD NAILER MUST EXTEND PAST TOTAL WIDTH OF COATED METAL DECK FLANGE.
- WHEN MECHANICAL FASTENERS ARE USED TO PENETRATE THE METAL COUNTER-FLASHING, USE EPDM WASHERS, APPLY WATER CUT-OFF MASTIC UNDER THE COUNTER-FLASHING OR CAULK THE FASTENER HEADS.
- 3. APPROXIMATELY 1/8" (0.5cm) DIAMETER BEAD OF CUT-EDGE SEALANT IS REQUIRED ON CUT EDGES OF REINFORCED TPO MEMBRANE.
- FASTEN COATED METAL USING 1-1/2" (4cm) MIN. RING SHANK NAILS AT 6" (15cm) STAGGERED APPROX. 1/2" (1.5cm).





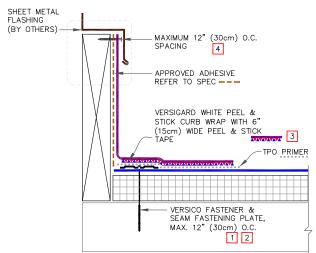
COATED FLASHING WITH TPO OR PVC METAL CURB FLASHING



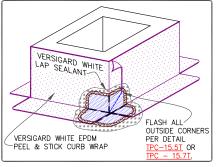
THERMOPLASTIC ROOFING SYSTEM

TPC-5.2



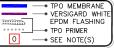


- ON MECHANICALLY FASTENED ROOFING SYSTEMS, HPVX FASTENERS AND HPVX SEAM PLATES ARE REQUIRED OVER STEEL DECKS.
- SEAM FASTENING PLATES/FASTENERS MAY BE INSTALLED INTO THE VERTICAL SUBSTRATE.
- 3. IF THE VERTICAL SPLICE ON THE CURB FLASHING IS NOT LOCATED AT THE CORNER, A 6" (15cm) WIDE PEEL & STICK UNCURED EPDM OR A T-JOINT FLASHING, IN CONJUNCTION WITH TPO PRIMER MUST BE CENTERED OVER FIELD SPLICE AT ANGLE CHANGE.
- 4. WHEN MECHANICAL FASTENERS ARE USED TO PENETRATE THE METAL COUNTER-FLASHING, USE EPDM WASHERS. APPLY WATER CUT-OFF MASTIC UNDER THE COUNTER-FLASHING OR APPLY SEALANT ON THE FASTENERS' HEADS.





CURB WITH VERSIGARD WHITE PEEL & STICK EPDM CURB WRAP FLASHING



THERMOPLASTIC ROOFING SYSTEM
TPC-5.2T

MAXIMUM 12" (30cm) 0.C.
FASTENER SPACING 2

METAL CAP OR
COUNTER-FLASHING
(BY OTHERS)

APPLICABLE BONDING
ADHESIVE —

TPO OR PVC CURB
WRAP CORNER

HOT AIR WELD,
1-1/2" (4cm) MIN.

CUT-EDGE
SEALANT FOR
TPO ONLY 3

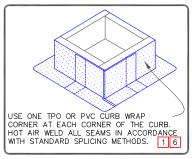
VERSICO FASTENER & SEAM FASTENING PLATE, MAX. 12" (30cm) O.C.

4

TPO/PVC

#### NOTES:

- FOUR (4) CURB WRAP CORNERS WILL COMPLETELY FLASH A MAXIMUM CURB SIZE OF 3'X3' (90cm X 90cm). FOR LARGER CURBS USE THE TPO CURB WRAP CORNERS IN CONJUNCTION WITH ADDITIONAL SECTIONS OF VERSIMELD TPO MEMBRANE.
- WHEN MECHANICAL FASTENERS ARE USED TO PENETRATE THE METAL COUNTER-FLASHING, USE EPDM WASHERS, APPLY WATER CUT-OFF MASTIC UNDER THE COUNTER-FLASHING OR CAULK THE FASTENER HEADS.
- APPROXIMATELY 1/8" (0.5cm) BEAD OF CUT-EDGE SEALANT IS REQUIRED ON THE CUT EDGES OF THE TPO FIELD WRAP CORNER.
- REFER TO VERSICO SPECIFICATIONS FOR ACCEPTABLE VERSICO FASTENERS AND PLATES.
- 5. CUSTOM SIZES ARE AVAILABLE FOR CURB FLASHING HEIGHTS GREATER THAN 12" (30cm).
- APPLICABLE BONDING ADHESIVE FOR PVC OR TPO. IN CASE OF TPO CAV-GRIP 3V ADHESIVE MAY ALSO BE USED ON VERTICAL PORTION.

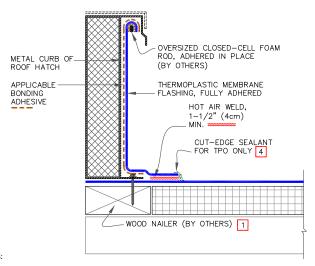




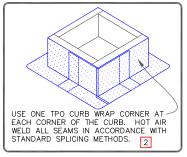
CURB FLASHING WITH CFA TPO OR PVC CURB WRAP CORNERS





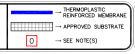


- WOOD NAILER MUST EXTEND PAST TOTAL WIDTH OF CURB FLANGE.
- FOUR (4) CURB WRAP CORNERS WILL COMPLETELY FLASH A MAXIMUM CURB SIZE OF 3'X3' (91cmX 91cm). FOR LARGER CURBS USE THE TPO CURB WRAP CORNERS IN CONJUNCTION WITH ADDITIONAL SECTIONS OF VERSIWELD TPO MEMBRANE.
- 3. IF CURB WRAP CORNER IS NOT USED, THEN USE <a href="TPC-15.7">TPC-15.7</a> DETAIL FOR OUTSIDE CORNERS.
- APPROXIMATELY 1/8" (0.5cm) BEAD OF CUT-EDGE SEALANT IS REQUIRED ON THE CUT EDGES OF THE TPO FIELD WRAP CORNER.
- 5. REFER TO VERSICO SPECIFICATIONS FOR ACCEPTABLE VERSICO FASTENERS AND PLATES.
- CUSTOM SIZES ARE AVAILABLE FOR CURB FLASHING HEIGHTS GREATER THAN 12" (30cm).
- APPLICABLE BONDING ADHESIVE FOR PVC OR TPO. IN CASE OF TPO, CAV-GRIP 3V ADHESIVE MAY ALSO BE USED ON VERTICAL PORTION.





SELF-FLASHING CURB





PERSICO
ROOFING SYSTEMS
© 2023 VERSICO

ROOFING

0

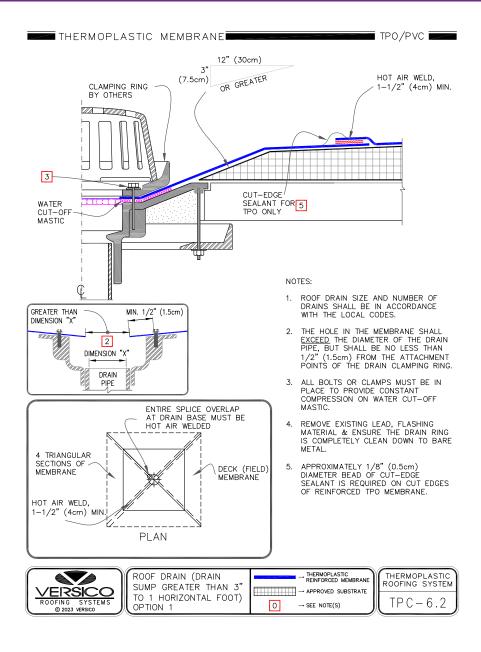
→ APPROVED SUBSTRATE

→ SEE NOTE(S)

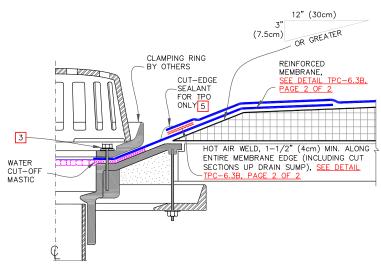
TPC-6.1

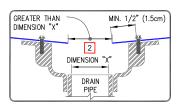
UP TO 3 INCHES TO 1

HORIZONTAL FOOT)









- ROOF DRAIN SIZE AND NUMBER OF DRAINS SHALL BE IN ACCORDANCE WITH THE LOCAL CODES.
- 2. THE HOLE IN THE MEMBRANE SHALL <u>EXCEED</u> THE DIAMETER OF THE DRAIN PIPE, BUT SHALL BE NO LESS THAN 1/2" (1.5cm) FROM THE ATTACHMENT POINTS OF THE DRAIN CLAMPING RING.
- ALL BOLTS OR CLAMPS MUST BE IN PLACE TO PROVIDE CONSTANT COMPRESSION ON WATER CUT-OFF MASTIC.
- REMOVE EXISTING LEAD, FLASHING MATERIAL & ENSURE THE DRAIN RING IS COMPLETELY CLEAN DOWN TO BARE METAL.
- APPROXIMATELY 1/8" (0.5cm) DIAMETER BEAD OF CUT-EDGE SEALANT IS REQUIRED ON CUT EDGES OF REINFORCED TPO MEMBRANE.



ROOF DRAIN (DRAIN SUMP GREATER THAN 3" TO 1 HORIZONTAL FOOT)
OPTION 2, PAGE 1 OF 2

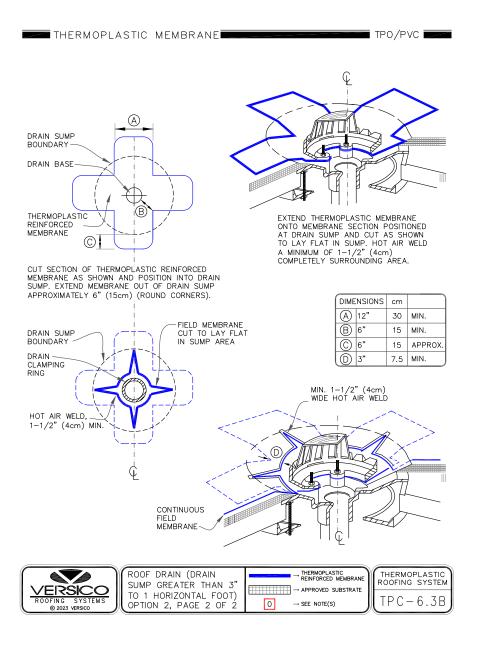
THERMOPLASTIC REINFORCED MEMBRANE

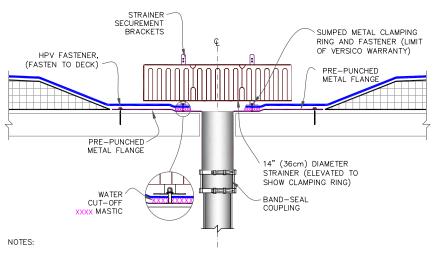
- APPROVED SUBSTRATE

-

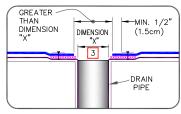
THERMOPLASTIC ROOFING SYSTEM

TPC-6.3A





- ROOF DRAIN SIZE AND NUMBER OF DRAINS SHALL BE IN ACCORDANCE WITH THE LOCAL CODES.
- 2. ALL BOLTS OR CLAMPS MUST BE IN PLACE TO PROVIDE CONSTANT COMPRESSION ON WATER CUT-OFF MASTIC.
- 3. THE HOLE IN THE MEMBRANE SHALL EXCEED THE DIAMETER OF THE DRAIN PIPE, BUT SHALL BE NO LESS THAN 1/2" (1.5cm) FROM THE ATTACHMENT POINTS OF THE DRAIN CLAMPING RING.
- FIELD SPLICES MUST BE LOCATED AT LEAST 6" (15cm) OUTSIDE THE DRAIN SUMP.
- INSULATION TAPER SHALL NOT BE GREATER THAN 6" (15cm) IN 12" (30cm) HORIZONTAL.





ADD-ON DRAIN

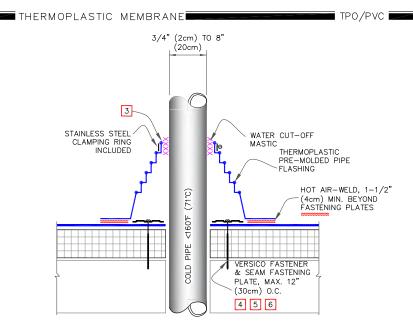
THERMOPLASTIC REINFORCED MEMBRANE

APPROVED SUBSTRATE

O — SEE NOTE(S)

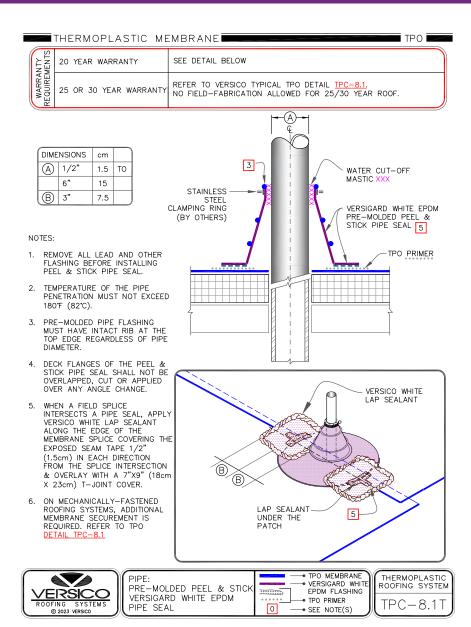
THERMOPLASTIC ROOFING SYSTEM

TPC-6.4



- 1. REMOVE ALL EXISTING LEAD AND FLASHING MATERIAL BEFORE INSTALLING PRE-MOLDED PIPE
- 2. TEMPERATURE OF THE PIPE PENETRATION MUST NOT EXCEED 140°F (60°C) WHEN USING PVC AND 160°F (71°C) WHEN USING TPO FLASHING.
- 3. PIPE SEAL MUST HAVE INTACT RIB AT TOP EDGE, REGARDLESS OF PIPE DIAMETER.
- 4. INSTALL A MINIMUM OF 4 FASTENERS AND PLATES AROUND THE PIPE, EQUALLY SPACED. IF FASTENERS AND PLATES CANNOT BE INSTALLED AS SHOWN, THEY MAY ALSO BE POSITIONED OUTSIDE THE PIPE MAXIMUM 12" (30cm) O.C. AND FLASHED WITH THERMOPLASTIC REINFORCED MEMBRANE/CUT-EDGE SEALANT. REFER TO DETAIL TPC-8.2.
- FASTENERS AND PLATES ARE NOT REQUIRED ON ADHERED SYSTEMS UNLESS PIPE DIAMETER EXCEEDS 18" (46cm).
- 6. ON MECHANICALLY ATTACHED SYSTEMS, HPVX FASTENERS AND PLATES OR HPV-XL FASTENERS AND PLATES ARE REQUIRED OVER STEEL AND WOOD DECKS. ON CONCRETE DECKS, CD-10 OR MP 14-10 FASTENERS ARE USED WITH HPVX PLATES.

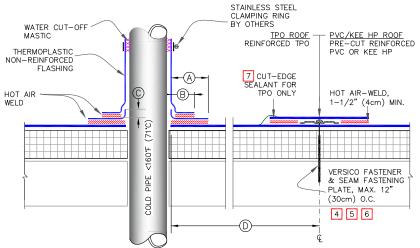




TPO/PVC I

AUTION:

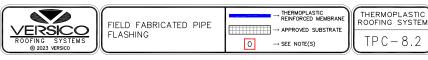
DETAIL NOT FOR USE ON 25 OR 30-YEAR WARRANTY PROJECTS, PRE-FABRICATED/PRE-MOLDED ACCESSORIES MUST BE UTILIZED. ACCEPTABLE PIPE FLASHINGS SHALL CONFORM WITH THERMOPLASTIC COMMON DETAILS IPC-8.1, IPC-8.3 OR IPC-8.4.

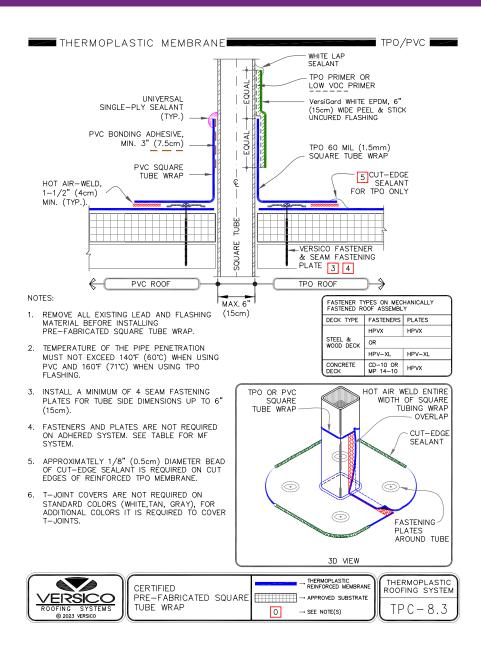


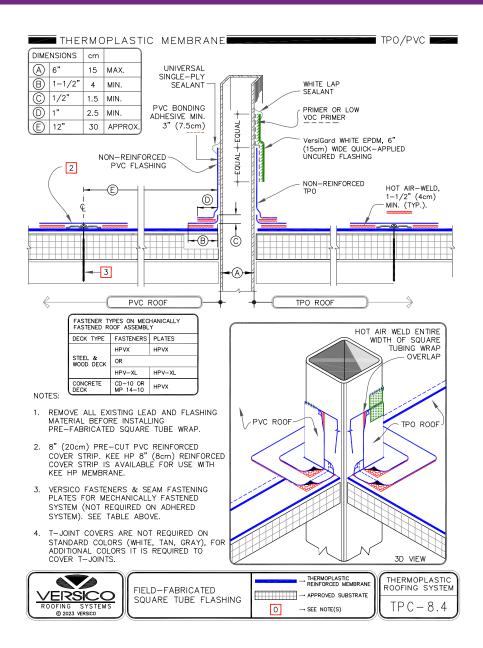
- REMOVE ALL EXISTING LEAD AND FLASHING MATERIAL BEFORE INSTALLING FIELD FABRICATED PIPE FLASHING.
- TEMPERATURE OF THE PIPE PENETRATION MUST NOT EXCEED 140°F (60°C) WHEN USING PVC AND 160°F (71°C) WHEN USING TPO FLASHING.
- THERMOPLASTIC NON-REINFORCED FLASHING WRAPPED AROUND PIPE SHALL HAVE MINIMUM 1-1/2" (4cm) VERTICAL HOT AIR WELD.

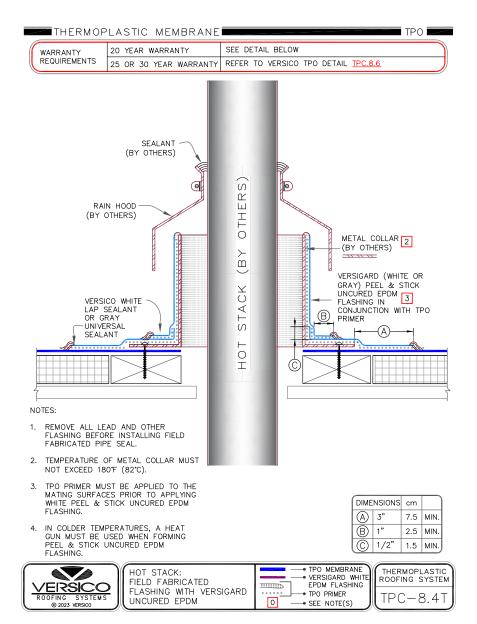
DIMENSIONS		cm		
$\bigcirc$	1-1/2"	4	то	
	2"	5		
$^{\otimes}$	1"	2.5	MIN.	
0	1/2"	1.5	MIN.	
0	12"	30	APPROX.	

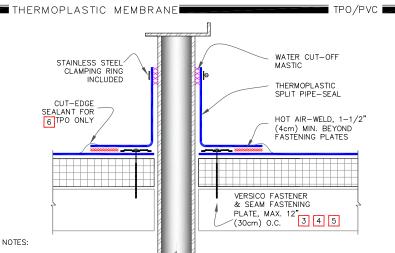
- 4. INSTALL A MINIMUM OF 4 SEAM FASTENING PLATES FOR PIPES WITH A DIAMETER UP TO 6" (15cm). ADDITIONAL SEAM FASTENING PLATES WILL BE REQUIRED FOR PIPES GREATER THAN 6" (15cm) IN DIAMETER AND SHALL BE SPACED 12" (30cm) ON CENTER MAXIMUM.
- FASTENERS/PLATES ARE NOT REQUIRED ON ADHERED SYSTEMS UNLESS PIPE DIAMETER EXCEEDS 18" (50cm).
- ON MECHANICALLY ATTACHED SYSTEMS, HPVX FASTENERS AND PLATES OR HPV-XL FASTENERS AND PLATES ARE REQUIRED OVER STEEL AND WOOD DECKS. ON CONCRETE DECKS, CD-10 OR MP 14-10 FASTENERS ARE USED WITH HPVX PLATES.
- APPROXIMATELY 1/8" (0.5cm) DIAMETER BEAD OF CUT-EDGE SEALANT IS REQUIRED ON CUT EDGES
  OF REINFORCED TPO MEMBRANE.



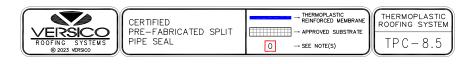


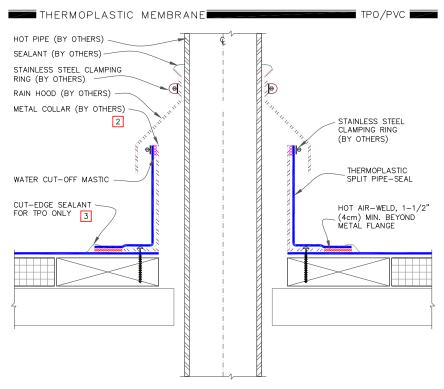






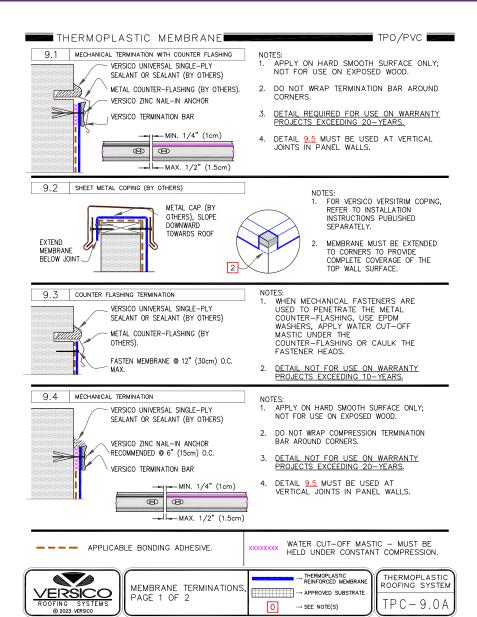
- REMOVE ALL EXISTING LEAD AND FLASHING
   MATERIAL BEFORE INSTALLING SPLIT PIPE FLASHING.
- TEMPERATURE OF THE PIPE PENETRATION MUST NOT EXCEED 140'F (60°C) WHEN USING PVC AND 160'F (71°C) WHEN USING TPO.
- 3. INSTALL A MINIMUM OF 4 FASTENERS AND PLATES AROUND THE PIPE, EQUALLY SPACED. IF FASTENERS AND PLATES CANNOT BE INSTALLED AS SHOWN, THEY MAY ALSO BE POSITIONED OUTSIDE THE PIPE MAXIMUM 12" (30cm) O.C. AND FLASHED WITH THERMOPLASTIC REINFORCED MEMBRANE/CUT-EDGE SEALANT. REFER TO DETAIL TPC-8.2.
- T SPLIT PIPE SEAL OVERLAP
- FASTENERS AND PLATES ARE NOT REQUIRED ON ADHERED SYSTEMS UNLESS PIPE DIAMETER EXCEEDS 18" (46cm).
- 5. ON MECHANICALLY ATTACHED SYSTEMS, HPVX FASTENERS AND PLATES OR HPV-XL FASTENERS AND PLATES ARE REQUIRED OVER STEEL AND WOOD DECKS. ON CONCRETE DECKS, CD-10 OR MP 14-10 FASTENERS ARE USED WITH HPVX PLATES.
- APPROXIMATELY 1/8" (0.5cm) DIAMETER BEAD OF CUT-EDGE SEALANT IS REQUIRED ON CUT EDGES OF REINFORCED TPO MEMBRANE.
- T-JOINT COVERS ARE NOT REQUIRED ON WHITE, TAN OR GRAY, FOR ADDITIONAL COLORS IT IS REQUIRED TO COVER T-JOINTS.





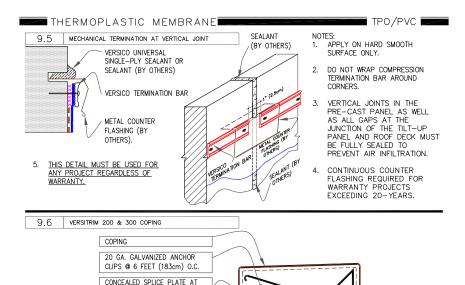
- REMOVE ALL EXISTING LEAD AND FLASHING MATERIAL BEFORE INSTALLING PIPE FLASHING.
- 2. TEMPERATURE OF THE METAL COLLAR MUST NOT EXCEED 140°F (60°C) WHEN USING PVC AND 160°F (71°C) WHEN USING TPO.
- APPROXIMATELY 1/8" (0.5cm) DIAMETER BEAD OF CUT-EDGE SEALANT IS REQUIRED ON CUT EDGES OF REINFORCED TPO MEMBRANE.
- T-JOINT COVERS ARE NOT REQUIRED ON STANDARD COLORS (WHITE, TAN, GRAY), FOR ADDITIONAL COLORS IT IS REQUIRED TO COVER T-JOINTS.



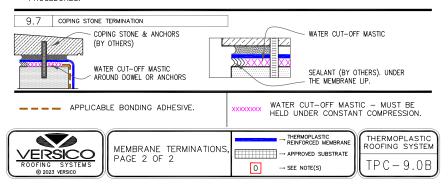


EACH JOINT OF COPING

HEX-HEAD FASTENERS



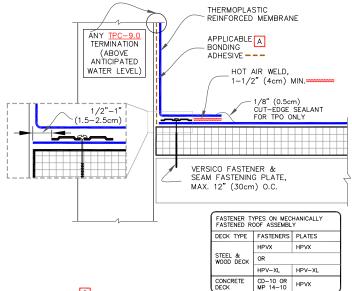
- NOTICE.
  1. MEMBRANE SHOULD BE EXTENDED AT CORNERS TO PROVIDE COMPLETE COVERAGE OF THE TOP WALL SURFACE, REFER TO DETAIL TPC-9.0.
- REFER TO <u>VERSITRIM COPING INSTALLATION INSTRUCTION</u> MANUAL FOR STEP-BY-STEP INSTRUCTION PROCEDURES.

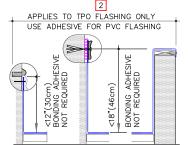


TPO/PVC

AUTION

FASTENERS AND PLATES ARE REQUIRED AT 6" (15cm) O.C. FOR ADHERED SYSTEMS WITH WARRANTY WIND SPEED COVERAGE GREATER THAN 90 MPH AND FOR ALL PROJECTS WITH WARRANTIES GREATER THAN 20 YEARS.





TERMINATION

# NOTES:

- 1. IN CASE WHERE FASTENERS MUST BE FASTENED INTO THE VERTICAL SURFACE, CARE MUST BE TAKEN TO PRESS THE MEMBRANE TIGHTLY INTO THE ANGLE CHANGE. PLACING THE PLATES TIGHT INTO THE ANGLE CHANGE WILL HELP HOLD THE MEMBRANE IN THE PROPER POSITION.
- 2. FOLLOW <a href="#">TPC-9.0A</a> & <a href="#">TPC-9.0B</a> DETAILS FOR WARRANTY DURATION.



COUNTER

FLASHING

PARAPET FLASHING -FASTENED INTO DECK

PARAPET

COPING



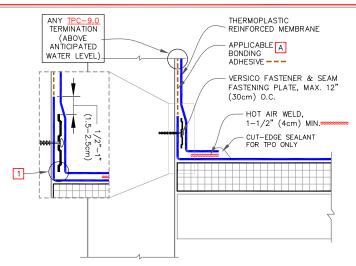
THERMOPLASTIC ROOFING SYSTEM

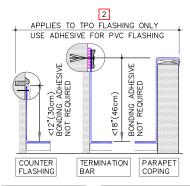
TPC-12.1

Ī TPO/PVC Ī

CAUTION

FASTENERS AND PLATES ARE REQUIRED AT 6" (15cm) O.C. FOR ADHERED SYSTEMS WITH WARRANTY WIND SPEED COVERAGE GREATER THAN 90 MPH AND FOR ALL PROJECTS WITH WARRANTIES GREATER THAN 20 YEARS.





### NOTES:

- 1. CARE MUST BE TAKEN TO PRESS THE MEMBRANE TICHTLY INTO THE ANGLE CHANGE. PLACING THE PLATES TIGHT INTO THE ANGLE CHANGE WILL HELP HOLD THE MEMBRANE IN THE PROPER POSITION.
- 2. FOLLOW TPC-9.0A & TPC-9.0B
  DETAILS FOR WARRANTY
  DURATION.



PARAPET FLASHING —
FASTENED INTO WALL

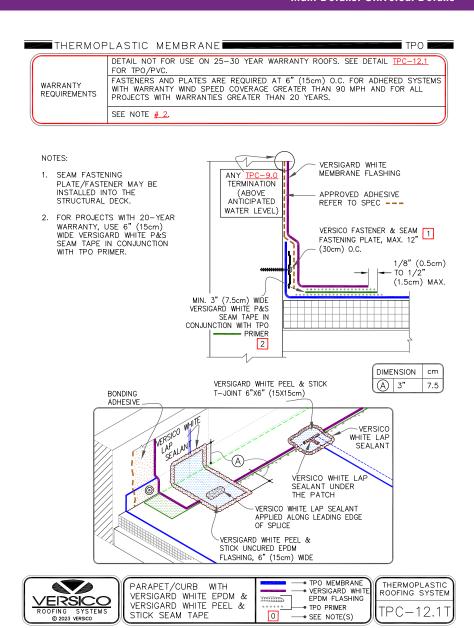
THERMOPLASTIC
REINFORCED MEMBRANE

APPROVED SUBSTRATE

O — SEE NOTE(S)

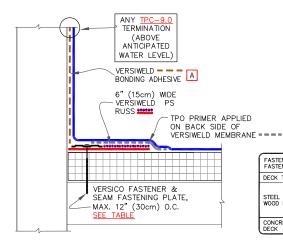
THERMOPLASTIC ROOFING SYSTEM

TPC-12.1A



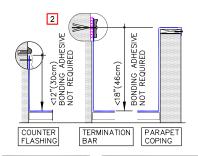
TPO 🗖

FASTENERS AND PLATES ARE REQUIRED AT 6" (15cm) O.C. FOR ADHERED SYSTEMS WITH WARRANTY WIND SPEED COVERAGE GREATER THAN 90 MPH AND FOR ALL PROJECTS WITH WARRANTIES GREATER THAN 20 YEARS.



FASTENER TYPES ON MECHANICALLY FASTENED ROOF ASSEMBLY			
DECK TYPE	FASTENERS PLATES		
	HPVX	HPVX	
STEEL & WOOD DECK	OR		
	HPV-XL	HPV-XL	
CONCRETE DECK	CD-10 OR MP 14-10	HPVX	





#### NOTE:

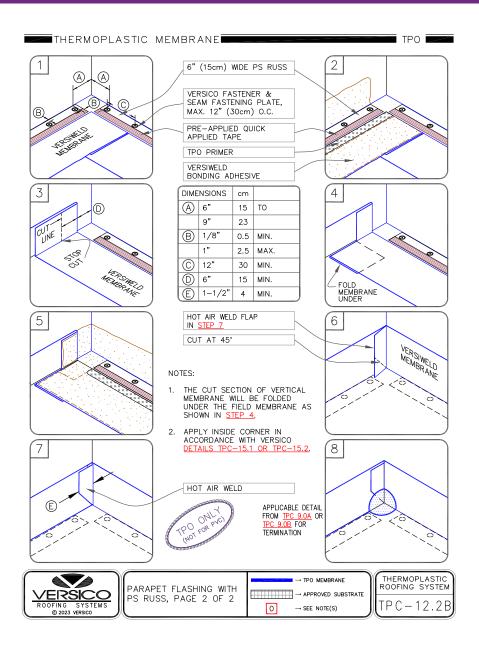
- 1. IN A CASE WHERE FASTENERS MUST BE FASTENED INTO THE VERTICAL SURFACE, CARE MUST BE TAKEN TO PRESS THE RUSS AS WELL AS THE MEMBRANE TIGHTLY INTO THE ANGLE CHANGE TO MAXIMIZE CONTACT BETWEEN THE TAPE AND MEMBRANE. MEMBRANE MUST BE ADHERED TO THE FULL WIDTH OF THE TAPE. PLACING THE PLATES TIGHT INTO THE ANGLE CHANGE WILL HELP HOLD THE RUSS IN THE PROPER POSITION.
- 2. FOLLOW TPC-9.0A & TPC-9.0B DETAILS FOR WARRANTY DURATION.

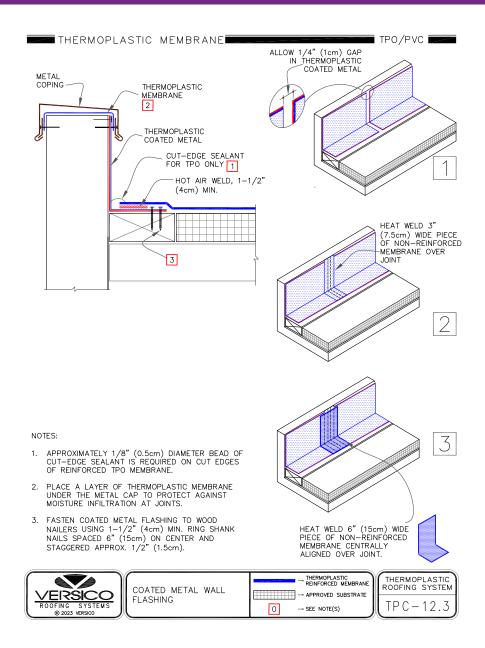


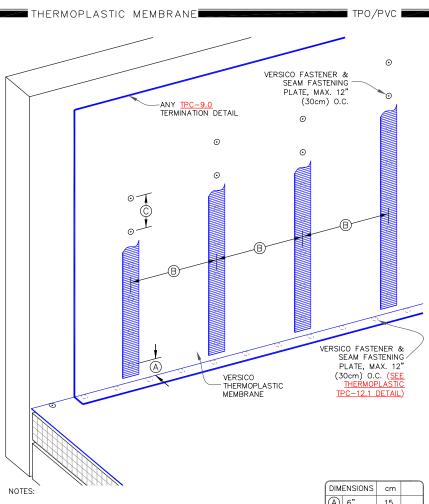
PARAPET FLASHING WITH PS RUSS, PAGE 1 OF 2











 FOR TPO, USE 6" (15cm) WIDE PS COVERSTRIP, FOR PVC USE 6" (15cm) WIDE REINFORCED PVC MEMBRANE, HOT AIR WELD ALL EDGES WITH MIN. 1-1/2" (4cm) PAST FASTENING PLATES

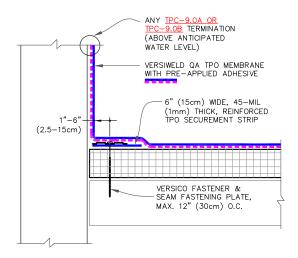
DIMENSIONS	cm	Ì
A 6"	15	
B 32"	80	MAX.
© 12"	30	мах.

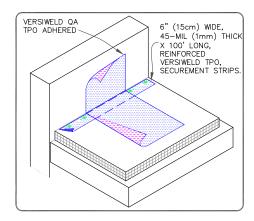


PARAPET FLASHING / NO	→ THERMOPLASTIC REINFORCED MEMBRANE
ADHESION - ANY HÉIGHT	→ APPROVED SUBSTRATE
OPTION	O → SEE NOTE(S)

THERMOPLASTIC ROOFING SYSTEM

TPC-12.6





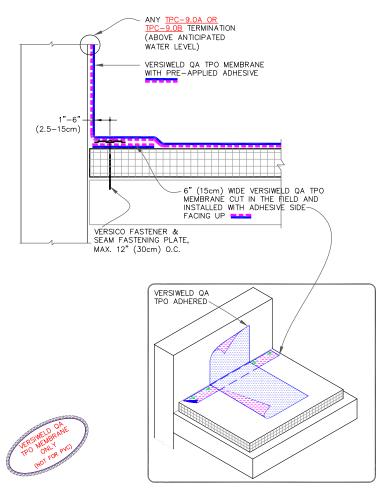




	_
VERSIWELD QA TPO PARAPET FLASHING WITH TPO PS SECUREMENT STRIP	





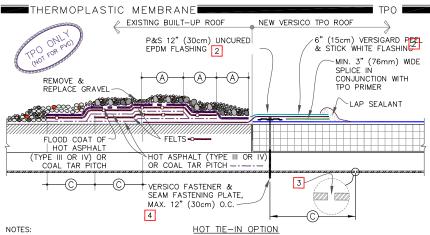




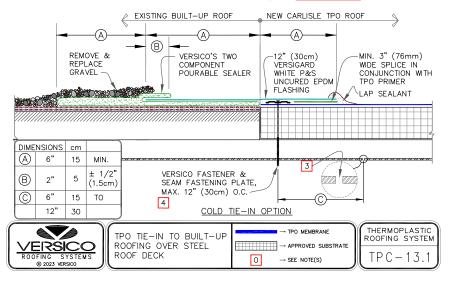
VERSIWELD QA PARAPET FLASHING WITH VERSIWELD PS SECUREMENT STRIP

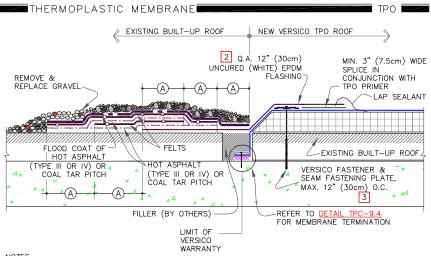


THERMOPLASTIC ROOFING SYSTEM

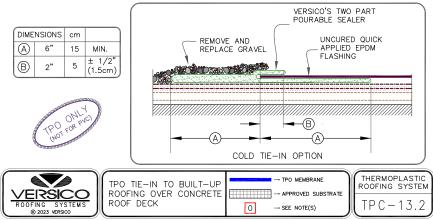


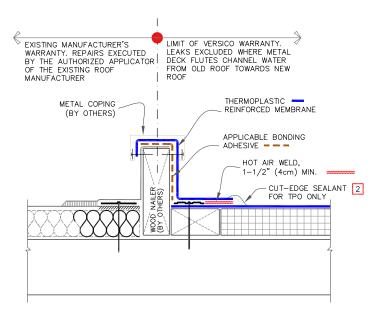
- 1. REMOVE ALL GRAVEL AT TIE-IN.
- 2. OVERLAY UNCURED EPDM FLASHING WITH 6" (15cm) VERSIGARD WHITE PEEL & STICK FLASHING TO REDUCE HEAT GAIN ON TPO MEMBRANE
- 3. IF FLUTES ARE PERPENDICULAR TO THE TIE-IN DRILL A 3/8" (1cm) DIAMETER WEEP HOLE INTO THE BOTTOM FLUTES OF THE STEEL DECK ALONG THE PERIMETER OF THE TIE-IN 6" (15cm) MINIMUM TO 12" (30cm) MAXIMUM FROM THE SEAM FASTENING PLATE.
- 4. ON MECHANICALLY FASTENED SYSTEMS, HPVX FASTENERS AND HPVX PLATES OR HPV-XL FASTENERS AND HPV-XL PLATES ARE REQUIRED OVER STEEL DECKS.
- 5. IF WATER PONDS OR FLOWS OVER TIE-IN FROM BUR SURFACE, USE DETAIL TPC-13.2.



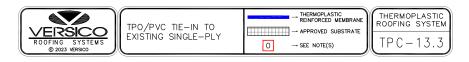


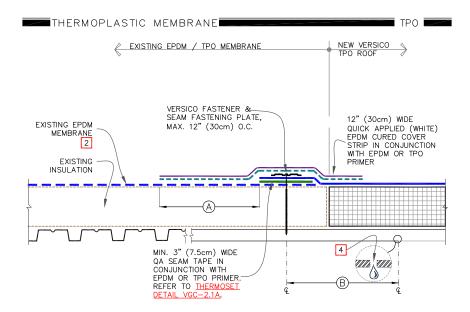
- 1. REMOVE ALL GRAVEL AT TIE-IN.
- 2. SPLICE TWO PIECES OF WHITE QUICK APPLIED UNCURED EPDM FLASHING TO ACHIEVE DESIRED WIDTH.
- ON MECHANICALLY ATTACHED SYSTEMS, CD-10 OR MP 14-10 FASTENERS AND HPVX PLATES ARE REQUIRED OVER CONCRETE DECKS.
- WATER CUT-OFF MASTIC MUST BE HELD UNDER CONSTANT COMPRESSION.
- VERSICO IS NOT RESPONSIBLE FOR DAMAGE TO THE BUILT-UP ROOF OR STRUCTURAL DECK RESULTING FROM PONDED WATER; THIS DETAIL APPLIES TO RE-ROOFING WHEN A TEAR-OFF IS NOT SPECIFIED AND WAS DESIGNED TO PREVENT MIGRATION OF WATER INTO THE NEW ROOFING SYSTEM.





- POSITION MEMBRANE FASTENING PLATES 1/2" (1.5cm) TO 1" (2.5cm) FROM EDGE OF DECK MEMBRANE.
- 2. APPROXIMATELY 1/8" (0.5cm) DIAMETER BEAD OF CUT-EDGE SEALANT IS REQUIRED ON CUT EDGES OF REINFORCED TPO MEMBRANE.
- 3. ENSURE THE LOCATION OF CURB WILL NOT IMPEDE THE FLOW OF WATER AT EXISTING ADJACENT ROOF.





- PRIOR TO SPLICING, CLEAN EXISTING EPDM MEMBRANE BY SCRUBBING THE SPLICE AREA WITH WEATHERED MEMBRANE CLEANER AND ALLOW TO DRY.
- CONTACT MANUFACTURER OF EXISTING WARRANTED EPDM MEMBRANE ROOFING SYSTEM TO VERIFY ACCEPTANCE OF
- 3. FOR EXISTING BALLASTED SYSTEMS BY OTHERS, CONSULT RESPECTIVE MANUFACTURER FOR ACCEPTABLE GRAVEL CONTAINMENT TO PREVENT GRAVEL MIGRATION.
- 4. DRILL A 3/8" (1cm) DIAMETER WEEP HOLE INTO THE BOTTOM FLUTES OF THE STEEL DECK ALONG THE PERIMETER OF THE TIE-IN 6" (15cm) MINIMUM TO 12" (30cm) MAXIMUM FROM THE SEAM FASTENING PLATE.
- 5. ON MECHANICALLY ATTACHED SYSTEMS, HPVX FASTENERS AND PLATES OR HPV-XL FASTENERS AND PLATES ARE REQUIRED OVER STEEL DECKS.

(A) 6" 15 MIN. 12" 30 MAX.	DIME	VSIONS	cm	
	A	6"	15	
12" 30 MAX.	B	6"	15	MIN.
		12"	30	MAX.

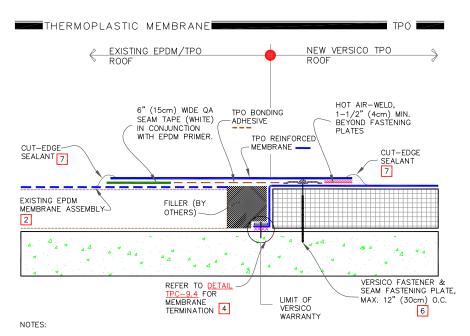




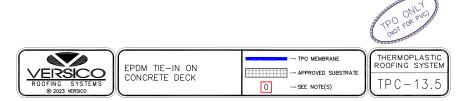
TPO TIE-IN TO EXISTING EPDM MEMBRANE

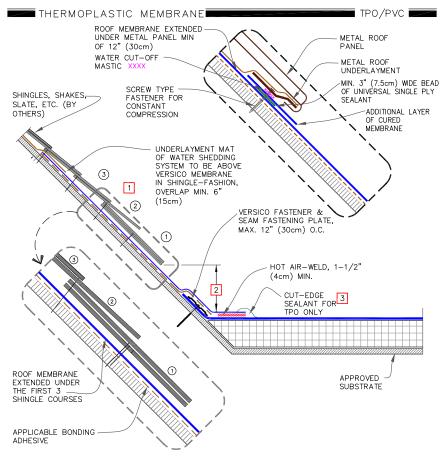






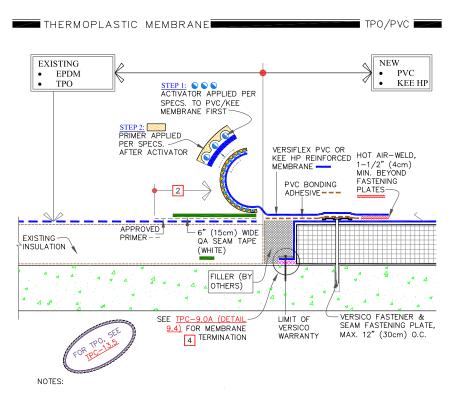
- PRIOR TO SPLICING, CLEAN EXISTING EPDM MEMBRANE BY SCRUBBING THE SPLICE AREA WITH WEATHERED MEMBRANE CLEANER; ALLOW TO DRY.
- CONTACT MANUFACTURER OF EXISTING WARRANTED EPDM MEMBRANE ROOFING SYSTEM TO VERIFY ACCEPTANCE OF TIE-IN.
- ON EXISTING BALLASTED ROOFING SYSTEMS, CONSULT RESPECTIVE MANUFACTURER FOR ACCEPTABLE GRAVEL CONTAINMENT TO PREVENT GRAVEL MIGRATION.
- 4. WATER CUT-OFF MASTIC MUST BE HELD UNDER CONSTANT COMPRESSION.
- WHEN RE-ROOFING OVER PRE-CAST CONCRETE, APPLY LIBERAL BEAD OF WATER CUT-OFF MASTIC IN THE JOINTS TO PREVENT MOISTURE MIGRATION.
- ON MECHANICALLY ATTACHED SYSTEMS, CD-10 OR MP 14-10 FASTENERS AND HPVX PLATES ARE REQUIRED OVER CONCRETE DECKS.
- APPROXIMATELY 1/8" (0.5cm) DIAMETER BEAD OF CUT-EDGE SEALANT IS REQUIRED ON CUT EDGES OF REINFORCED TPO MEMBRANE.





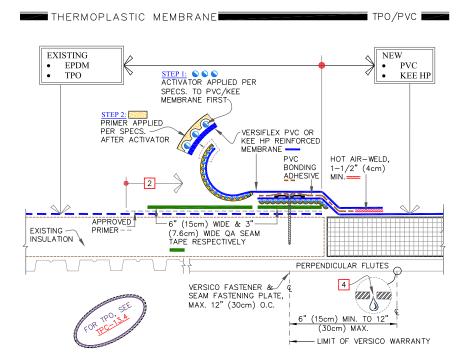
- METAL (MIN. 24 GA.) SEPARATION SHALL BE PROVIDED BETWEEN PVC MEMBRANE AND ASPHALTIC SHINGLES. REFER TO SPECIFICATIONS.
- 2. VERSICO'S WARRANTY IS LIMITED TO EXPOSED PORTION OF ROOF MEMBRANE.
- 3. APPROXIMATELY 1/8" (0.5cm) DIAMETER BEAD OF CUT-EDGE SEALANT IS REQUIRED ON CUT EDGES OF REINFORCED TPO MEMBRANE.





- ON EXISTING WARRANTED ROOFS, SEEK WRITTEN APPROVAL OF ITS MANUFACTURER FOR ACCEPTANCE OF THIS DETAIL. FOR EXISTING BALLASTED SYSTEMS BY OTHERS, CONSULT RESPECTIVE MANUFACTURER FOR ACCEPTABLE GRAVEL CONTAINMENT TO PREVENT GRAVEL MIGRATION.
- EXISTING EPDM/TPO MEMBRANES: CLEAN THE SEAMING AREA WITH WEATHERED MEMBRANE CLEANER AND ALLOW TO DRY. APPLY APPROVED PRIMER.
  - EXISTING PVC OR KEE MEMBRANES: IF EXISTING MEMBRANE IS NOT ACCEPTABLE FOR WELDING, UTILIZE STEP 1 ACTIVATOR AND STEP 2 PRIMER PROCESS.
- WHEN USING 80-MIL PVC/KEE HP REINFORCED THERMOPLASTIC MEMBRANE, APPLY A 4-1/2" (11cm) DIAMETER THERMOPLASTIC T-JOINT COVER AT ALL FIELD SPLICE INTERSECTIONS.
- 4. WATER CUT-OFF MASTIC MUST BE HELD UNDER CONSTANT COMPRESSION. WHEN RE-ROOFING OVER PRECAST CONCRETE, APPLY LIBERAL BEAD OF WATER CUT-OFF MASTIC IN JOINTS TO PREVENT MOISTURE MIGRATION.

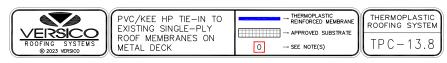




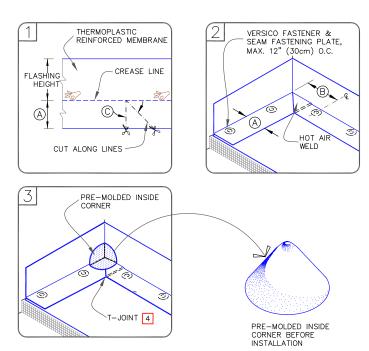
- ON EXISTING WARRANTED ROOFS, SEEK WRITTEN APPROVAL OF ITS MANUFACTURER FOR ACCEPTANCE OF THIS DETAIL. FOR EXISTING BALLASTED SYSTEMS BY OTHERS, CONSULT RESPECTIVE MANUFACTURER FOR ACCEPTABLE GRAVEL CONTAINMENT TO PREVENT GRAVEL MIGRATION.
- 2. EXISTING EPDM/TPO MEMBRANES: CLEAN THE SEAMING AREA WITH WEATHERED MEMBRANE CLEANER AND ALLOW TO DRY. APPLY APPROVED PRIMER.

EXISTING PVC OR KEE MEMBRANES: IF EXISTING MEMBRANE IS NOT ACCEPTABLE FOR WELDING, UTILIZE STEP 1 ACTIVATOR AND STEP 2 PRIMER PROCESS.

- WHEN USING 80-MIL PVC/KEE HP REINFORCED THERMOPLASTIC MEMBRANE, APPLY A 4-1/2" (11cm) DIAMETER THERMOPLASTIC T-JOINT COVER AT ALL FIELD SPLICE INTERSECTIONS.
- IF FLUTES ARE PERPENDICULAR, DRILL 3/8" (1cm) DIAMETER WEEP HOLES INTO THE BOTTOM FLUTES OF THE STEEL DECK ALONG THE TIE-IN.



# THERMOPLASTIC MEMBRANE



#### NOTES:

- POSITION FASTENING PLATES 6" TO 9" (15 TO 23cm) FROM THE CORNER AND 1/2" TO 1" (1.5 TO 2.5cm) FROM EDGE OF MEMBRANE.
- APPROXIMATELY 1/8" (0.5cm) DIAMETER BEAD OF CUT-EDGE SEALANT IS REQUIRED ON CUT EDGES OF REINFORCED TPO MEMBRANE.
- REFER TO VERSICO SPECIFICATIONS FOR ACCEPTABLE VERSICO FASTENERS AND PLATES.
- WHEN USING 60 OR 80-MIL MEMBRANE, APPLY A 4-1/2" (11cm) DIAMETER "T-JOINT" COVER AT ALL FIELD SPLICE INTERSECTIONS.

DIMENSIONS		cm				
A	6"	15	APPROX.			
B	6"-9"	15-23				
0	45-DEGREES APPROX.					



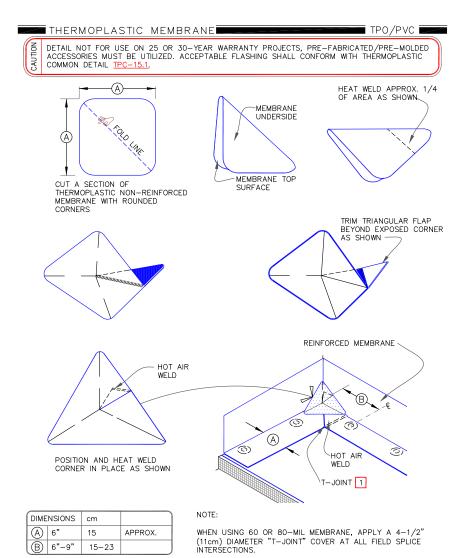
PRE-MOLDED INSIDE CORNER FLASHING

THERMOPLASTIC REINFORCED MEMBRANE

- THERMOPLASTIC

THERMOPLASTIC ROOFING SYSTEM

TPC-15.1



	100	6
(		1
ı		1
١)	VERSICO	Ш
- ا	ROOFING SYSTEMS	Ш
l	© 2023 VERSICO	J

FIELD FABRICATED INSIDE CORNER FLASHING

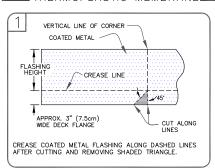


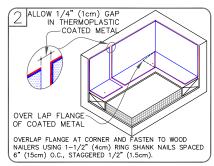
THERMOPLASTIC ROOFING SYSTEM

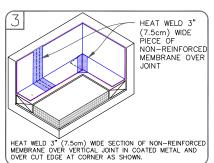
TPC-15.2

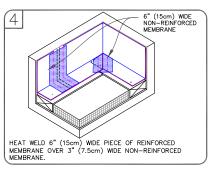
#### THERMOPLASTIC MEMBRANE

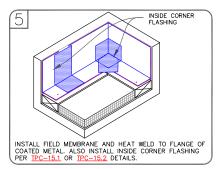
TPO/PVC











#### NOTES:

- FASTEN COATED METAL FLASHING TO WOOD NAILERS USING 1-1/2" (4cm) MIN. RING SHANK NAILS SPACED 6" (15cm) ON CENTER AND STAGGERED APPROX. 1/2" (1.5cm).
- 2. APPROXIMATELY 1/8" (0.5cm) DIAMETER BEAD OF CUT-EDGE SEALANT IS REQUIRED ON CUT EDGES OF REINFORCED TPO MEMBRANE.

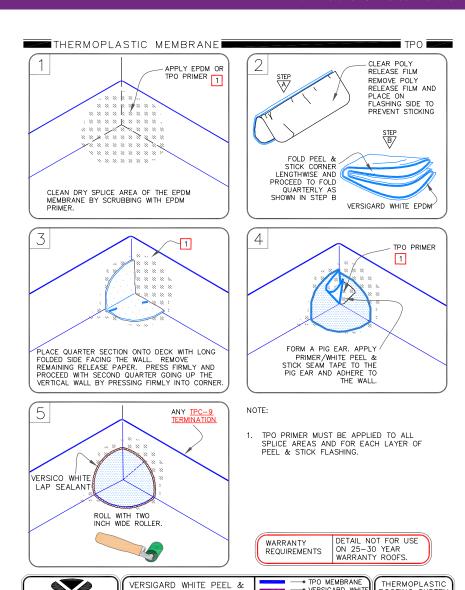


INSIDE CORNER WITH COATED METAL WALL FLASHING



THERMOPLASTIC ROOFING SYSTEM

TPC-15.3



шшр

0

STICK INSIDE CORNER WITH

CONTINUOUS TPO WALL

FLASHING

ROOFING SYSTEMS © 2023 VERSICO

VERSIGARD WHITE

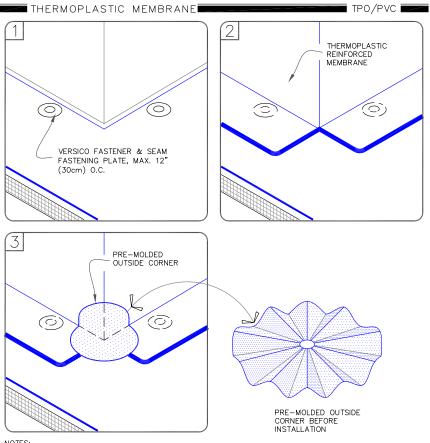
EPDM FLASHING

TPO PRIMER

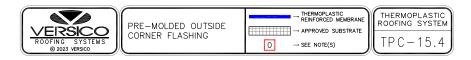
SEE NOTE(S)

ROOFING SYSTEM

TPC-15.3T

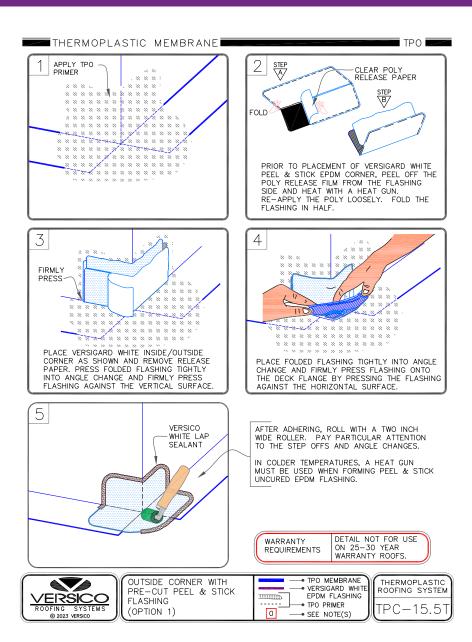


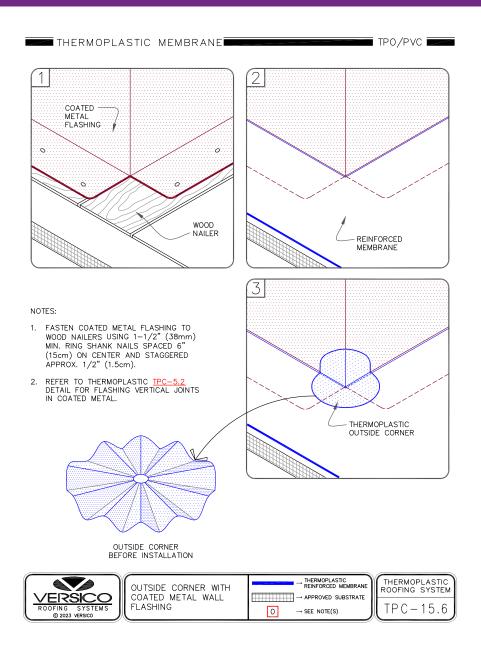
- POSITION FASTENING PLATES 6" (15cm) FROM THE CORNER AND 1/2" TO 1" (1.5 TO 2.5cm) FROM EDGE OF MEMBRANE.
- APPROXIMATELY 1/8" (0.5cm) DIAMETER BEAD OF CUT-EDGE SEALANT IS REQUIRED ON CUT EDGES OF REINFORCED TPO MEMBRANE.
- REFER TO VERSICO SPECIFICATIONS FOR ACCEPTABLE VERSICO FASTENERS AND PLATES.

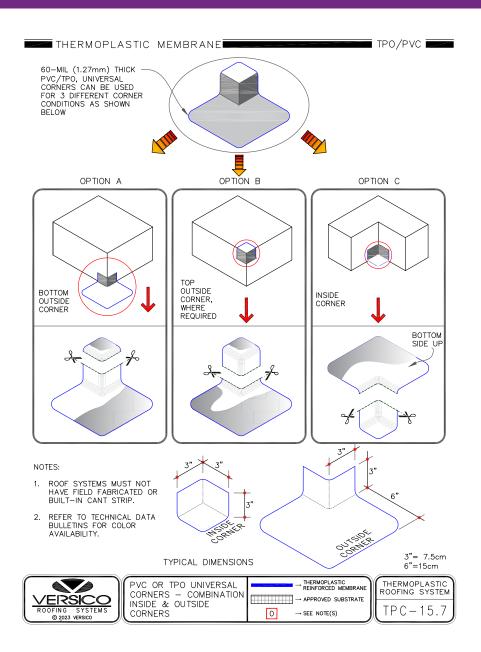


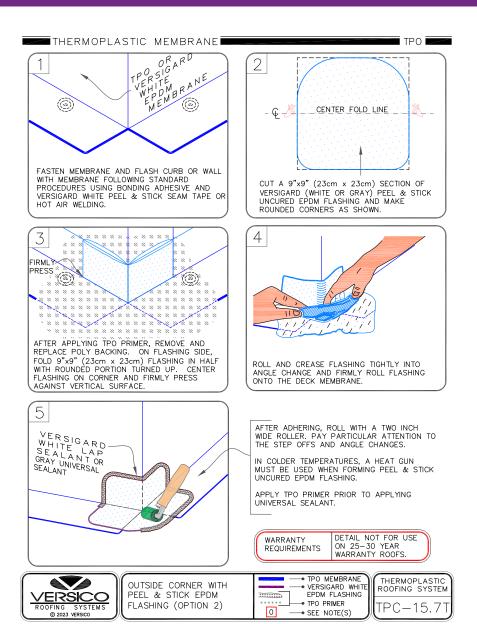
TPO/PVC

THERMOPLASTIC MEMBRANE





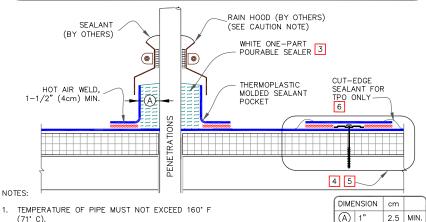






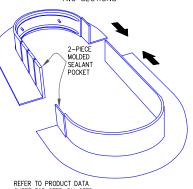
i TPO/PVC 💳

MOLDED SEALANT POCKETS MUST BE USED IN CONJUNCTION WITH RAIN HOODS FOR PROJECTS WITH 25 AND 30-YEAR WARRANTIES.



- TEMPERATURE OF PIPE MUST NOT EXCEED 160° F
- WHEN USING TPO MOLDED SEALANT POCKET, TPO PRIMER MUST BE APPLIED TO ALL INSIDE SURFACES AND PENETRATIONS PRIOR TO FILLING WITH SEALANT. WHEN USING PVC MOLDED SEALANT POCKET, CLEAN THE POCKET WITH PVC CLEANER, APPLY TPO PRIMER TO PENETRATION(S) ONLY.
- 3. FILL POCKET COMPLETELY WITH WHITE ONE-PART POURABLE SEALER UNTIL RIM IS COVERED WITH SEALANT: ENSURE ALL VOIDS ARE FILLED.
- 4. ON MECHANICALLY-ATTACHED SYSTEMS, INSTALL A MINIMUM OF 4 FASTENING PLATES AROUND SEALANT POCKETS WITH A DIAMETER UP TO 6" (15cm). ADDITIONAL FASTENING PLATES WILL BE REQUIRED FOR SEALANT POCKETS GREATER THAN 6" (15cm) IN DIAMETER AND SHALL BE SPACED 12" (30cm) ON CENTER MAXIMUM.
- 5. REFER TO VERSICO SPECIFICATIONS FOR PROPER FASTENERS AND PLATES.
- 6. APPROXIMATELY 1/8" (0.5cm) DIAMETER BEAD OF CUT-EDGE SEALANT IS REQUIRED ON CUT EDGES OF REINFORCED TPO MEMBRANE.

PLACE MOLDED THERMOPLASTIC SEALANT POCKET AROUND
PENETRATION AND OVERLAP THE TWO SECTIONS



SHEET FOR STEP-BY-STEP INSTALLATION PROCEDURES



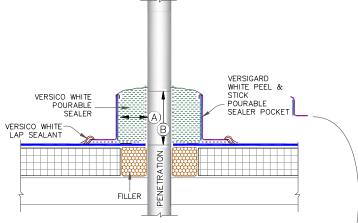
THERMOPLASTIC REINFORCED MEMBRANE MOLDED SEALANT POCKET → APPROVED SUBSTRATE 0 → SEE NOTE(S)

THERMOPI ASTIC ROOFING SYSTEM TPC-16.1

#### THERMOPLASTIC MEMBRANE

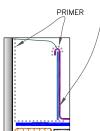
TPO

WARRANTY REQUIREMENTS DETAIL NOT FOR USE ON 25-30 YEAR WARRANTY ROOFS. SEE THERMOPLASTIC DETAIL  $\overline{\text{IPC }16.1}.$ 



#### NOTES:

- THE MAXIMUM ALLOWABLE SURFACE TEMPERATURE OF THE PENETRATION SHALL NOT EXCEED 180'F (82°C).
- ALL DEBRIS (PAINT, RUST, LEAD, OTHER FLASHINGS, ETC.) MUST BE REMOVED FROM THE PENETRATION.
- 3. PENETRATIONS, MEMBRANE, FLASHING AND METAL (INSIDE POCKET) MUST BE PRIMED WITH TPO PRIMER PRIOR TO APPLYING POURABLE SEALER. DO NOT PRIME THE BLUE PLASTIC SUPPORT STRIP.
- 4. POURABLE SEALER MUST COMPLETELY FILL POURABLE SEALER POCKET TO PREVENT PONDING OF WATER.
- POURABLE SEALER MUST CONTACT PRIMED PEEL & STICK UNCURED EPDM FLASHING AND DECK MEMBRANE.
- 6. SECUREMENT IS REQUIRED FOR POURABLE SEALER POCKETS WHICH ARE GREATER THAN 18" (46cm) IN DIAMETER. REFER TO
- ON MECHANICALLY-FASTENED ROOFING SYSTEMS, ADDITIONAL MEMBRANE SECUREMENT IS REQUIRED (SIMILAR TO <u>DETAIL TPC-8.1</u>) REGARDLESS OF SIZE OR DIAMETER.
- PIPE CLUSTERS MUST HAVE MINIMUM 1" (2.5cm) CLEARANCE BETWEEN PENETRATIONS.



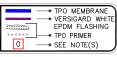
MANDATORY TPO PRIMER AT ALL INTERFACES OF POURABLE SEALER EXCEPT BLUE PLASTIC SUPPORT STRIP \*\*\*\*\*

DIME	NSIONS	cm	
A	1"	2.5	MIN.
B	2"	5	MIN.



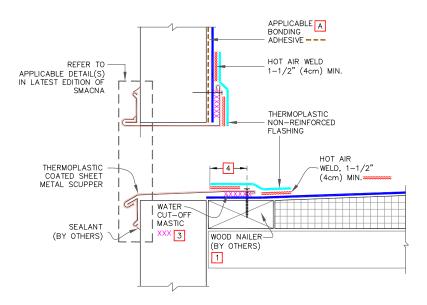
SPECIFICATIONS.

PEEL & STICK POURABLE SEALER POCKET



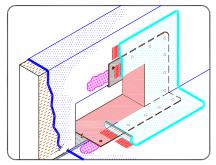


#### THERMOPLASTIC MEMBRANE



#### NOTES:

- WOOD NAILERS ARE INSTALLED AT SCUPPERS TO SECURE METAL SLEEVE AND MUST EXTEND PAST THE WIDTH OF METAL SLEEVE FLANGE.
- 2. METAL SCUPPER BOX MUST HAVE CONTINUOUS FLANGES WITH ROUNDED CORNERS. SOLDER ALL SCUPPER SEAMS WATER—TIGHT.
- WATER CUT-OFF MASTIC UNDER SCUPPER FLANGES MUST BE UNDER CONSTANT COMPRESSION.
- 4. SCUPPER FLANGES MUST BE TOTALLY COVERED BY NON-REINFORCED FLASHING WITH MINIMUM 2" (5cm) COVERAGE PAST NAIL HEAD.





SCUPPER WITH COATED

METAL

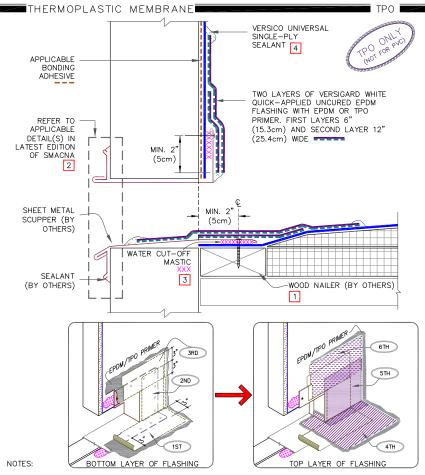
— THERMOPLASTIC REINFORCED MEMBRANE

— APPROVED SUBSTRATE

O — SEE NOTE(S)

THERMOPLASTIC ROOFING SYSTEM

TPC-18.1



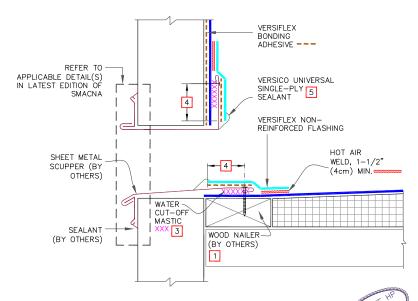
- WOOD NAILERS ARE INSTALLED AT SCUPPERS TO SECURE METAL SLEEVE AND MUST EXTEND PAST
- THE WIDTH OF METAL SLEEVE FLANGE.

  METAL SCUPPER BOX MUST HAVE CONTINUOUS FLANGES WITH ROUNDED CORNERS, SOLDER ALL SCUPPER SEAMS WATER-TIGHT. 2.
- WATER CUT-OFF MASTIC UNDER SCUPPER FLANGES MUST BE UNDER CONSTANT COMPRESSION.
  UNIVERSAL SINGLE-PLY SEALANT IS REQUIRED AT FLASHING EDGES ON SCUPPER EDGE. TPO PRIMER
  MUST BE USED TO PREPARE SURFACES PRIOR TO THE APPLICATION OF SEALANT.

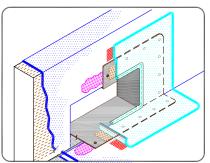








- WOOD NAILERS ARE INSTALLED ONLY AT SCUPPERS TO SECURE METAL SLEEVE AND MUST EXTEND PAST THE WIDTH OF METAL SLEEVE FLANGE.
- 2. METAL SCUPPER BOX MUST HAVE CONTINUOUS FLANGES WITH ROUNDED CORNERS, SOLDER ALL SCUPPER SEAMS WATER—TIGHT.
- 3. WATER CUT-OFF MASTIC UNDER SCUPPER FLANGE MUST BE UNDER CONSTANT COMPRESSION.
- 4. SCUPPER FLANGES MUST BE TOTALLY COVERED BY NON-REINFORCED PVC/KEE HP FLASHING WITH MINIMUM 2" (5cm) COVERAGE PAST NAIL HEAD.
- 5. UNIVERSAL SINGLE—PLY SEALANT IS REQUIRED AT FLASHING EDGES ON SCUPPER FDGF

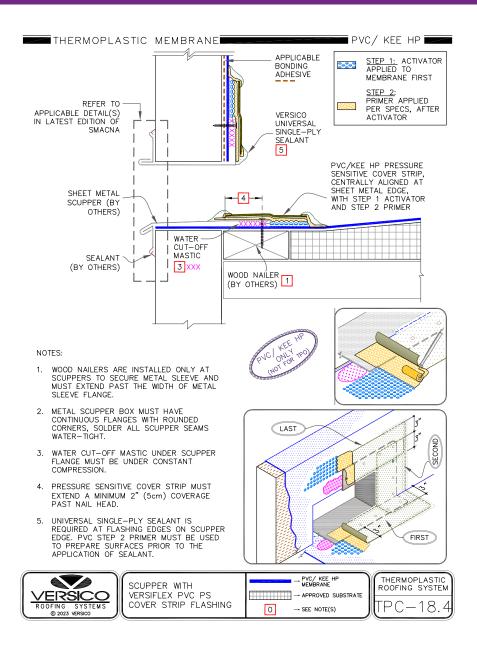




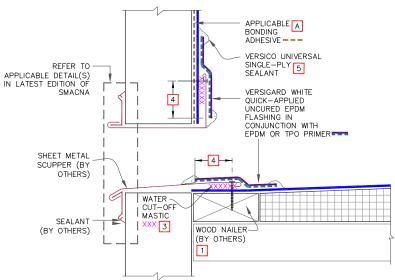
SCUPPER AT DECK-PVC/KEE HP



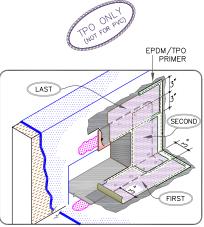






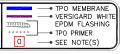


- WOOD NAILERS ARE INSTALLED AT SCUPPERS TO SECURE METAL SLEEVE AND MUST EXTEND PAST THE WIDTH OF METAL SLEEVE FLANGE.
- 2. METAL SCUPPER BOX MUST HAVE CONTINUOUS FLANGES WITH ROUNDED CORNERS, SOLDER ALL SCUPPER SEAMS WATER\_TIGHT
- 3. WATER CUT-OFF MASTIC UNDER SCUPPER FLANGES MUST BE UNDER CONSTANT COMPRESSION.
- 4. SCUPPER FLANGES MUST BE TOTALLY COVERED BY PRESSURE-SENSITIVE ELASTOFORM FLASHING WITH MINIMUM 2" (5cm) COVERAGE PAST NAIL HEAD.
- 5. UNIVERSAL SINGLE—PLY SEALANT IS REQUIRED AT FLASHING EDGES ON SCUPPER EDGE. TPO PRIMER MUST BE USED TO PREPARE SURFACES PRIOR TO THE APPLICATION OF SEALANT.

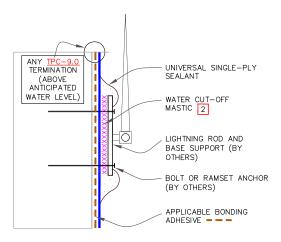




SCUPPER AT DECK WITH PRESSURE SENSITIVE ELASTOFORM







- DETAIL MAY BE USED FOR ANY FASTENER PENETRATION (E.G., ACCESS LADDER, ANCHOR SUPPORT TO PARAPET).
- 2. WATER CUT-OFF MASTIC MUST BE UNDER CONSTANT COMPRESSION.
- 3. DETAIL UNACCEPTABLE FOR HORIZONTAL APPLICATION ON ROOF DECK.
- COMPLY WITH ZONING ORDNANCE AND LOCAL CODES FOR MOUNTING A LIGHTNING SYSTEM.

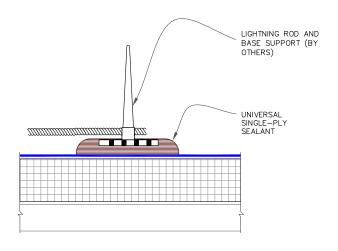


LIGHTNING ROD AT PARAPET (VERTICAL ATTACHMENT)



THERMOPLASTIC ROOFING SYSTEM

TPC-20.1



- CLEAN EXPOSED MEMBRANE SURFACE WITH WEATHERED MEMBRANE CLEANER (WHEN USING TPO) AND PVC MEMBRANE CLEANER (WHEN USING PVC) AND ALLOW TO DRY.
- 2. WHEN USING TPO MEMBRANE, APPLY TPO PRIMER TO THE MEMBRANE SURFACE PRIOR TO THE APPLICATION OF UNIVERSAL SINGLE-PLY SEALANT.
- 3. COMPLY WITH ZONING ORDNANCE AND LOCAL CODES FOR MOUNTING A LIGHTNING SYSTEM.



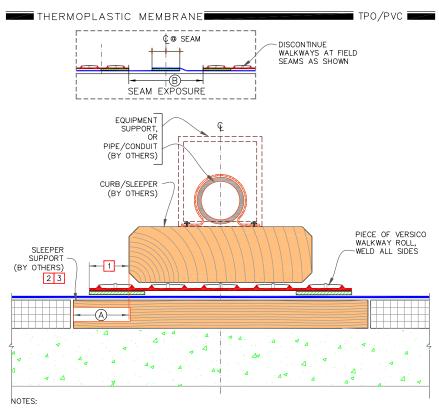
LIGHTNING ROD AT DECK
LEVEL

— THERMOPLASTIC REINFORCED MEMBRANE
— APPROVED SUBSTRATE

O — SEE NOTE(S)

THERMOPLASTIC ROOFING SYSTEM

TPC-20.2



- 1. SLEEPER MUST BE LARGE ENOUGH TO SUPPORT WEIGHT OF EQUIPMENT WITHOUT INDENTING INSULATION. EXTEND SLEEPER OUT AS REQUIRED BY STRUCTURAL ENGINEER TO DISTRIBUTE SUBJECT LOAD OR AT LEAST EXTEND OUT MIN. 3" (7.5cm).
- 2. ENSURE SCREW/ANCHOR HEADS IN TOP SURFACE OF WOOD BLOCKING ARE RECESSED TO PROTECT MEMBRANE.
- 3. SLEEPER NOT REQUIRED UNDER CONDUIT OR PIPE SUPPORTS.
- CONSULT STRUCTURAL ENGINEER AND/OR SPECIFIER TO AVOID WATER PONDING DUE TO DECK DEFLECTION.
- 5. RAISE CONDUIT AND PIPES ABOVE THE REGIONAL SNOW LINE WHEN SLOPE OF THE ROOF CAN LEAD TO SLIDING SNOW.

DIME	NSIONS	cm	
A	3"	7.5	MIN. ALL SIDES
lacksquare	8"	20	

WELD



SLEEPER DETAIL THERMOPLASTIC REINFORCED MEMBRANE

SLEEPER DETAIL APPROVED SUBSTRATE

O — SEE NOTE(S)

# Thermoplastic Mechanically Fastened Roofing Systems Induction Welding (RhinoBond / Isoweld) Attachment Method

This is an alternate method for securing the Versico's VersiWeld (TPO) or VersiFlex (PVC/KEE HP) membrane and is intended to be used in conjunction with the Versico's Thermoplastic Mechanically Attached Specification and Details.

### A. Description

The Induction Welding (RhinoBond/Isoweld) Attachment Method incorporates 3" diameter corrosion-resistant plate with a hot melt TPO or PVC coating. The Plates are installed with HPVX Fasteners to secure an acceptable insulation to minimum 22 gauge steel deck or minimum 15/32" thick plywood.

Versico's Polyester Reinforced Thermoplastic membrane is positioned over the secured RhinoBond or Isoweld plates and welded to the surface using the RhinoBond or Isoweld Induction Welding Tool.

Induction Welding (RhinoBond/Isoweld) Attachment Method Limited to 20 year maximum warranty and wind speed coverage up to 90 mph. Perimeter enhancements will be required on systems greater than 72 mph. Contact Versico for requirements for enhancements.

Table I Induction Welded - Membrane Systems Warranty Options

	Thermoplastic Membranes (VersiWeld TPO/VersiFlex PVC)					
Years	Warranty Wind Speed 55, 72, 80 or 90 mph	Minimum Membrane Thickness (1)	Additional Puncture Coverage			
5,10, or 15 year	√(2)	VersiWeld 45-mil or VersiFlex 50-mil	Not Available			
20 year	√(2)	VersiWeld 60-mil or VersiFlex 60-mil	Not Available			

Notes:

√= Acceptable

- (1) All "T-Joints" must be overlaid with appropriate flashing material when using 60-mil membrane.
- (2) Perimeter enhancements required for wind speed coverage greater than 72mph. Contact Versico for requirements.

# B. Products/Heat Welding Equipment

Products listed in "Part II" of the Versico Thermoplastic Mechanically Fastened Roofing System Specification can be used as part of this alternate securement method in conjunction with the RhinoBond or Isoweld Welding Plates.

- RhinoBond or Isoweld TPO or PVC Welding Plate: A 3" diameter, 0.028" thick, corrosionresistant steel plate with high solids coating on the top surface. The plate is used in conjunction with Versico's HPVX Fasteners to attach the roofing assembly and is activated using the RhinoBond or Isoweld Induction Welding Tool.
- RhinoBond or Isoweld Induction Welding Tool: An induction heating tool is used to emit
  the magnetic field that activates the hot melt coating on the top surface of the RhinoBond or
  Isoweld Welding Plate to fuse with the roofing membrane. Refer to RhinoBond or Isoweld
  Owner's Manual for additional information.
- Magnet: A stand-up device that allows the weld to cool as it holds the membrane to the heated plate. Refer to RhinoBond or Isoweld Owner's Manual for additional information.

#### C. RhinoBond Induction Tool Calibration

Prior to proceeding with membrane attachment to the plate, the RhinoBond Induction Welding Tool must be calibrated with samples of the project specified insulation thickness and type and project specified membrane thickness. Refer to RhinoBond Owner's Manual for additional information.

- Loose lay five RhinoBond Plates in a row about 12–24" apart or the specified membrane substrate.
- Place membrane over the RhinoBond Plates.
- 3. Centering over the RhinoBond Plate under the membrane, place the Induction Welding Tool and use the device's default setting. Weld the membrane to the first plate, and when ready, completely remove Welding Tool. Immediately place the Magnet on the membrane over the plate and leave in place for 60 seconds.
- Place Induction Welding Tool on the next plate as previously done and increasing the induction energy one level by depressing the "up" button once. After welding, immediately place the Magnet.
- Repeat above procedure for the remainder of the plates, increasing induction energy one level for each plate.
- After allowing the membrane and plates to cool to ambient temperatures, remove Cooling Clamp and use a pair of pliers and apply force to peel RhinoBond Plate from underside of membrane to determine bonding strength. Desired result is welded ply membrane stays fused to RhinoBond Plate.
- Repeat trial process, if needed, adjusting energy level up or down until desired results are achieved.

**NOTE:** Recalibrating induction tool settings is necessary when ambient temperature changes more than +/- 15°F or power to device have been interrupted.

#### D. Isoweld Induction Tool Calibration

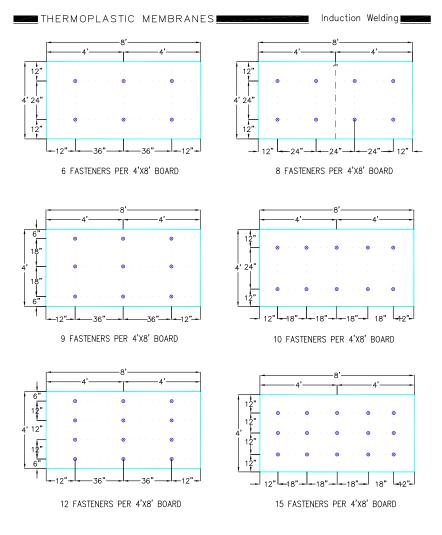
Calibrate the Isoweld induction welding tool using the process outlined in the Owner's Manual.

# E. Installation

After placement of insulation on substrate, secure the insulation at a rate of six HPVX
Fasteners and RhinoBond or Isoweld Plates per 4' x 8' in the designated field and
eight HPVX Fasteners and RhinoBond or Isoweld Plates around the perimeter. Refer to
appropriate Versico details for patterns and depth of perimeter area.

**NOTE:** Avoiding fastener overdrive to prevent plate from deforming.

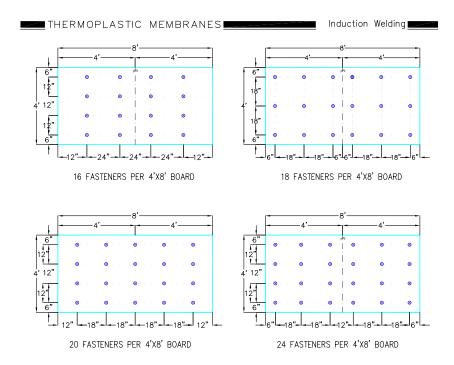
- Place VersiWeld or VersiFlex membrane over the appropriate RhinoBond or Isoweld Plates and allow membrane to relax.
- Place RhinoBond Induction Tool centered over the RhinoBond TPO or PVC Welding Plate, under the roofing membrane OR Place the Isoweld Induction Tool over the Isoweld TPO or PVC Welding Plate, until the acoustic search mode signals the inductor is properly positioned.
- 4. Activate induction welding tool and leave in place until heating cycle is complete.
- Immediately place Magnet on the membrane over the plate and leave in place for at least 60 seconds.
- 6. Resume process ensuring membrane is attached to all plates.
- F. Membrane Hot Air Welding Procedures & Additional Securement
  - Adjoin membrane sheets by overlapping and heat welding the seam following standard Hot Air Welding Procedures as outlined in the "Part III" of the Thermoplastics Mechanically Attached Roofing System Specification.
  - Base wall securement and securement around roof penetrations as well as flashings of walls and penetrations must comply with Versico requirements for the Thermoplastics Mechanically Attached Roofing System.



NOTE: FOR FM INSURED PROJECTS, CONSULT FM GLOBAL PRIOR TO INSTALLATION.



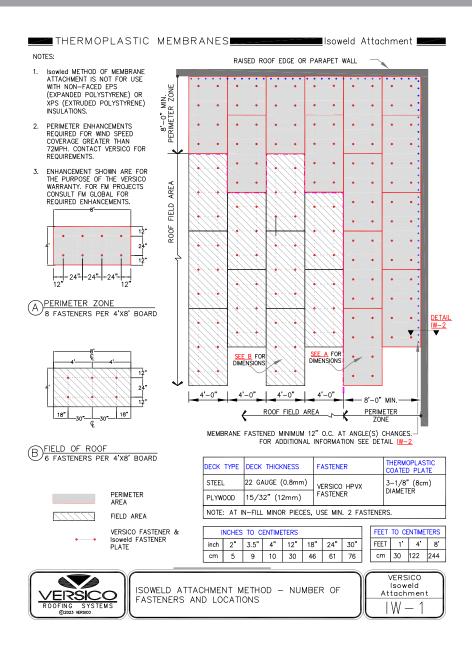
INDUCTION WELDING ATTACHMENT METHOD - FASTENING PATTERNS/ENHANCEMENTS Induction Welding



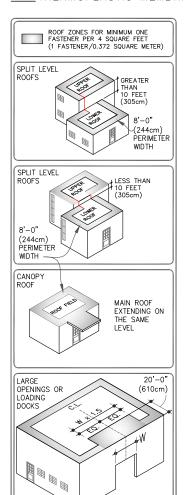
NOTE: FOR FM INSURED PROJECTS, CONSULT FM GLOBAL PRIOR TO INSTALLATION.



INDUCTION WELDING ATTACHMENT METHOD — FASTENING PATTERNS/ENHANCEMENTS Induction Welding

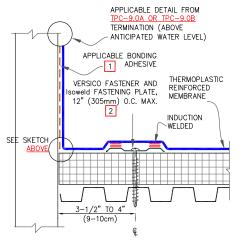


# THERMOPLASTIC MEMBRANES Isoweld Attachment





\*100mm HORIZONTAL: 16mm VERTICAL



ANGLE CHANGE SECUREMENT

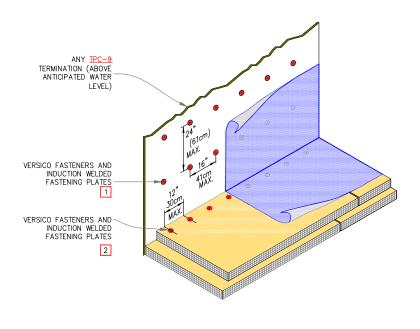
#### NOTES:

- VersiWELD MEMBRANE REQUIRES VersiWELD BONDING ADHESIVE AND VersiFLEX MEMBRANE REQUIRES VersiFLEX BONDING ADHESIVE.
- 2. HPVX FASTENERS AND Isoweld PLATES ARE REQUIRED OVER STEEL AND WOOD DECKS. FOR WARRANTY WIND SPEEDS GREATER THAN 72 MPH PLEASE CONTACT VERSICO FOR REQUIRED FASTENING ENHANCEMENTS.



ANGLE CHANGE SECUREMENT METHOD WITH **ISOWELD PLATES** 

VERSICO Isoweld Attachment

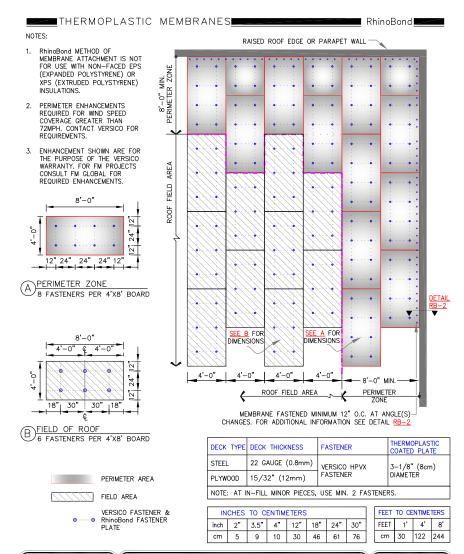


- FASTENERS MUST PENETRATE INTO WOOD OR METAL STUDS, WHERE WALL IS BUILT WITH STUDS.
- 2. HPVX FASTENERS ARE REQUIRED OVER STEEL AND WOOD DECKS.



ISOWELD - WALL ATTACHMENT

**VERSICO** Isoweld Attachment



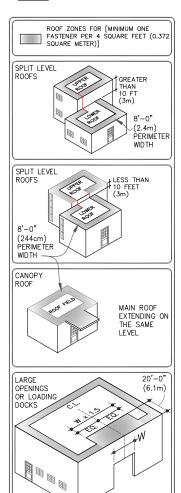


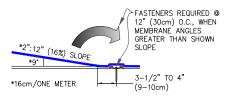
RhinoBond ATTACHMENT METHOD-NUMBER OF FASTENERS AND LOCATION

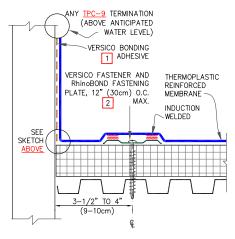
VERSICO RhinoBond



RhinoBond







ANGLE CHANGE SECUREMENT

#### NOTES:

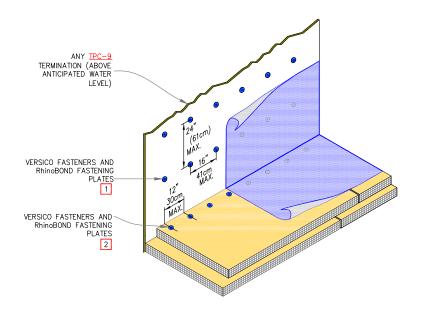
- VersiWELD MEMBRANE REQUIRES VersiWELD BONDING ADHESIVE AND VersiFLEX MEMBRANE REQUIRES VersiFLEX BONDING ADHESIVE.
- 2. HPVX FASTENERS AND RhinoBOND PLATES ARE REQUIRED OVER STEEL AND WOOD DECKS. FOR WARRANTY WIND SPEEDS GREATER THAN 72 MPH PLEASE CONTACT VERSICO FOR REQUIRED FASTENING ENHANCEMENTS



ANGLE CHANGE SECUREMENT METHOD WITH RhinoBond PLATES

VERSICO RhinoBond

RB - 2



- FASTENERS MUST PENETRATE INTO WOOD OR METAL STUDS, WHERE WALL IS BUILT WITH STUDS.
- 2. HPVX FASTENERS AND RhinoBOND PLATES ARE REQUIRED OVER STEEL AND WOOD DECKS.



RhinoBOND - WALL ATTACHMENT

VERSICO RhinoBond

RB - 3

# LIQUISEAL Liquid Flashing

The information contained in this supplement serves as a criteria for Specifiers and Authorized Contractors regarding the design and installation of Versico Roofing Systems and use of liquid flashing to complete tie-in details and flash unusual and round penetrations. In addition to the information contained herein, attachment details 1 through 3 are included to provide the Specifiers and Authorized Contractors with quick access to specific information. Specifiers and Authorized Contractors are advised to reference all applicable details included with this spec supplement.

#### A. General

LIQUISEAL Liquid Flashing is a two-component, polyurethane-based system which creates a reinforced, cold-applied liquid flashing that is compatible with all Versico TPO, PVC, and KEE HP membranes. LIQUISEAL Liquid Flashing is designed for use with oddly shaped penetrations and tying together dissimilar roofing systems without building an isolation curb or impeding drainage. LIQUISEAL Liquid Flashing is UV- and color-stable, solvent-free, low-VOC, and virtually odorless.

LIQUISEAL Liquid Flashing consists of the following products:

- LIQUISEAL Resin Two-component polyurethane-based resin, when mixed will be white
  or gray in color. Available in 0.56 gallon (2.1 l) sachets and 1.03 gallon (3.9 l) pails.
  Coverage rate of 13.6 square feet (1.26 meters square) per gallon (3.8 l).
- LIQUISEAL Fleece 50-mil thick, white, Non-woven, needle-punched polyester fabric reinforcement. Available in rolls of 13.8" (350 mm) and 27" (685 mm) widths by 164'-0" (50 m) length.
- LIQUISEAL Metal Primer A solvent-free, high solids, two-part, cold-applied polyurethane resin. Used to prime metal, and other non-porous surfaces. Available in 0.25 gallon (0.9 l) sachets. Coverage rate of 25 square feet (2.3 square meters) per 0.25 gallon (0.9 l) sachet.
- LIQUISEAL Concrete & Masonry Primer A solvent-free, two-part, cold-applied liquid epoxy resin. Used with Surfacing Sand to prime concrete, masonry, and other porous surfaces. Available in 0.25 gallon (0.9 l) sachets and 1.1 gallon (4.2 l) pails. Coverage rate of 19 square feet (1.76 square meters) per 0.25 gallon (0.9 l) sachet.
- LIQUISEAL Spiral Mixing Agitator A 3" (7.62 cm) long steel spiral agitator with a ½" (1.27 cm) hex drive for use with handheld drills and mixers. Used to properly mix resin.
- LIQUISEAL Surfacing Sand Kiln-dried #00 #35 graded sand suitable for broadcasting into LIQUISEAL Liquid Flashing Concrete & Masonry Primers for use in substrate preparation. Used with Concrete & Masonry Primer to promote proper adhesion and mechanical bond. Packaged in 50lb (22.6 kg) bags.

#### B. Warranty

Projects meeting the conditions below can be eligible for a maximum 20 year System Warranty with wind speed coverage up to 90 mph peak gusts. Projects requiring extended wind speed coverage warranty must be submitted to Versico for review prior to installation.

# C. Precautions

- Always store in a cool, dry location between 35°F 80°F (1.7°C 27°C). Do not store in direct sunlight. Approximate shelf life is 12 months with proper storage. Best practice is to store material at 65°F – 70°F (18°C – 21°C) for 24 hours before use.
- 2. Do not install if ambient temperature is below 40°F (4°C) or above 90°F (32°C).
- 3. Do not break down work packs into smaller quantities; mix the entire work pack.

- Prepare surfaces and pre-cut all fleece before mixing resin. Pot life will be shorter as ambient temperature rises.
- 5. Use appropriate safety glasses and protect hands and wrists by wearing gloves.

# D. Installation

 Surface Preparation: Prepare all substrates by removing any irregularities and any loose or foreign material such as dirt, water, grease, oil, lacquers, or release agents. Prepare membrane by sanding with 60-grit sandpaper.

# 2. Metal Primer Application:

- All metal surfaces must be prepared using a grinder. Do not use a wire brush. Ensure that all metal surfaces are ground down to expose bare metal.
- Remove bag from the aluminum packaging. Knead cream-colored resin (Component A) thoroughly until a uniform color is achieved.
- Pull away the rubber cord separating the two components so that Components A and B can be mixed together. Knead the bag quickly and thoroughly for approximately 1 minute so that a homogenous primer is formed. The primer should be a uniform color, with no light or dark streaks present.
- d. After the primer is mixed, cut off one corner of the bag and pour all primer into a clean, new mixing pail. Working quickly, apply approximately 25 square feet (2.3 square meters) per 0.25 gallon (0.9 l) sachet. The primer should be rolled or brushed evenly onto the surface in a cross-directional method to fully cover the substrate in one application. Allow to set for approximately 3 hours or until fully cured prior to application of the LIQUISEAL Liquid Flashing Resin.

Note: LIQUISEAL Liquid Flashing Resin must be applied when the primer is completely dry and without tack. Do not apply LIQUISEAL Liquid Flashing Resin to tacky or wet primer.

# 3. Concrete & Masonry Primer Application:

- a. Prepare all substrates by removing any irregularities and any loose or foreign materials such as dirt, water, grease, oil, lacquers, or release agents using a grinder.
   All concrete substrates should be dry and fully cured.
- Remove bag from the aluminum packaging. Knead translucent yellow resin (Component A) thoroughly until a uniform color is achieved.
- Pull away the rubber cord separating the two components so that Components A and B can be mixed together. Knead the bag quickly and thoroughly for approximately 1 minute so that a homogenous primer is formed. The primer should be a uniform color, with no light or dark streaks present.
- d. After the primer is mixed, cut off one corner of the bag and pour all primer into a clean, new mixing pail. Working quickly, apply at a rate of approximately 19 square feet (1.76 square meters) per 0.25 gallon (0.9 l) sachet. The primer should be rolled or brushed evenly onto the surface in a cross directional method to fully cover the substrate in one application.
- e. After applying the primer, immediately broadcast LIQUISEAL Liquid Flashing Concrete & Masonry Preparation Sand into the uncured primer at the approximate rate of 50 lbs (22.6 kg) per 100 square feet (9.29 square meters). Allow to set for approximately 4 hours or until fully cured prior to application of the LIQUISEAL Liquid Flashing Resin.

f. In warm climates, higher contents of moisture or vapor within a concrete substrate may cause pin-holing of the primer due to vapor drive. Applying primer later in the day when temperatures are lower can improve this condition.

**NOTE:** LIQUISEAL Liquid Flashing Resin must be applied when the primer is completely dry and without tack. Do not apply LIQUISEAL Liquid Flashing Resin to tacky or wet primer.

- 4. LIQUISEAL Liquid Flashing Application:
  - Apply the appropriate primer to membrane and allow to flash off. Apply appropriate primer to all other surfaces to which flashing will be applied.
  - b. Cut and prepare all reinforcing fleece before mixing resin.
    - 01. For LIQUISEAL Resin in 1.03 gallon (3.9 I) Pail Packaging
      - Mix resin (Component A) with a clean spiral agitator until the liquid is a uniform white or gray color.
      - Add hardener (Component B) to Component A and mix with a spiral agitator for 2 minutes or until both liquids are thoroughly blended.
    - 02. For LIQUISEAL in 0.25 gallon (0.9 I) Sachet Packaging
      - i. Remove bag from the aluminum packaging.
      - Knead white or gray resin (Component A) thoroughly until a uniform color is achieved.
      - iii. Pull away the rubber cord separating the two components so that Components A and B can be mixed together. Knead the bag quickly and thoroughly for approximately 1 minute so that a homogenous resin is formed. The resin should be a uniform color, with no light or dark streaks present.
      - iv. After the resin is mixed, cut off one corner of the bag and pour entire sachet of resin into a clean, new mixing pail. Working quickly, apply at a rate of approximately 13.6 square feet (1.3 square meter) per gallon (3.8 l).
  - Using a nap roller or brush, apply two-thirds of the resin evenly onto the substrate using even strokes.
  - d. Roll the LIQUISEAL Liquid Flashing Fleece directly into the LIQUISEAL Liquid Flashing Resin, ensuring that the SMOOTH SIDE IS FACING UP (natural unrolling procedure) and avoiding folds, wrinkles, and air pockets.
  - e. Apply the remaining one-third of the resin and use the roller or brush to work the resin into the fleece, saturating from the bottom up. All areas of the fleece should be completely saturated with resin.
  - Repeat steps 'b through e' again for subsequent layers of resin and flashing as needed for detailing.



Scan here to view Liquid Flashing Installation Videos.

EPDM/TPO/PVC

#### Notes:

- The following tables provide recommendations for preparation and priming of substrates and should be used as a guideline for proper adhesion & performance.
- The primer application rate will vary and should be adjusted depending on the substrate. See Product Data Sheets, SDS, Guide Specifications and Details for complete information regarding the suitability, application and handling of products.

	INSPECTION					METAL SURFACES	MASONRY	
A.1	Inspect insulation for wet conditions underneath the roof membrane. Remove & replace wet materials underneath to match in kind.				Ŷ			
A.2	Ensure, membrane or roof assembly is properly secured.			<b>Y</b>	Ŷ			
A.3	Provide additional securement at the base angle changes per details.		Ŷ	Ŷ	Ŷ			
A.4	Ensure, there is no standing water. Remove Remove dust, debris and wipe the work sur be completely dry and sound.	faces clean. Masonry must	Ŷ	Ŷ	<b>Y</b>	Ŷ	<b>⊗</b>	
A.5	Verify structural integrity of metal objects. loose bolts. Verify the thickness of exposed finishes or rust for strength.					Ŷ		
A.6	Ensure, there is no moisture present in the	e substrate.	Ŷ	<b>Y</b>	Ŷ	Ŷ	Y	
A.7	Within the work area, inspect the seams of proper seal.	existing membrane for	Ŷ	<b>Y</b>	Ŷ			
A.8	A.8 Do not damage structural members, welds or remove any nuts/bolts unless approved by designer.					Ŷ		
CLEANING & SUBSTRATE PREPARATION			EPDM	тро	PVC / KEE HP	METAL SURFACES	MASONRY	
B.1	3.1 Use 60 grit sandpaper to rough up the top surface of the membrane.			<b>Y</b>	Ŷ			
B.2	Use abrasive grinding wheel (a diamond cup wheel is suggested) to expose the bare metal (do not use wire brush). Expose metal around nuts & tighten as needed. Wipe the membrane cleaner.					Ŷ	Ŷ	
B.3	Remove dust, clean the surfaces with broom	m & power blower.	<b>Y</b>	Ŷ	Ŷ	Ŷ	Ŷ	
B.4	Wipe the surfaces with <u>VERSICO Membrane</u> (Standard or Low VOC)	Cleaner,	8	Ŷ	Ŷ	Ŷ		
B.5	Use painter's tape to contain flashing resin 1/2" (1-1.5cm) beyond the fleece edges.	. Tape shall be set 1/4" to	Ŷ	<b>Y</b>	Ŷ	Ŷ	Ŷ	
	EXISTING BITUMINUOUS ROOFING SUBSTRATES						CONCRETE & MASONRY PRIMER	
C.1						(		
C.3	Power wash to remove							
C.4	Following bituminous substrates are not acceptable: Aluminum coating, flood coat & aggregate, coal tar pitch roofing — flood coat & aggregate, hot—melt bituminuous waterproofing & ethylene—faced bituminous (bituthane) roofing.							



INSPECTION CLEANING & SUBSTRATE PREPARATION (PAGE 1 OF 2)



LIQUID FLASHING

ATTACHMENT 1

EPDM/TPO/PVC

ı	10	1111	) F	- Ι Δ	5	НΙ	N	C
ᆫ	$I \cup V$	$\cup$ IL	_		. 0		IN	U

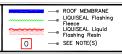
METAL SUBSTRATES				
D.1	Bare aluminum, lead, copper & zinc.	Grind to remove corrosion, then use membrane cleaner to wipe and clean.	Ŷ	
D.2	Bare steel, galvanized steel.	cleaner to wipe and clean.		
D.3	Black pipe, cast iron.	Grind to remove corrosion and coating. Then use membrane cleaner to wipe and clean.	Y	
D.4	Stainless steel.	Grind to achieve rough surface. Then use membrane cleaner to wipe and clean.	Y	
D.5	Kynar finish, ceramic coated, and painted metal.	Grind to remove coating. Then use membrane cleaner to wipe and clean.	Ŷ	
	CEMENTITIOUS AND	MASONRY SUBSTRATES	MASONRY PRIMER	
E.1	Structural & or lightweight structural concrete.	Scarify, shot blast or grind to remove laitance and open up pores	Ŷ	
E.2	Granite, Marble.	Scarify, shot blast, grind to remove polished surface and open up pores	Y	
E.3	Clay brick, terra cotta, tile.	Scarify, shot blast, grind to remove glazed surface and open up pores.	Y	
E.4	Sandstone, limestone, synthetic stone.			
E.5	Porous/air—entrained concrete, concrete masonry block.	Scarify, shot blast, grind to open up pores	Y	
E.6	Repair & leveling mortars.			
	GLASS & PL	ASTIC SUBSTRATES	METAL PRIMER	
F.1	Glass.			
F.2	Acrylic.	Sand to abrade surface. Then use membrane	$  _{\scriptsize \bigcirc}  $	
F.3	Fiberglass.	cleaner to wipe and clean.		
F.4	ABS, PVC - Rigid.			

Note: Contact VERSICO for substrate not listed in these tables.

<u>CAUTION:</u>
All substrates must be prepared as necessary prior to the application of primers. Surfaces must be free from irregularities, loose, unsound or foreign materials such as rust, dirt, ice, snow, water, grease, oil, release agents, paint, lacquers, coatings, or any other conditions that would be detrimental to adhesion of the primer and resin.



INSPECTION CLEANING & SUBSTRATE PREPARATION (PAGE 2 OF 2)



LIQUID FLASHING ATTACHMENT 1

EPDM/TPO/PVC

LIQI	JISEAL PRIMER & RESIN APPLICATION	EPDM	TPO	PVC / KEE HP	METAL SURFACES	MASONRY
G.1	Ensure all surfaces are ready for application of primer prior to mixing, due to limited pot life.	Ŷ	Ŷ		Ŷ	Ŷ
G.2	Mix primer thoroughly, per specifications.	Ŷ	Ŷ		Ŷ	Ŷ
G.3	Apply <u>LIQUISEAL Metal Primer</u> per specifications.	Ŷ			Ŷ	
G.4	Masonry: Apply <u>LIQUISEAL Concrete &amp; Masonry Primer</u> and surfacing sand per specifications.					Ŷ
G.5	Wait for primer to cure per written instructions.	Ŷ			<b>Y</b>	Ŷ
G.6	Apply Low VOC Primer and allow to flash off completely.		Y			
G.7	Cut & dry—fit all fleece prior to mixing resin. Ensure, the fleece is set back from painter's tape, per <u>B.5</u> .	<b>Y</b>	Ŷ	Ŷ	Ŷ	Y
G.8	Mix <u>LIQUISEAL Flashing Resin</u> thoroughly (with spiral agitator if in pail).	<b>Y</b>	Ŷ	Ŷ	<b>Y</b>	Y
G.9	Apply a base layer of <u>LIQUISEAL Flashing Resin</u> ensuring generous coverage of entire substrate.	<b>Y</b>	<b>Y</b>	Ŷ	<b>Y</b>	Ŷ
G.10	Immediately press <u>LIQUISEAL Flashing Fleece</u> into the applied <u>LIQUISEAL Flashing Resin.</u> taking care at corners and crevices.	<b>Y</b>	<b>Y</b>	<b>Y</b>	Ŷ	Ŷ
G.11	Apply a 2nd (top coat) of <u>LIQUISEAL Flashing Resin</u> ensuring the fleece is completely saturated per published coverage rate.	<b>Y</b>	<b>Y</b>	<b>Y</b>	<b>Y</b>	<b>♡</b>

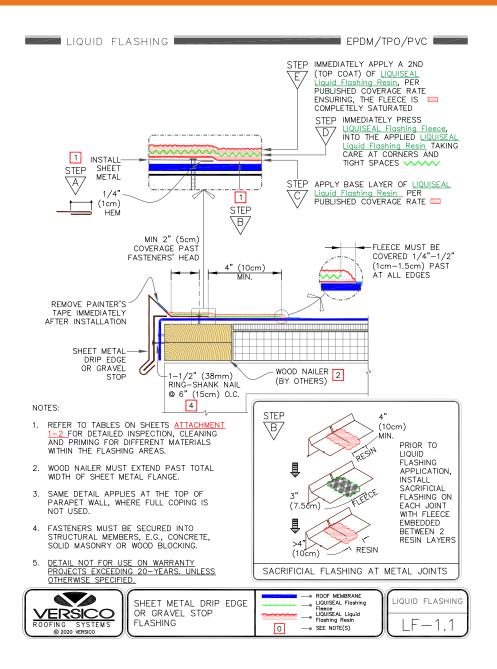


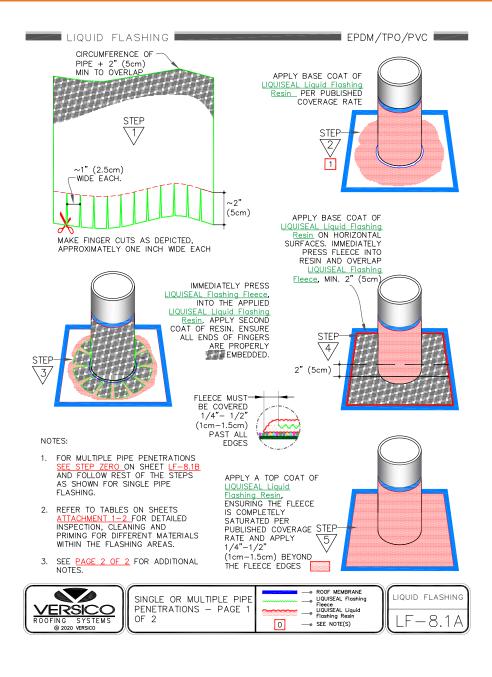
APPLICATION OF LIQUISEAL PRIMER & RESIN



LIQUID FLASHING

ATTACHMENT 2





LIQUID FLASHING



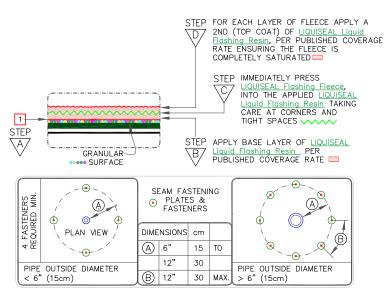
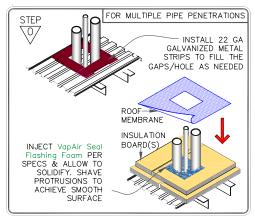


TABLE FOR FASTENER REQUIREMENTS ON MECHANICALLY FASTENED SYSTEMS. REFER TO VERSICO TYPICAL PENETRATION DETAILS FOR FLASHING OVER FASTENER HEADS.

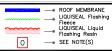
### NOTES CONTINUE FROM LF-8.1A

- 4. WHEN THERE IS ENOUGH CLEARANCE BETWEEN MULTIPLE PENETRATIONS, INSTALL LIQUID FLASHING USING THIS DETAIL.
- 5. WHEN INSTALLATION OF LIQUID FLASHING IS NOT FEASIBLE FOR MULTIPLE PIPE PENETRATIONS, THEN USE APPLICABLE STANDARD ROOF MEMBRANE DETAIL (C-16) FOR FIELD MEMBRANE TYPE.
- 6. DETAIL NOT FOR USE ON WARRANTY PROJECTS EXCEEDING 20—YEARS. UNLESS OTHERWISE SPECIFIED.

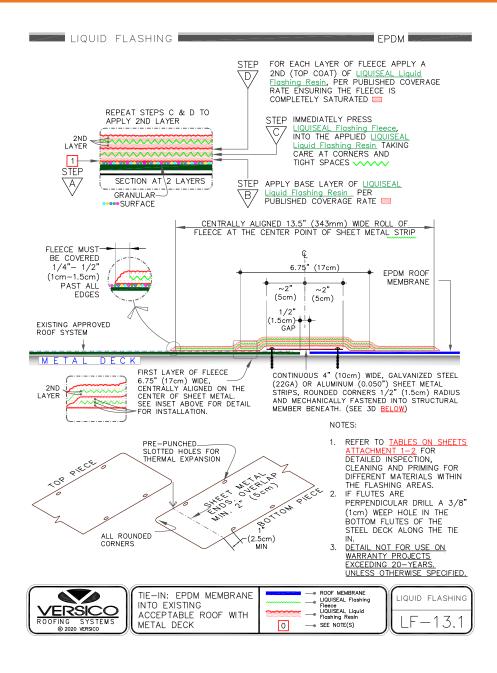


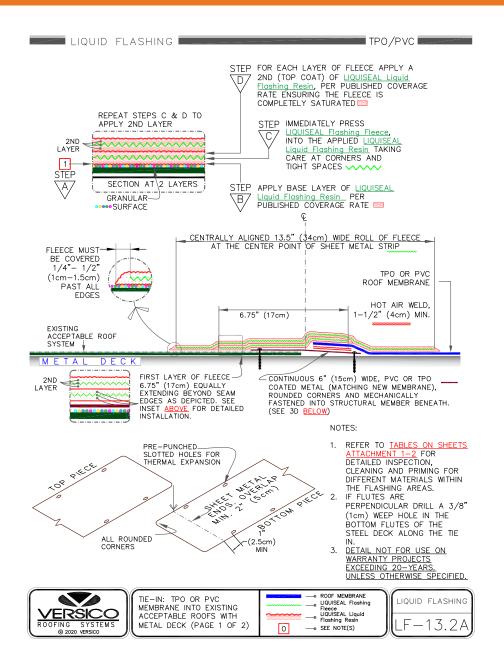


SINGLE OR MULTIPLE PIPE PENETRATIONS - PAGE 2 OF 2









# LIQUID FLASHING



INSTALL COATED SHEET METAL STRIPS WITH THREADED FASTENERS. REFER TO TABLES ON SHEETS ATTACHEMIN 1—2 FOR DETAILED INSPECTION, CLEANING AND PRIMING FOR DIFFERENT MATERIALS WITHIN THE FLASHING AREAS.

# ■TPO/PVC



PROPERLY CLEAN WITH MEMBRANE CLEANER PRIOR TO WELDING.



WELD TPO OR PVC MEMBRANE TO COATED METAL STRIP.



USE SAND PAPER GRIT # 60 TO ABRADE THE AREAS TO WHICH THE LIQUISEAL LIQUID FLASHING RESIN WILL BE APPLIED.



THOROUGHLY CLEAN THE TIE-IN AREA.



CUT TWO PIECES OF LIQUISEAL Flashing Fleece, (FOR DIMENSIONS SEE 13.2A).



APPLY PAINTER'S TAPE ALONG TIE-IN EDGE.



THOROUGHLY MIX THE RESIN, PER PUBLISHED INSTRUCTIONS.



INSTALL BOTH LAYERS OF PRE-CUT LIQUISEAL Flashing Fleece, EMBEDDED IN RESIN (SEE <u>LF-13.2A</u>).



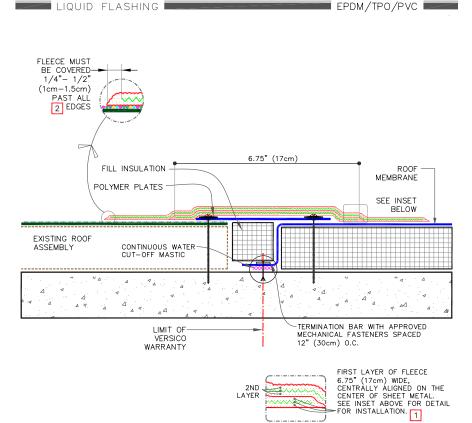
REMOVE TAPE IMMEDIATELY ENSURING THAT RESIN EXTENDS 1/4" — 1/2" BEYOND EDGE OF FLEECE.



TIE-IN: TPO OR PVC
MEMBRANE INTO EXISTING
ACCEPTABLE ROOFS WITH
METAL DECK (PAGE 2 OF 2)

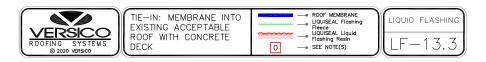


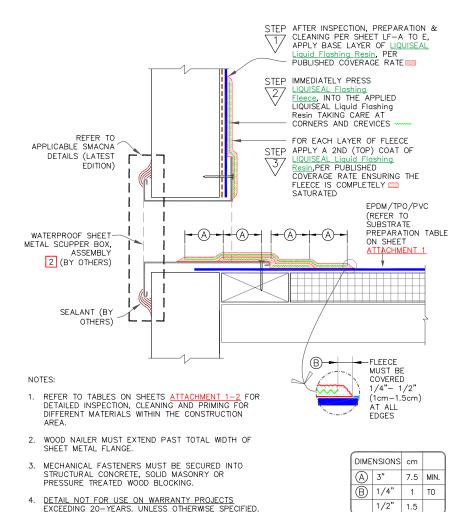




#### NOTES:

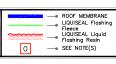
- REFER TO TABLES ON <u>ATTACHEMTN 1-2</u> FOR DETAILED INSPECTION, CLEANING AND PRIMING FOR DIFFERENT MATERIALS WITHIN THE FLASHING AREAS.
- 2. DETAIL NOT FOR USE ON WARRANTY PROJECTS EXCEEDING 20-YEARS. UNLESS OTHERWISE SPECIFIED.



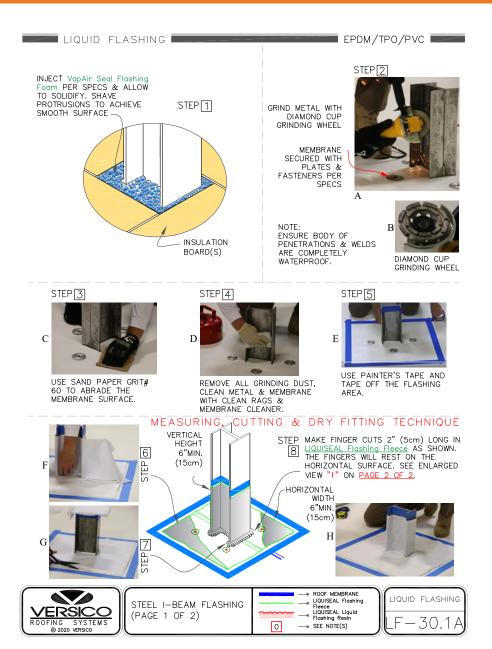




THROUGH-WALL SCUPPER



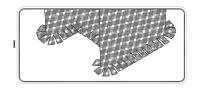
LIQUID FLASHING



### LIQUID FLASHING

# ■ EPDM/TPO/PVC ■

# SACHET MIXING AND PRIMER APPLICATION STEP 9





PRIME I-BEAM AND METAL PLATES. ENSURE AMBIENT AIR TEMPERATURE IS 40° & RISING. ALLOW PRIMER TO CURE UNTIL TACK-FREE.

# STEP 10

# FLASHING FINAL INSTALLATION

APPLY 1ST COAT OF LIQUISEAL Liquid Flashing Resin & INSTALL LIQUISEAL Flashing Fleece ON VERTICAL SURFACES.



N

STEP 11

IMMEDIATELY APPLY A 2ND COAT OF LIQUISEAL Liquid Flashing Resin ENSURING THE FLEECE IS COMPLETELY SATURATED.

APPLY 1ST COAT OF RESIN AND INSTALL FLEECE ON HORIZONTAL SURFACES. IMMEDIATELY APPLY A 2ND COAT OF RESIN ENSURING FLEECE IS COMPLETELY SATURATED.

FLEECE MUST BE COVERED 1/4"-1/2" (1cm-1.5cm) BEYOND **EDGES** 



STEP 12



TOUCH UP AS NEEDED TO ENSURE ENTIRE FLEECE IS COMPLETELY SATURATED.

# COMPLETED FLASHING

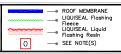


REMOVE TAPE IMMEDIATELY ENSURING THAT RESIN EXTENDS 1/4" - 1/2" (1cm- 1.5cm) BEYOND EDGE OF FLEECE

NOTE: 1. DETAIL NOT FOR USE ON WARRANTY PROJECTS EXCEEDING 20-YEARS. UNLESS OTHERWISE SPECIFIED.



STEEL I-BEAM FLASHING (PAGE 2 OF 2)





# TPO Flashing Procedures Utilizing VersiGard White EPDM Flashing Products

This is an alternate method for flashing **Versico's VersiWeld (TPO) membrane ONLY** and is intended to be used in conjunction with the Versico's Thermoplastic Specification and Details.

# A. Description

Thermoplastic flashing procedures utilizing Versico's VersiGard White EPDM flashing products incorporates Peel & Stick Uncured EPDM Flashing (White), White EPDM Peel & Stick Inside/Outside Corners, White EPDM Peel & Stick 'T'-Joint Covers, Peel & Stick White EPDM Pipe Seals, and White EPDM Pourable Sealer Pockets. These Peel & Stick products are used as an option and in lieu of welding TPO Flashing products for a maximum warranty duration of 20 years.

Versico's VersiGard White EPDM flashing products are comprised of uncured or cured White EPDM membrane laminated to fully cured synthetic rubber adhesive.

### B. Products

Products listed below can be used as part of this alternate flashing method in conjunction with TPO Primer.

- Peel & Stick Uncured EPDM Flashing (White): A 6" X 100' and 9" or 12" wide by 50' long, 60-mil thick VersiGard White uncured EPDM Flashing laminated to a 30-mil synthetic rubber adhesive used in conjunction with TPO Primer. VersiGard White uncured EPDM Flashing is used to flash inside and outside corners, pipes, scuppers and field fabricated pourable sealer pockets when the use of Versico pre-fabricated flashing accessories is not feasible.
- White EPDM Peel & Stick Inside/Outside Corners and T-Joint Covers: A 7" x 9" precut 60-mil thick (white) Uncured EPDM Flashing with a 30-mil synthetic rubber adhesive; used for inside and outside corners, to overlay field splice intersections, and to cover field splices at angle changes.
- 3. VersiGard White Peel & Stick Cured Cover Strip: A 6" and 9" widths and 100' long and 12" wide by 50' long VersiGard White 60-mil cured EPDM membrane laminated to a nominal 30-mil cured Quick-Applied Tape. The Cured Cover Strip is for flashing Versico Seam Fastening Plates.
- Peel & Stick White EPDM Pipe Seals with a synthetic rubber adhesive on the deck flange.
   Pipe Seals are available in one size: 1" to 6".
- VersiGard 20" Peel & Stick White EPDM Cured Flashing A 20" wide by 50' long VersiGard cured 60-mil thick EPDM membrane, with Pressure-Sensitive Tape the full width already applied, used to flash curbs/skylights, etc.
- VersiGard Peel & Stick White EPDM Curb Wrap A precut 20" wide by 50' long VersiGard White cured 60-mil thick EPDM membrane with 6" wide Peel & Stick White EPDM Seam Tape along one edge to be used to flash curbs, skylights or parapet walls.
- White EPDM Pourable Sealer Pocket: A pre-fabricated Pourable Sealer Pocket which
  consists of a 2" wide plastic support strip with a synthetic rubber adhesive backed to the
  EPDM flashina: available in 6" diameter.
- 8. Peel & Stick White EPDM Seam Tape: A 3" or 6" wide by 100' long splice tape used to bond VersiGard White EPDM or VersiWeld TPO membrane to VersiWeld TPO membrane when flashing a curb or a wall with a separate section of membrane.

# C. VersiGard White EPDM Flashing Installation Criteria

### General

- When using VersiGard White Peel & Stick EPDM products on TPO membrane, TPO primer should be used to prepare the TPO membrane surface.
- VersiGard Peel & Stick White EPDM Seam Tape is not to be used for field membrane seaming.
- Peel & Stick Uncured EPDM Flashing (White) must be limited to the overlayment of vertical seams (as required at angle changes), or to flash inside/outside corners, vent pipes, scuppers and other unusually shaped penetrations where the use of Pre-molded Pipe Seals is not practical.

**NOTE:** Even when working in warmer temperatures, in most cases a heat gun will be required to elevate the temperature of Peel & Stick Uncured EPDM Flashing between 105°F and 110°F (40°C and 43°C) to permit proper forming of the uncured flashing.

# 4. Inside/Outside Corners and 'T'-Joint Covers

- a. White EPDM Peel & Stick Inside/Outside Corners and `T'-Joint Covers are installed on both inside and outside corners in conjunction with TPO Primer.
- T-Joint Covers are installed at field splice intersections or at horizontal to vertical transitions of field splices in conjunction with TPO Primer.

# 5. Other Penetrations

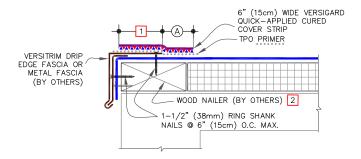
- a. Flash pipes and round supports with Peel & Stick White EPDM Pipe Seals, when feasible, in accordance with the applicable detail.
- b. Form Field Fabricated Pipe Seals using Peel & Stick Uncured EPDM Flashing (White) around pipes, round supports and structural steel tubing with corner radius greater than ¼".
- c. When flashing seamless metal posts, maximum 4" by 4", with a corner radius less than 1/4", apply a field fabricated pipe flashing with a double vertical wrapping.
- for pipe clusters or unusually shaped penetrations, a pourable sealer pocket must be utilized.

#### THERMOPLASTIC MEMBRANE

TPO

CAUTION

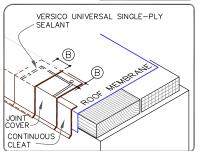
DETAIL NOT FOR USE ON 25 OR 30-YEAR WARRANTY PROJECTS. ACCEPTABLE EDGING SHALL CONFORM WITH THERMOPLASTIC COMMON DETAILS TPC-1.2, 1.3, 1.4, 1.5 OR 1.6.



### NOTES:

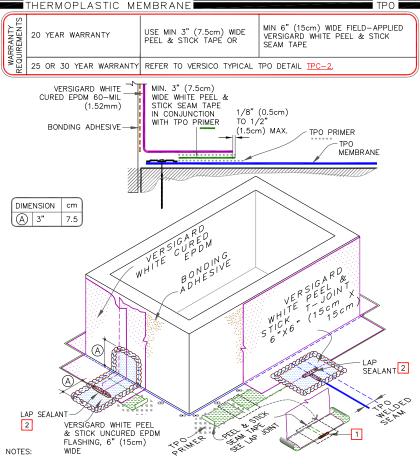
- METAL FASCIA DECK FLANGE MUST BE TOTALLY COVERED BY TPO QUICK—APPLIED COVER STRIP WITH MINIMUM 2" (5cm) COVERAGE PAST NAIL HEADS.
- WOOD NAILER MUST EXTEND PAST TOTAL WIDTH OF METAL FASCIA DECK FLANGE.
- TO REMOVE FINISHING OILS, SCRUB METAL FLANGE WITH WEATHERED MEMBRANE CLEANER; ALLOW TO DRY PRIOR TO APPLYING PRIMER.
- APPLY TPO PRIMER TO METAL FLANGE AND MEMBRANE SURFACE PRIOR TO INSTALLING TPO QUICK-APPLIED COVER STRIP.
- WHEN METAL FASCIA BY OTHERS IS USED, FASTENER TYPE AND FASTENING FREQUENCY SHALL BE RECOMMENDED BY METAL EDGE MANUFACTURER.
- T-JOINT COVERS ARE REQUIRED AT INTERSECTIONS WITH 60 MIL OR 80 MIL MEMBRANE.
- THIS DETAIL IS NOT RECOMMENDED FOR ROOFS THAT ARE LIKELY TO EXPERIENCE SIGNIFICANT SNOW AND ICE UP—SLOPE FROM THE GUTTER/EDGE. REFER TO DETAILS <u>TPC—1.2</u> OR <u>TPC—1.3</u>.

DIMENSIONS		cm	,
(A)	2"	5	MIN.
B	1/2"	1.5	TO
	1"	2.5	





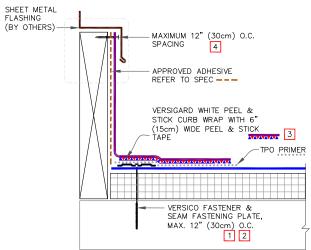
THERMOPLASTIC ROOFING SYSTEM



- FIELD APPLIED VERSIGARD WHITE PEEL & STICK SEAM TAPE IS TO BE OVERLAPPED A MINIMUM OF 1" (2.5cm) AT THE ENDS OF EACH CUT PIECE. APPLY LAP SEALANT AT TAPE OVERLAPS 2" (5cm) IN BOTH DIRECTIONS.
- APPLY VERSICO WHITE LAP SEALANT ALONG THE LEADING EDGE OF THE MEMBRANE SPLICE UNDER THE T-JOINT COVER, COVERING THE EXPOSED SPLICE TAPE 1/2" (1.5cm) IN ALL DIRECTIONS FROM THE SPLICE INTERSECTION.
- 3. INSTALL OUTSIDE CORNERS PER DETAIL VGC-15.7 OR VGC-15.5.

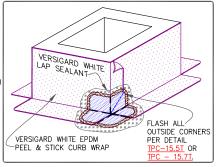






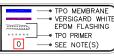
### NOTES:

- ON MECHANICALLY FASTENED ROOFING SYSTEMS, HPVX FASTENERS AND HPVX SEAM PLATES ARE REQUIRED OVER STEEL DECKS.
- 2. SEAM FASTENING PLATES/FASTENERS MAY BE INSTALLED INTO THE VERTICAL SUBSTRATE.
- 3. IF THE VERTICAL SPLICE ON THE CURB FLASHING IS NOT LOCATED AT THE CORNER, A 6" (15cm) WIDE PEEL & STICK UNCURED EPDM OR A T-JOINT FLASHING, IN CONJUNCTION WITH TPO PRIMER MUST BE CENTERED OVER FIELD SPLICE AT ANGLE CHANGE.
- 4. WHEN MECHANICAL FASTENERS ARE USED TO PENETRATE THE METAL COUNTER-FLASHING, USE EPDM WASHERS. APPLY WATER CUT-OFF MASTIC UNDER THE COUNTER-FLASHING OR APPLY SEALANT ON THE FASTENERS' HEADS.

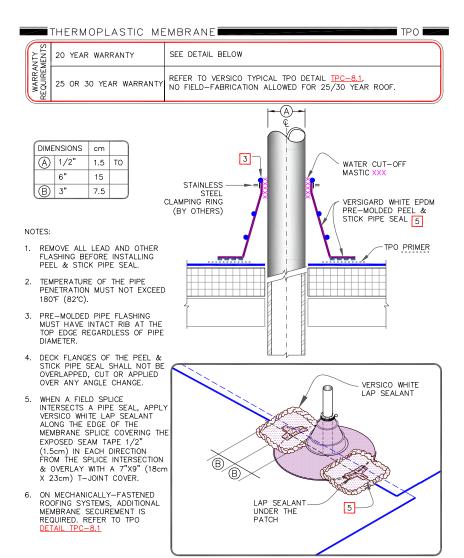




CURB WITH VERSIGARD WHITE PEEL & STICK EPDM CURB WRAP FLASHING



THERMOPLASTIC ROOFING SYSTEM

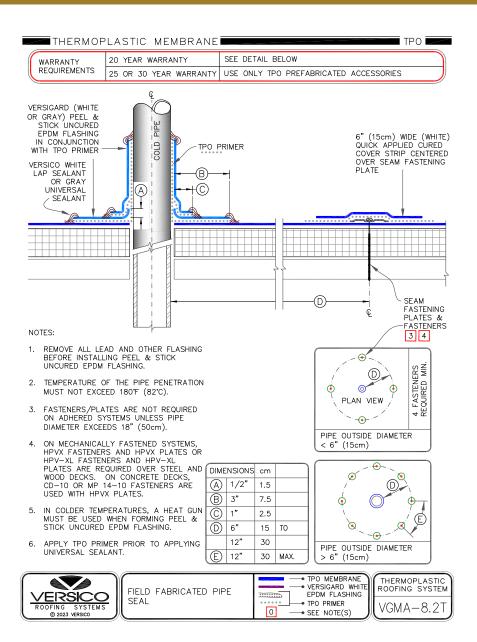


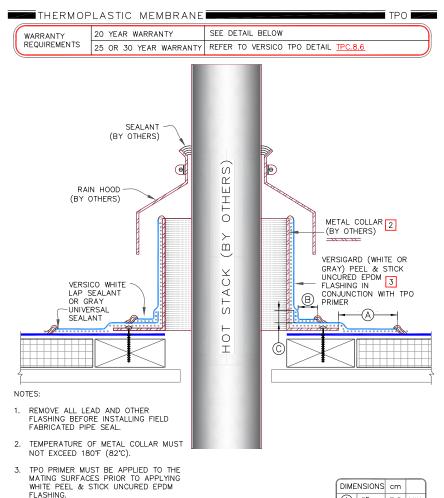


PIPE: PRE-MOLDED PEEL & STICK VERSIGARD WHITE EPDM PIPE SEAL



THERMOPLASTIC ROOFING SYSTEM



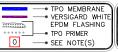


4.	IN COLDER TEMPERATURES, A HEAT GUN MUST BE USED WHEN FORMING PEEL & STICK UNCURED EPDM FLASHING.
_	HOT STACK:

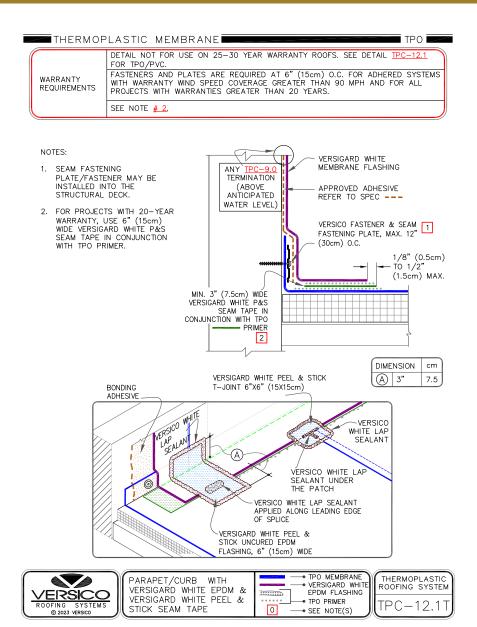
	(A)	3"	7.5	MIN.
	B	1"	2.5	MIN.
	0	1/2"	1.5	MIN.
TPO MEMBRA	NE )	THER	MODI	A C TI

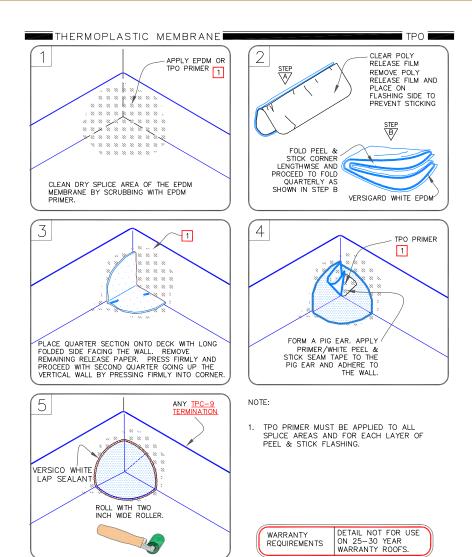


HOT STACK: FIELD FABRICATED FLASHING WITH VERSIGARD UNCURED EPDM









VERSIGARD WHITE PEEL &

CONTINUOUS TPO WALL

FLASHING

SYSTEMS

© 2023 VERSICO

STICK INSIDE CORNER WITH

■ TPO MEMBRANE

TPO PRIMER

SEE NOTE(S)

.....

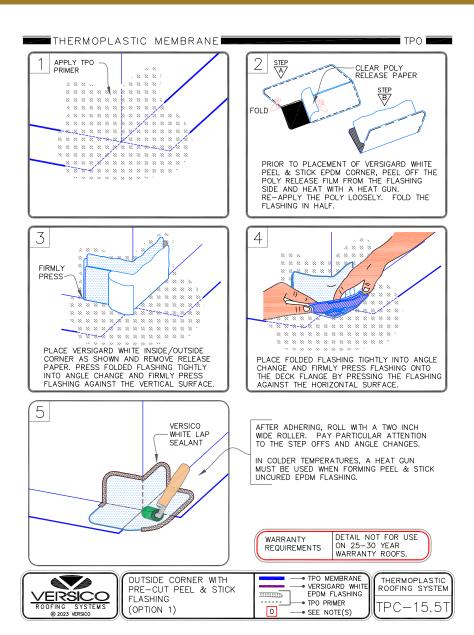
VERSIGARD WHITE

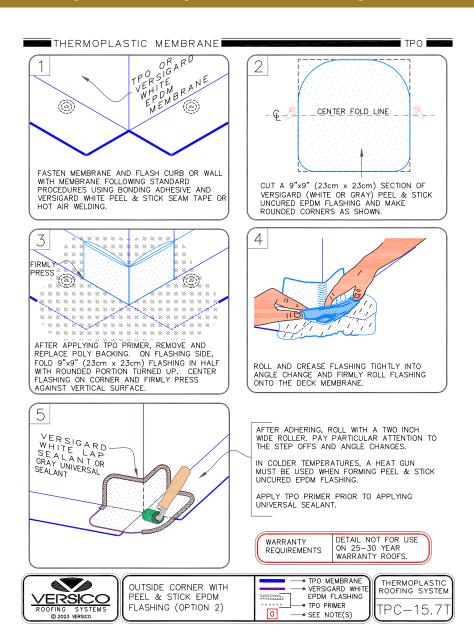
EPDM FLASHING

THERMOPLASTIC

ROOFING SYSTEM

-15.3T

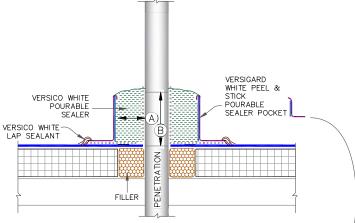






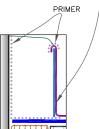
TPO

WARRANTY REQUIREMENTS DETAIL NOT FOR USE ON 25-30 YEAR WARRANTY ROOFS. SEE THERMOPLASTIC DETAIL  $\overline{\text{IPC }16.1}.$ 



#### NOTES:

- THE MAXIMUM ALLOWABLE SURFACE TEMPERATURE OF THE PENETRATION SHALL NOT EXCEED 180°F (82°C).
- ALL DEBRIS (PAINT, RUST, LEAD, OTHER FLASHINGS, ETC.) MUST BE REMOVED FROM THE PENETRATION.
- 3. PENETRATIONS, MEMBRANE, FLASHING AND METAL (INSIDE POCKET)
  MUST BE PRIMED WITH TPO PRIMER PRIOR TO APPLYING POURABLE
  SEALER. DO NOT PRIME THE BLUE PLASTIC SUPPORT STRIP.
- 4. POURABLE SEALER MUST COMPLETELY FILL POURABLE SEALER POCKET TO PREVENT PONDING OF WATER.
- POURABLE SEALER MUST CONTACT PRIMED PEEL & STICK UNCURED EPDM FLASHING AND DECK MEMBRANE.
- SECUREMENT IS REQUIRED FOR POURABLE SEALER POCKETS WHICH ARE GREATER THAN 18" (46cm) IN DIAMETER. REFER TO SPECIFICATIONS.
- ON MECHANICALLY—FASTENED ROOFING SYSTEMS, ADDITIONAL MEMBRANE SECUREMENT IS REQUIRED (SIMILAR TO <u>DETAIL TPC-8.1</u>) REGARDLESS OF SIZE OR DIAMETER.
- 8. PIPE CLUSTERS MUST HAVE MINIMUM 1" (2.5cm) CLEARANCE BETWEEN PENETRATIONS.

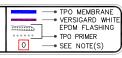


MANDATORY TPO PRIMER AT ALL INTERFACES OF POURABLE SEALER EXCEPT BLUE PLASTIC SUPPORT STRIP \*\*\*\*\*

DIMENSIONS		cm	
A	1"	2.5	MIN.
(B)	2"	5	MIN.



PEEL & STICK POURABLE SEALER POCKET





# THERMOPLASTIC MEMBRANE TPO APPLICABLE A BONDING ADHESIVE - - -VERSICO UNIVERSAL SINGLE-PLY SEALANT 5 REFER TO APPLICABLE DETAIL(S) IN LATEST EDITION OF SMACNA VERSIGARD WHITE 4 QUICK-APPLIED UNCURED EPDM FLASHING IN CONJUNCTION WITH EPDM OR TPO PRIMER SHEET METAL 4 ---SCUPPER (BY OTHERS) WATER -CUT-OFF MASTIC SEALANT XXX 3 (BY OTHERS) WOOD NAILER (BY OTHERS) 1 NOTES: TRO ONLY WOOD NAILERS ARE INSTALLED AT SCUPPERS TO SECURE METAL SLEEVE AND MUST EXTEND PAST THE WIDTH OF METAL SLEEVE FLANGE. 2. METAL SCUPPER BOX MUST HAVE EPDM/TPO CONTINUOUS FLANGES WITH ROUNDED CORNERS, SOLDER ALL SCUPPER SEAMS PŔIMER WATER-TIGHT. LAST 3. WATER CUT-OFF MASTIC UNDER SCUPPER FLANGES MUST BE UNDER CONSTANT COMPRESSION. SECOND 4. SCUPPER FLANGES MUST BE TOTALLY COVERED BY PRESSURE-SENSITIVE ELASTOFORM FLASHING WITH MINIMUM 2"

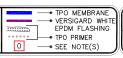


SCUPPER AT DECK WITH PRESSURE SENSITIVE ELASTOFORM

(5cm) COVERAGE PAST NAIL HEAD.5. UNIVERSAL SINGLE-PLY SEALANT IS

APPLICATION OF SEALANT.

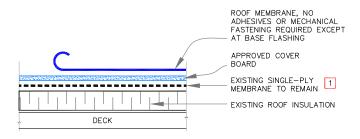
UNIVERSAL SINGLE-FLI SEALANT IS
REQUIRED AT FLASHING EDGES ON SCUPPER
EDGE. TPO PRIMER MUST BE USED TO
PREPARE SURFACES PRIOR TO THE



THERMOPLASTIC ROOFING SYSTEM

FIRST

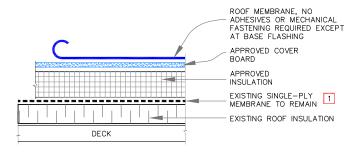
# ROOF ASSEMBLY WITHOUT NEW INSULATION



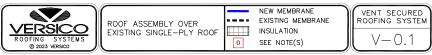
### NOTE:

 EXISTING ROOF MEMBRANE MAY BE USED AS AN AIR BARRIER. IT WILL REQUIRE THOROUGH INSPECTION FOR BREACHES, DAMAGES, AND AIR TIGHTNESS OF EXISTING FLASHING. SEAL ALL DEFICIENT CONDITIONS TO ACHIEVE AN AIRTICHT AIR BARRIER.

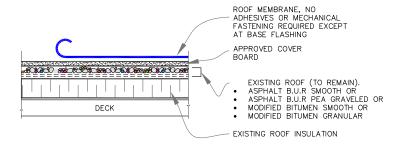
# ROOF ASSEMBLY WITH NEW INSULATION



See sheets V-0.1 to V-0.7 & Specs for additional information



### VACUSEAL I



### NOTES:

- EXISTING ROOF MEMBRANE MAY BE USED AS AN AIR BARRIER. IT WILL REQUIRE THOROUGH INSPECTION FOR BREACHES, DAMAGES, BLISTERS, WRINKLES AND AIR TIGHTNESS OF EXISTING FLASHING. SEAL ALL DEFICIENT CONDITIONS TO ACHIEVE AN AIRTIGHT AIR BARRIER.
- 2. FOR NEW ASSEMBLY OVER COAL TAR PITCHED ROOF, CONTACT VERSICO.
- 3. LOOSE GRAVEL OR GRANULES MUST BE REMOVED AND THE SURFACE SHALL BE LEVELED.

See sheets  $\underline{\text{V--0.1}}$  to  $\underline{\text{V--0.7}}$  & Specs for additional information



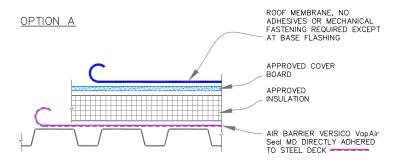
ROOF ASSEMBLY OVER EXISTING ASPHALTIC ROOF

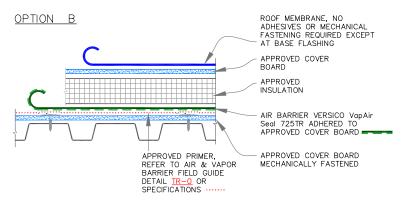
NEW MEMBRANE
EXISTING MEMBRANE
INSULATION

SEE NOTE(S)

VENT SECURED ROOFING SYSTEM

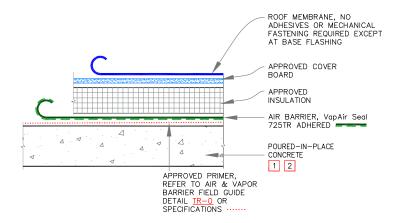
### VACUSEAL i





See sheets  $\underline{\text{V-0.1}}$  to  $\underline{\text{V-0.7}}$  & Specs for additional information





### NOTES:

1. THE SUBSTRATE MAY NOT REQUIRE AN ADDITIONAL LAYER OF AIR BARRIER. TO ENSURE THAT A CONTINUOUS AIR—SEAL IS PROVIDED, THE SUBSTRATE MUST BE INSPECTED FOR BREACHES FOR AIR INFILTRATION AT CRACKS, JOINTS, PENETRATIONS, ROOF EDGES, PARAPET WALLS, AND SIMILAR CONDITIONS.

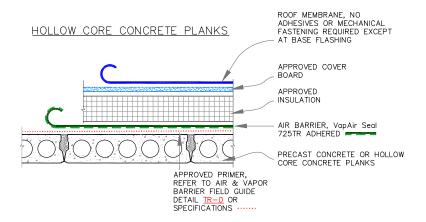
See sheets  $\underline{\text{V--0.1}}$  to  $\underline{\text{V--0.7}}$  & Specs for additional information



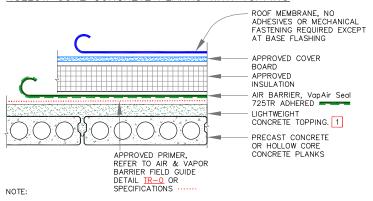
ROOF ASSEMBLY OVER POURED-IN-PLACE CONCRETE DECK







# HOLLOW CORE CONCRETE PLANKS WITH TOPPING



 THE SUBSTRATE MAY NOT REQUIRE AN ADDITIONAL LAYER OF AIR BARRIER WHEN CONCRETE TOPPING EXISTS. TO ENSURE THAT A CONTINUOUS AIR-SEAL IS PROVIDED, THE SUBSTRATE MUST BE INSPECTED FOR SEACHES FOR AIR INFILTRATION AT CRACKS, JOINTS, PENETRATIONS, ROOF EDGES, PARAPET WALLS, AND SIMILAR CONDITIONS & PROPER REPAIRS MUST BE PERFORMED.

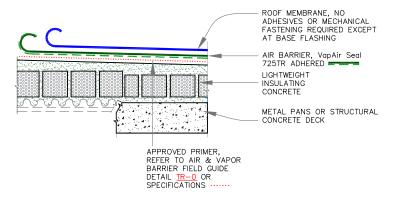
See sheets V-0.1 to V-0.7 & Specs for additional information



ROOF ASSEMBLY OVER CONCRETE PLANKS







### NOTE:

1. THE SUBSTRATE MAY NOT REQUIRE AN ADDITIONAL LAYER OF AIR BARRIER WHEN CONCRETE TOPPING EXISTS. TO ENSURE THAT CONCRETE SUBSTRATE PROVIDES A CONTINUOUS AIR—SEAL, THE SUBSTRATE MUST BE INSPECTED FOR AIR INFILTRATION. INSPECT FOR BREACHES CRACKS, JOINTS, PENETRATIONS, ROOF EDGES, PARAPET WALLS JUNCTIONS, AND SIMILAR CONDITIONS. PROPER REPAIRS MUST BE PERFORMED TO CREATE AN AIR BARRIER.

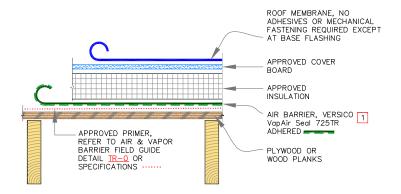
See sheets V-0.1 to V-0.7 & Specs for additional information



ROOF ASSEMBLY OVER LIGHTWEIGHT CONCRETE DECK







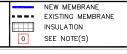
#### NOTES:

- TO AVOID POTENTIAL DAMAGE TO AIR AND VAPOR BARRIER, PROTRUDING NAILS/FASTENERS SHALL BE REMOVED AND REPLACED WITH HEAVY GAUGE THREADED FASTENERS.
- 2. AS AN OPTION, THE AIR AND VAPOR BARRIER MAY BE ADHERED TO MECHANICALLY FASTENED SECUROCK OR DensDeck PRIME COVER BOARD.

See sheets  $\underline{V-0.1}$  to  $\underline{V-0.7}$  & Specs for additional information

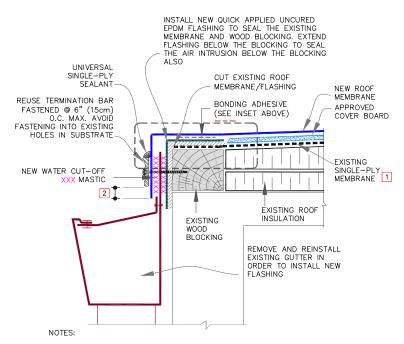


ROOF ASSEMBLY OVER WOOD DECK





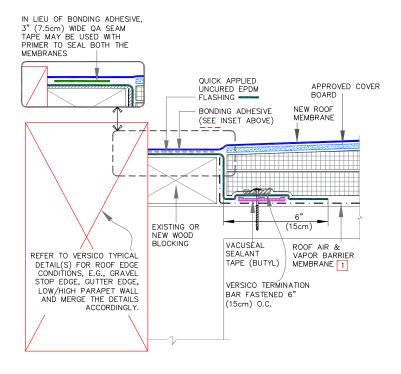




- EXISTING ROOF MEMBRANE MAY BE USED AS AN AIR BARRIER. IT WILL REQUIRE THOROUGH INSPECTION FOR BREACHES, DAMAGES, AND AIR TICHTNESS OF EXISTING FLASHING. SEAL ALL DEFICIENT CONDITIONS TO ACHIEVE AN AIRTIGHT AIR BARRIER.
- 2. ALLOW MEMBRANE SHEET TO EXTEND 1/2" (1.5cm) MINIMUM BELOW THE METAL TERMINATION BAR.

See sheets  $\underline{\text{V--0.1}}$  to  $\underline{\text{V--0.7}}$  & Specs for additional information





# NOTES:

- USE VapAir Seal 725TR AIR AND VAPOR BARRIER ON CONCRETE DECKS.
- 2. IN CASE OF METAL DECK, COORDINATE WITH VERSICO.

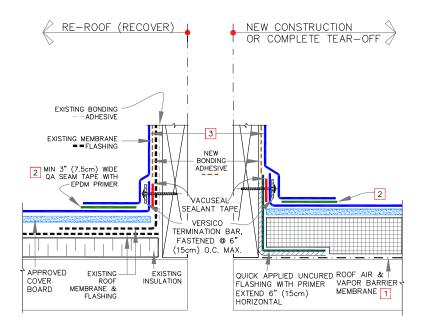
See sheets  $\underline{\text{V--0.1}}$  to  $\underline{\text{V--0.7}}$  & Specs for additional information



ROOF EDGE: TEAR-OFF & EXISTING MEMBRANE EXISTING MEMBRANE INSULATION SEE NOTE(S)

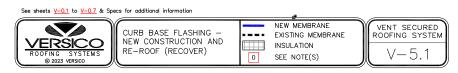
vent secured roofing system
V-1.2

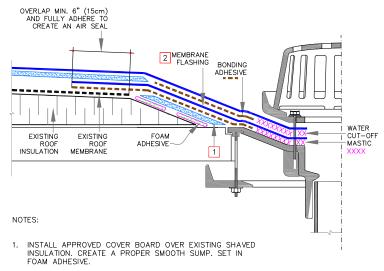
### VACUSEAL i



### NOTES:

- ON STEEL DECKS DIRECTLY ADHERE VERSICO VapAir Seal MD. USE VERSICO VapAir Seal 725TR ON CONCRETE & WOOD DECKS OR DECKS WITH APPROVED COVER BOARDS.
- FOR ADDITIONAL INFORMATION, REFER TO VERSICO'S THERMOSET DETAIL VGC-5.1 FOR EPDM AND THERMOPLASTIC DETAIL TPC-5.1 FOR TPO/PVC.
- 3. SELF-ADHERING EPDM CURB WRAP MAY BE SUBSTITUTED AS FLASHING ON EPDM ROOFS.





- FULLY ADHERE MEMBRANE FLASHING TO ACHIEVE AIRTIGHT CONDITION BETWEEN DRAIN AND EXISTING ROOF MEMBRANE. WHERE, THERE IS EXISTING ROOF VAPOR BARRIER, CUT IT BACK, IN ORDER TO PROPERLY AIR SEAL.
- 3. FOR ADDITIONAL INFORMATION, REFER TO VERSICO'S THERMOSET DETAIL VGC-6 FOR EPDM AND THERMOPLASTIC DETAIL TPC-6 FOR TPO/PVC.

See sheets V-0.1 to V-0.7 & Specs for additional information

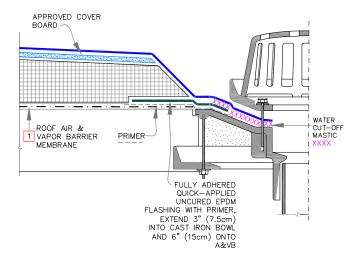


ROOF DRAIN: RE-ROOF (RECOVER)





# VACUSEAL I



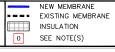
# NOTES:

- ON STEEL DECKS DIRECTLY ADHERE VERSICO VapAir Seal MD. USE VERSICO VapAir Seal 725TR ON CONCRETE & WOOD DECKS OR DECKS WITH APPROVED COVER BOARDS.
- FOR ADDITIONAL INFORMATION, REFER TO VERSICO'S THERMOSET DETAIL VGC-6 FOR EPDM AND THERMOPLASTIC DETAIL TPC-6 FOR TPO/PVC.

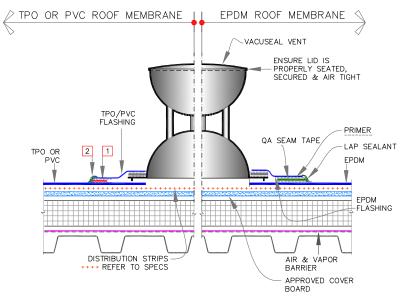
See sheets V-0.1 to V-0.7 & Specs for additional information



ROOF DRAIN: NEW CONSTRUCTION



VENT SECURED ROOFING SYSTEM
V-6.2



### NOTES:

- 1. HOT AIR WELD, MIN. 1-1/2" (4cm).
- APPROXIMATELY 1/8" (0.5cm) DIAMETER BEAD OF CUT-EDGE SEALANT IS REQUIRED ON CUT EDGES OF REINFORCED TPO MEMBRANE.

See sheets  $\underline{\text{V--0.1}}$  to  $\underline{\text{V--0.7}}$  & Specs for additional information

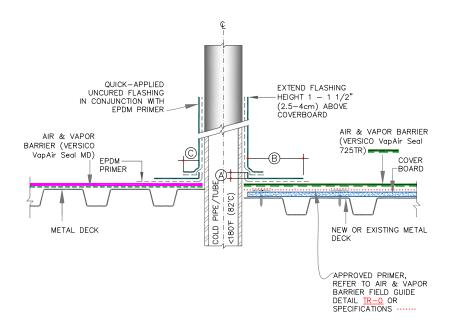


VACUSEAL VENT WITH PRE-APPLIED SKIRT FLASHING NEW MEMBRANE
EXISTING MEMBRANE
INSULATION

SEE NOTE(S)

VENT SECURED ROOFING SYSTEM

### VACUSEAL



#### NOTE:

 FOR ADDITIONAL INFORMATION, REFER TO VERSICO THERMOSET DETAIL <u>VGC-8.2</u>.

DIMENSIONS		cm	
(A)	1/2"	1.5	MIN.
B	5.5"	14	MIN.
$\bigcirc$	1"	2.5	MIN.

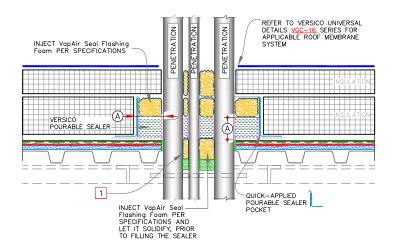
See sheets  $\underline{\text{V-0.1}}$  to  $\underline{\text{V-0.7}}$  & Specs for additional information



PIPE/STRUCTURAL STEEL TUBE THROUGH METAL DECK OPTION A NEW MEMBRANE
EXISTING MEMBRANE
INSULATION
O SEE NOTE(S)



#### VACUSEAL



DIMENSIONS		cm	
	1/2"	1.5	ТО
	1"	2.5	

## NOTES:

- THE MAXIMUM ALLOWABLE SURFACE TEMPERATURE OF THE PENETRATION SHALL NOT EXCEED 180° F (82° C).
- PENETRATIONS, AIR & VAPOR BARRIER, FLASHING AND METAL (INSIDE POCKET) MUST BE PRIMED WITH EPDM PRIMER PRIOR TO APPLYING. POURABLE SEALER. DO NOT PRIME THE BLUE PLASTIC SUPPORT STRIP.
- 3. POURABLE SEALER MUST CONTACT PRIMED QUICK-APPLIED UNCURED EPDM FLASHING AND AIR & VAPOR BARRIER.
- PIPE CLUSTERS MUST HAVE MINIMUM 1" (2.5cm) CLEARANCE BETWEEN PENETRATIONS.

See sheets  $\underline{\text{V--0.1}}$  to  $\underline{\text{V--0.7}}$  & Specs for additional information

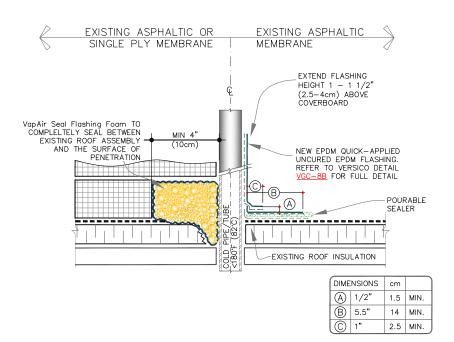


MULTIPLE PENETRATIONS THROUGH STEEL DECK -NEW CONSTRUCTION NEW MEMBRANE
EXISTING MEMBRANE
INSULATION

SEE NOTE(S)

VENT SECURED ROOFING SYSTEM
V-8.2

### VACUSEAL 🖥



See sheets  $\underline{V-0.1}$  to  $\underline{V-0.7}$  & Specs for additional information



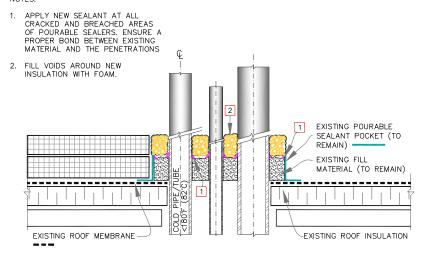
SINGLE PENETRATION THROUGH EXISTING ROOF ASSEMBLY NEW
EXIST
INSUL

O SEE N

NEW MEMBRANE EXISTING MEMBRANE INSULATION SEE NOTE(S) VENT SECURED ROOFING SYSTEM
V-8.3

## VACUSEAL I

#### NOTES:



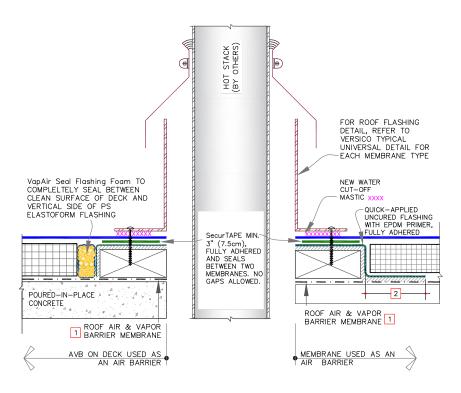
See sheets V-0.1 to V-0.7 & Specs for additional information



CLUSTER OF PENETRATIONS THROUGH EXISTING ROOF ASSEMBLY



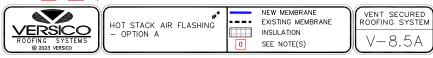
NEW MEMBRANE EXISTING MEMBRANE INSULATION SEE NOTE(S) VENT SECURED ROOFING SYSTEM
V-8.4



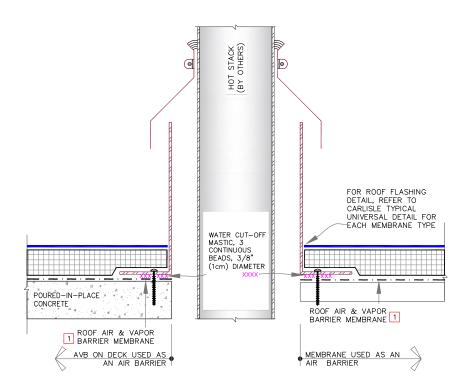
#### NOTES:

- ON STEEL DECKS DIRECTLY ADHERE VapAir Seal MD. USE VapAir Seal 725TR ON CONCRETE & WOOD DECKS OR DECKS WITH APPROVED COVER BOARDS.
- 2. OVERLAP MIN. 6" (15cm) AND FULLY ADHERE TO CREATE AN AIR SEAL.

See sheets  $\underline{\text{V--}0.1}$  to  $\underline{\text{V--}0.7}$  & Specs for additional information



#### ■VACUSEAL i



#### NOTES:

 ON STEEL DECKS DIRECTLY ADHERE VapAir Seal MD. USE VapAir Seal 725TR ON CONCRETE & WOOD DECKS OR DECKS WITH APPROVED COVER BOARDS.

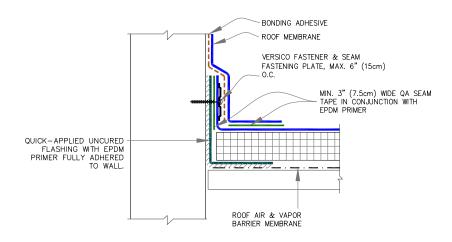
See sheets  $\underline{\text{V-0.1}}$  to  $\underline{\text{V-0.7}}$  & Specs for additional information

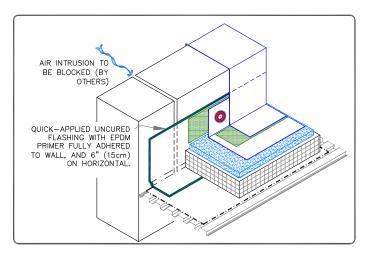


VENT SECURED ROOFING SYSTEM

V-8.5B

### VACUSEAL I





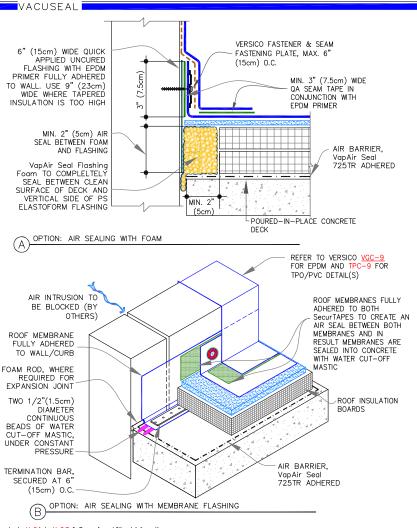
See sheets  $\underline{V-0.1}$  to  $\underline{V-0.7}$  & Specs for additional information



PARAPET WITH MEMBRANE AIR BARRIER



VENT SECURED ROOFING SYSTEM



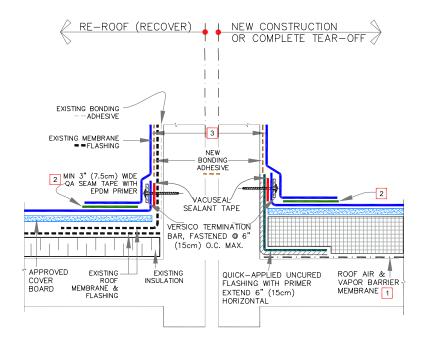
See sheets  $\underline{V-0.1}$  to  $\underline{V-0.7}$  & Specs for additional information



PARAPET / CURB: CONCRETE/LIGHTWEIGHT CONCRETE USED AS AN AIR BARRIER

NEW MEMBRANE
EXISTING MEMBRANE
INSULATION
D SEE NOTE(S)

VENT SECURED ROOFING SYSTEM
V-12.2



#### NOTES:

- ON STEEL DECKS DIRECTLY ADHERE VERSICO VapAir Seal MD. USE VERSICO VapAir Seal 725TR ON CONCRETE & WOOD DECKS OR DECKS WITH APPROVED COVER BOARDS.
- 2. FOR ADDITIONAL INFORMATION, REFER TO VERSICO'S THERMOSET DETAIL  $\underline{\text{VGC}-5.1}$  FOR EPDM AND THERMOPLASTIC DETAIL  $\underline{\text{TPC}-5.1}$  FOR TPO/PVC.
- 3. SELF-ADHERING EPDM CURB WRAP MAY BE SUBSTITUTED AS FLASHING ON EPDM ROOFS.

See sheets  $\underline{V-0.1}$  to  $\underline{V-0.7}$  & Specs for additional information



# **SECTION 9: CONTACT INFORMATION**

# **Disclaimer**

Versico does not engage in the practice of engineering or architecture; Versico makes no representations as to the structural design or capabilities of the roof or its structural parts.

Versico makes no warranty of fitness for a particular purpose or merchantability and shall not be liable for incidental or consequential damages under any theory of law.

© 2023 Versico. All Rights Reserved.

This manual represents the applicable information available at time of publication. Owners, specifiers, and Versico Authorized Contractors should consult the Versico website for the most up-to-date information. Review the appropriate Versico warranty for specific warranty coverage, terms, conditions, and limitations.

NOTEC

# **Contact Versico**

PO Box 1289, Carlisle, PA 17013 800-992-7663

Fax: 717-960-4036 www.versico.com

NOIES	

# **NOTES**


# **NOTES**



## A SINGLE SOURCE FOR SINGLE-PLY ROOFING

800.992.7663 • www.versico.com

Versico, VersiGard, VersiWeld, VersiFlex, VacuSeal, Spectro-Weld, VersiCore, Flexible DASH, DuraFaceR, DeckVent, DuraStorm VSH, VersiTrim, and VersiFleece are trademarks of Versico.

APEEL, SeaurShield, SecurFast, HydroBond, UN-TACK, CAV-GRIP, VapAir Seal, and LiQUISEAL are trademarks of Cartisle Construction Materials, LLC. R-Teach and Insultam are registered trademarks of Insulfoam. SECUROCK is a registered trademark of USG Corporation. DensDeck is a registered trademark of Georgia-Pacific Gypsum LLC.

OlyBond 500 is a trademark of OMG, inc. Galvalume is a registered trademark of BEIC International, Inc. LEED is a registered trademark of the U.S. Green Building Council.